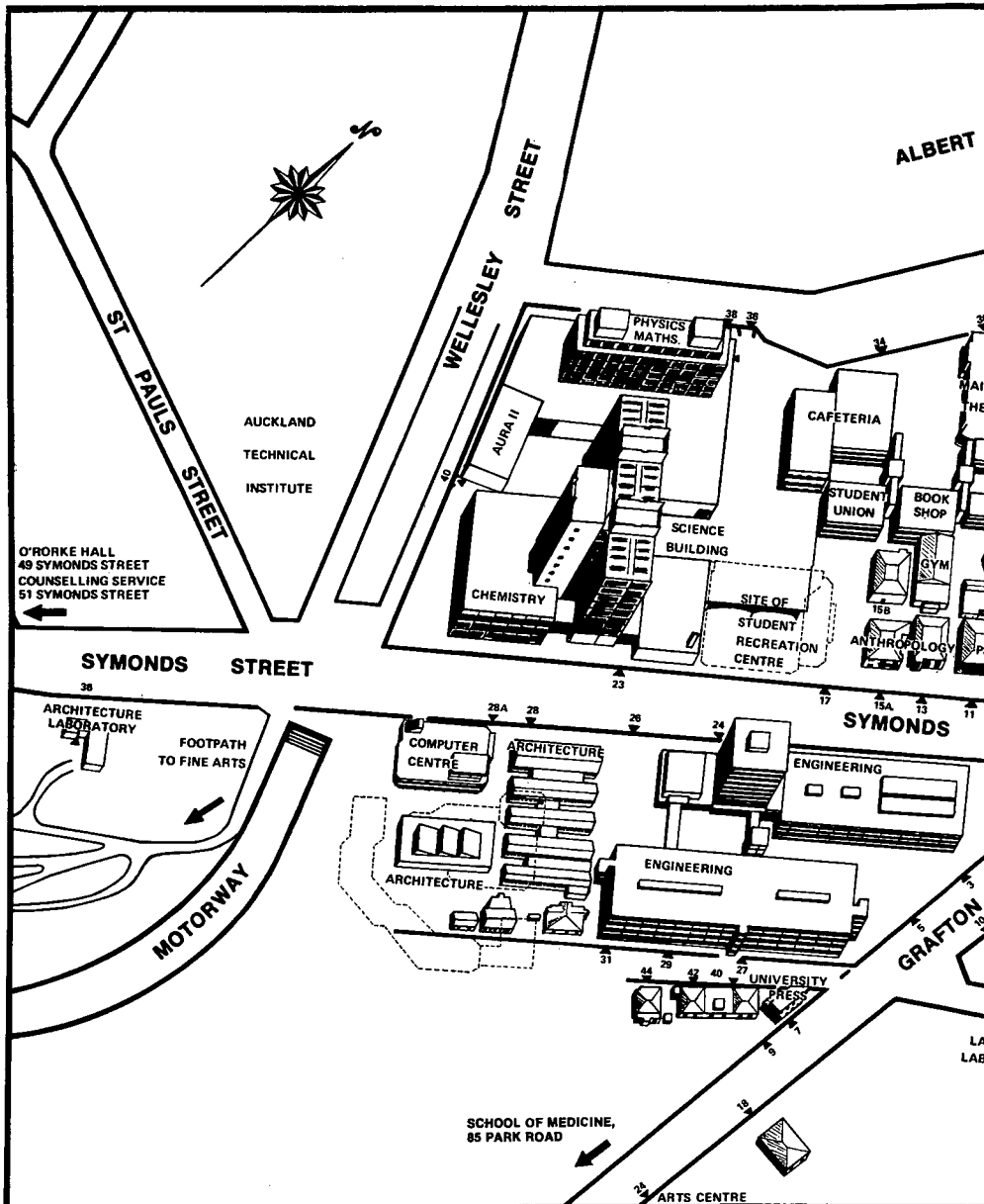


the
University
of
Auckland

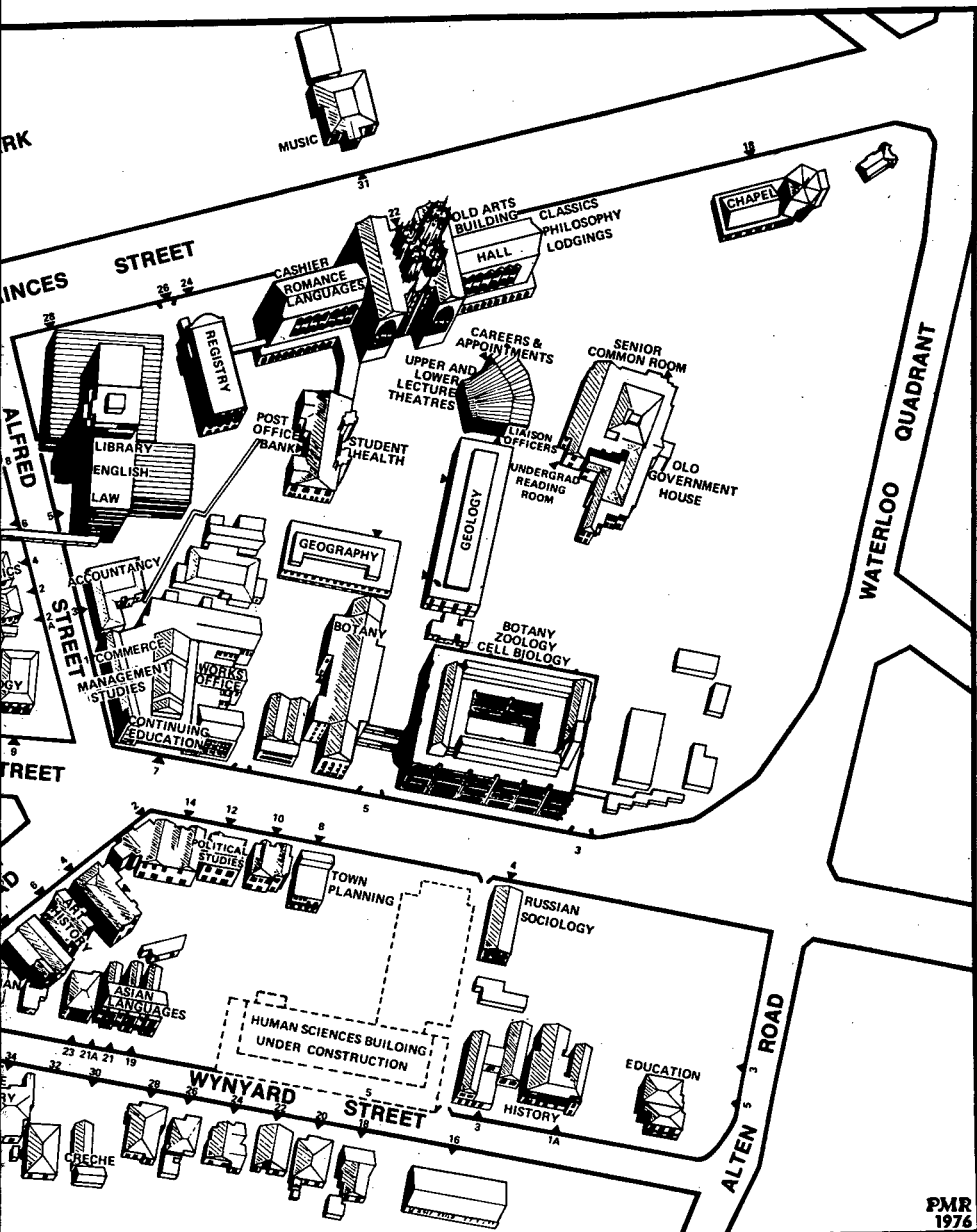
Calendar 1976





UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

MAIN CAMPUS



PMR
1976

**ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES
ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR**

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE.

Contents

	<i>Page</i>	<i>Page</i>
General Information		
Calendar Year 1976	9	
Officers of the University	15	
The Council	15	
The Senate	16	
Deans of Faculties	17	
Staff of the University	18	
Honorary Graduates	44	
General Statutes and Regulations		
Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress	52	
Award of Honorary Degrees	53	
Matriculation	53	
Provisional Admission and Special Admission	54	
Admission Ad Eundem Statum	56	
Terms	57	
Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970	58	
Enrolment and Course (General)	59	
Extramural Enrolment	70	
Examination	72	
Fees	77	
Discipline	85	
The Library	88	
Course Regulations and Prescriptions		
<i>Faculty of Arts</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Arts	94	
Degree of Master of Arts	139	
Degree of Doctor of Literature	145	
Degree Course Prescriptions	148	
Diploma in Education	201	
Diploma in Educational Psychology	202	
Diploma in Language Teaching Studies	203	
Diploma in Local Government and Administration	204	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	204	
<i>Faculty of Science</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Science	208	
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons.)	231	
Degree of Master of Science	233	
Degree of Doctor of Science	236	
Degree Course Prescriptions	238	
Diploma in Clinical Psychology	270	
Diploma in Computational Mathematics	271	
Diploma in Optometry	271	
Diploma in Statistics	272	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	273	
Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry	275	
<i>Faculty of Commerce</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	278	
Degree of Master of Commerce	289	
Degree Course Prescriptions	292	
Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration	298	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	299	
<i>Faculty of Law</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Laws	302	
Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons.)	306	
Law Professional Examination	309	
Degree of Master of Laws	309	
Degree of Master of Jurisprudence	311	
Degree of Doctor of Laws	312	
Degree Course Prescriptions	314	
Diploma in Criminology	323	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	324	
<i>Faculty of Music</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Music	326	
Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)	331	
Degree of Master of Music	336	
Degree of Doctor of Music	338	
Degree Course Prescriptions	340	
Diploma in Music	346	
Diploma in Music with Honours	350	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	351	
Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument	351	
<i>Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	354	
Degree of Master of Architecture	359	
Institute of Architect's Special Examination	360	
Degree Course Prescriptions	362	
Diploma in Building and Construction Management	365	
Diploma in Urban Valuation	365	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	367	
Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning	370	
Degree of Master of Town Planning	372	
Degree Course Prescriptions	374	
Diploma in Town Planning	376	
Diploma Course Prescriptions	376	
<i>Faculty of Engineering</i>		
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	378	
Degree of Master of Engineering	385	

	<i>Page</i>
Professional Institution Courses	388
Degree Course Prescriptions	389
Diploma in Public Health Engineering	403
Diploma Course Prescriptions	403

Faculty of Fine Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	406
Degree of Master of Fine Arts	408
Degree Course Prescriptions	410

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology	415
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	416
Degree of Master of Medical Science	417
Degree Course Prescriptions	419
Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics	423
Diploma in Obstetrics	423
Diploma in Paediatrics	426
Diploma in Psychiatry	427
Diploma Course Prescriptions	425, 428

Inter-Faculty

Degree of Master of Philosophy	430
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	430
Certificate of Proficiency	433
Interfaculty Studies	434
Operations Research	434

Associated Institutions

Centre for continuing Education	436
Computer Centre	436

General Student and Staff Information

Student Services	440
Halls of Residence	441
Students' Association	443
Graduates' Association	445
University Club	446
Pre-enrolment	446
Enrolment 1976	450
Lecture Timetable 1976	457
Laboratory Timetable 1976	466

Scholarships and Bursaries

Bursaries	470
Scholarships and Prizes	471
National Scholarships and Prizes 1975	472
University of Auckland Scholarships 1975	472
University of Auckland Prizes 1974	472
Roll of Graduates 1975 and Diploma Holders 1975	477

History and Legislation

Chronology of Events	492
University of Auckland Act 1961	496
Court of Convocation Statute	512
Elections to the Council	513
Elections to the Senate	519

Prescribed Texts

Index	561
Directory	567

Official Address

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag, Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:
University Auckland

Telephone: 74-740

Calendar 1976

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
—	—	—	—	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	—	—	—	—	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	—	—	—	—	—	—	28	29	30	31	—	—	—	25	26	27	28	29	30	—

MAY							JUNE							JULY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
30	31	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	2	3	4	5	—	—	—	1	2	3	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30	—	—	—	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30	31	—	—	—	—

SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
—	—	—	1	2	3	4	31	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	—	—	—	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	—	—	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30	—	—	—	—	26	27	28	29	30	31	—

Calendar 1977

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
30	31	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	2	3	4	5	—	—	1	2	3	4	5	—	—	—	—	—	1	2
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	—	—	—	—	—	27	28	29	30	31	—	—	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

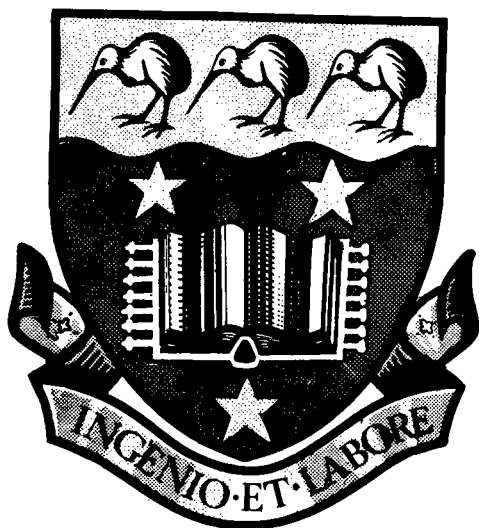
MAY							JUNE							JULY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	—	—	—	1	2	3	4	31	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	1	2	3	4	5	6
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
29	30	31	—	—	—	—	26	27	28	29	30	—	—	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30	31	—	—	—

SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
—	—	—	—	1	2	3	30	31	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	2	3	4	5	—	—	—	—	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	—	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30	—	—	—	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

General Information

Contents

8	Arms of the University
9	Calendar Year 1976
15	Officers of the University
15	The Council
16	The Senate
17	Deans of Faculties
18	Staff of the University
44	Honorary Graduates
45	Professores Emeriti
46	Library Staff
47	Administration Staff
47	Academic Staff
47	Finance Staff
48	Personnel Staff
49	Works Staff
49	Welfare Services Staff



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or (BCC 114).

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1976

January 1976

- Thursday 1* New Year's Day
Friday 2 Public Holiday.
Monday 5 Registry Opens.
Saturday 10 Applications close for:
 Enrolment as an internal student for Architecture and Town Planning: BArch 1st Professional (first time), DipUrbVal, BTP (except Intermediate), MTP, DipTP; Commerce: DipBIA (first time); Engineering: BE 1st Professional (first time), DipPHE (first time); Fine Arts: BFA 1st Professional (first time); Law: LLB, LLB(Hons) (except Intermediate), LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional; Science: DipClinPsych, DipOpt Division II (first time).
 Provisional Admission.
 Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipPHE, DipTP.
 Terms carried forward.
 Permission to enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.
 Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course.
Monday 26 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday.
Tuesday 27 Liaison Office open to advise intending first year students.
Saturday 31 Applications close for:
 Admission Ad Eundum Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1976 in a graduate course.
 Extramural Enrolment.
 Last day for LATE application for:
 Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$5 is paid.
 Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.
 Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.
 Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of \$20 is paid.
 Permission to re-enrol for Courses for which pre-enrolment was required by 10 January provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

February 1976

- Tuesday 3* Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Friday 6 New Zealand Day Holiday.
Monday 9 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Monday 16 Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Council 4.00.
 General International Advisory Centre opens in Student Union, 6 Alfred Street.
 Departmental acceptance required by students wishing to enrol in:
 Biochemistry: 301, 302.
 Biology: 221, 311, 313.
 Botany: 321, 331.
 Education: 14.410.
 Geology: any Stage III course, BSc(Hons) Pt IV, MSc, PhD.
 Sociology: 82.100, 82.101, 82.200, 82.201.

- Monday 23** **Enrolment Week begins.**
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under Enrolment 1976 (p. 450-51).
- Saturday 28** Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Applications after this date with late fee, until 31 March.
- Friday 27** **Enrolment Week Ends.** General Information and Advisory Centre closes.

March 1976

- Monday 1** Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.
First Term and First Semester begin
- Tuesday 2** Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Friday 5** Last day for additions and substitutions for:
Any subject for the First Semester in Engineering.
- Monday 8** Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Friday 12** Last day for additions, substitutions and withdrawals for:
Courses in laboratory subjects (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning and Fine Arts).
Subjects for first, second or third Law examination for LLB, LLB (Hons) and Law Professional.
- Monday 15** Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Friday 19** Last day for additions and substitutions for:
Subjects for BArch, DipUrbVal and NZIA Special Examinations.
- Monday 22** Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
- Tuesday 23** Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Wednesday 31** Last day for additions and substitutions to courses (not including Courses in laboratory subjects and first and second semester Engineering and Law and optional Masters and linked corequisite BA papers).
Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst, final year for MBChB, or any subject for Second Semester Engineering School Courses).
Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects).

April 1976

- Thursday 1** Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipG&O and for DipObst for the June examination.
- Monday 5** Meeting of Senate 9.30.

Saturday 10	Graduands and Diplomands wishing to have Degrees conferred and Diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
Monday 12	Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Friday 16	Good Friday. Easter recess begins.
Monday 19	Easter Monday.
Tuesday 20	University closed
Wednesday 21	Lectures resume after Easter Recess
Sunday 25	Anzac Day
Monday 26	Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00. Meeting of Council 4.00.
Friday 30	Last day for alteration of optional papers for Masters (except Engineering) and for linked corequisite papers for BA where other linked corequisite papers are being substituted.

May 1976

Monday 3	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 4	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Friday 7	Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees Graduation ceremony
Saturday 8	First Term Ends
Monday 10	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. Engineering Study Break begins
Monday 17	Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
Saturday 22	Engineering Study Break ends
Monday 24	Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Monday 31	Second Term begins Meeting of Senate 9.30.

June 1976

Tuesday 1	Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
Monday 7	Queen's Birthday holiday.
Tuesday 8	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Monday 14	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Saturday 19	First Semester Ends
Monday 21	Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00. Engineering Examinations begin.
Tuesday 22	Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Monday 28	Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Wednesday 30	Applications close for admission to the course entrance examination for BMus. (Performance) and DipMus.

July 1976

- Thursday 1* Applications close with Overseas Students Admission Committee for Candidates seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications at entrance standard for the 1977 Academic Year.
- Saturday 3* Mid-year examinations in Science and some other Faculties begin.
- Monday 5* **Mid-Term study break begins.**
Meeting of Senate 9.30.
- Tuesday 6* Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Saturday 10* **Mid-Term study break ends.**
- Monday 12* Lectures resume after Mid-Term study break.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Monday 19* **Second Semester begins.**
Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Friday 23* Last day for additions and substitutions for:
Any subject for the Second Semester in Engineering.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00
- Monday 26* Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
- Tuesday 27* Applications close for admission to the course entrance examination for BMus and Music I papers for BA.
- Saturday 31* Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships.
Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington by this date.

August 1976

- Monday 2* Meeting of Senate 9.30.
- Tuesday 3* Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Monday 9* Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Saturday 14* **Second Term Ends**
- Sunday 15* Last day for withdrawal from subjects for the second semester in Engineering
- Monday 16* Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Monday 23* Engineering study break begins
Academic Committee 10.00
- Saturday 28* Engineering study break ends.

September 1976

- Wednesday 1* Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O, and DipObst.
- Monday 6* **Third Term begins**
Meeting of Senate 9.30.
- Tuesday 7* Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Monday 13* Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

- Monday 20* Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Monday 27 Engineering study break begins.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Tuesday 28 Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Thursday 30 **Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1977 in undergraduate courses.**

October 1976

- Friday 1* Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (UK and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships.
Applications close for enrolment for DipPaed.
Last day for withdrawal from the course DipG&O and DipObst for the December examination.
Applications close for entry to the course for Bachelor of Human Biology.
Saturday 2 Engineering study break ends.
Monday 4 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 5 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Monday 11 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Friday 15 Applications close for entry or re-admission to University to enrol for the first time for MMedSc.
Monday 18 Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this week.
Meeting of Deans, Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Monday 25 Labour Day Holiday
Tuesday 26 Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Saturday 30 **Second Semester Ends**
Sunday 31 Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships.
Third Term Ends.

November 1976

- Monday 1* Engineering study break begins.
Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships.
Candidates for a Master's degree must present theses by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date.
Last day for withdrawal from course for DipPaed.
Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence for 1977.
Tuesday 2 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Friday 5 Engineering study break ends.
Saturday 6 Engineering Examinations begin.
Monday 8 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Monday 15 Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Monday 22 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Monday 29 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 30 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.

December 1976

<i>Wednesday 1</i>	Meeting of Deans' Committee (Scholarship) 9.30.
<i>Monday 6</i>	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 13</i>	Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Wednesday 15</i>	Last day for withdrawal from the final year course for MBChB.
<i>Thursday 23</i>	Registry closes.
<i>Saturday 25</i>	Christmas Day.
<i>Sunday 26</i>	Boxing Day.
<i>Monday 27</i>	Public Holiday.
<i>Tuesday 28</i>	Public Holiday.

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor	HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL
Chancellor	G. D. SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.
Pro-Chancellor	G. N. T. GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb.
Vice-Chancellor	C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
Registrar	D. W. PULLAR, BCom, N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-77)

G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-76)

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-76)

H. H. CRAIG, MBE, MA BSc N.Z.

Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-76)

JENNIFER GIBBS, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-78)

A. O. M. GILMOUR, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

G. N. T. GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb. (Pro-Chancellor)

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-77)

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-77)

P. G. HILLYER, QC, LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Professor of French, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-78)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)

Ex officio

R. G. McELROY, CMG, Ld'H, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z., FRSA

Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-77)

P. W. EISELL MOORE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS, DLO

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

Sir DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, KBE, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)

Ex officio

B. E. RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., ACA, CMA, ACIS

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-7-78)

G. D. SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z. (Chancellor)

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

R. J. SUTTON, LLM Harv., BA LLM

Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-78)

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-78)

CLARE WARD, BSc

Appointed by the Student's Association (Retires 30-6-76)

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR.

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial)

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff)

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

Faculty of Arts

L. J. HOLT (Retires 31-1-77)

R. NOLA (Retires 31-1-78)

R. A. SHARP (Retires 31-1-78)

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

A. L. MITCHENER (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Commerce

R. H. COURT (Retires 31-1-78)

Faculty of Engineering

R. A. CALLENDER (Retires 31-1-78)

Faculty of Fine Arts

R. D. HUTCHINS (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Law

R. J. SUTTON (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

A. J. SCOTT (Retires 31-1-78)

Faculty of Music

E. D. K. MEWS (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Science

J. J. HUNTER (Retires 31-1-78)

G. R. WHITE (Retires 31-1-77)

Centre for Continuing Education

R. J. I. WALKER (Retires 31-1-77)

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

P. GOODFELLOW (Retires 30-9-76)

M. KIDD (Retires 30-9-76)

R. LACK (Retires 31-3-76)

KAYE TURNER (Retires 31-3-76)

DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

A. A. WILD, BArch, N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts

MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

W. MORAN, MA N.Z.

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FR HistS

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce

A. R. E. GEAR, BSc PhD Lond.

M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

P. J. BEADLE, Hon. NZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

Dean of the Faculty of Law

F. J. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tpr., LLD

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law

J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LLM

F. M. AUBURN, LLB PhD

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine

C. H. MACLAURIN MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Dean of the Faculty of Music

P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon. FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

Dean of the Faculty of Science

B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Science

I. L. REILLY, BA MSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department

1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA

Professor

1946-59, 1962 T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA

Associate-Professors

1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA, ASA

Senior Lecturers

1966 W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA

1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, ACCA, ACWA, ACIS

1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law

1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld.

Lecturer

1973 SALLY B. WALL, (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

Lecturers in Commercial Law

1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB Nott.

1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB

Senior Tutor

1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom, ACA

Lecturers, part-time

J. le B. CHAMBERLIN, MCom, ACA

A. P. MOLLOY, LLB

ANATOMY, see School of Medicine and Human Biology

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ

Professor of Social Anthropology

1958-67, 1974 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.

Professor of Prehistory

1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA, BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology

1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology.

1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.

1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.

1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr Coll., MA Brown

1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

Senior Lecturer in Maori Studies

1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

Senior Lecturer in Linguistics

1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

1973 MARY SALMOND, MA PhD Penn.

1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA

Lecturers in Prehistory

1970 R. J. S. CASSELS, MA Camb.

1973 H. R. ALLEN, BSc, Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1975 G. J. IRWIN, MA PhD A.N.U.

Lecturer in Linguistics

1973 D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif.

Lecturer in Physical Anthropology

1976 F. J. MEANEY, AB Rutgers, MA Arizona

Senior Tutor in Maori Language

1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD, BA

Honorary Research Fellow

SUSAN E. BULMER, (Mrs), BA Corn., MA Hawaii & Auck.

University Post/Doctoral Fellow.

A. J. CHALLIS, BA PhD Durb.

ARCHITECTURE

Professor, Head of Department

1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA

Professor, Architectural Design

1939 R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., RIBA, FNZIA

Professor

1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z. PhD S'ton, RIBA, FINZIA, FRAIA, MASA, MAAS

Associate-Professors

1959 G. SMITH, BArch, N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA

1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, RIBA, ANZIA, MRSH

Senior Lecturers

1948 M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., RIBA, ANZIA

1948 C. G. CUTTER, BArch, RIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA

1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1964 F. H. BECKETT, MArch, RIBA, FRSA

1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., RIBA, ANZIA

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, Hon. ANZIA

1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

20 General Information, University Staff

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch *N.Z.*, ANZIA
1968 V. L. TERRENI, BArch *N.Z.*
1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, ANZIA (on leave)
1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch
1970 J.D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE
1974 R. L. JEFFERIES, BCA, *Well.*, DipUrbVal, ANZIV
1976 C. H. HILFORD, MArch *W. Aust.*, ARAIA

Lecturers

1974 G. DODD, BSc *R'dg.*, MSc (Eng) PhD *S'ton.*

Lecturers, part-time

R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB
S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom *N.Z.*, MPhil, FCA, FCIS
J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP

ART HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department

1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHistArt *Lond.*, ANZSSP, FRSA

Senior Lecturer

1970 M. R. DUNN, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, MA *Melb.*, ANZSSP

Lecturers

1971 A. J. WRIGHT, MA *Edin.*
1972 ROBIN SCHOLES, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA
1973 L. B. BELL, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA
1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*
1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MA *Edin.*

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Professor of Chinese, Head of Department

1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA *BD Lond.*

Senior Lecturers in Chinese

1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
1966 P. Y. M. JIANG, BA *Natnl. Taiwan*, MA *Fu-Jen, Taiwan*
1970 TI-HOU-HAN, (Miss), BA *Yenching*, MA *H.K.* (on leave)

Lecturer in Chinese

1973 Y. W. WONG, MA *Natnl. Taiwan*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Senior Lecturers in Indonesian

1969 O. W. TICHELAAR, MA *Amst.*
1968 J. B. KWEE, BA *Lond.* (on leave)

Lecturers in Indonesian

1974 S. O. ROBSON, MA *Syd.*, DLitt *Leiden*
1974 E. O. van REIJN, MA *Leiden*

Senior Lecturer in Japanese

1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA *Dôshisha*, MPhil *Lond.*

Lecturers in Japanese

1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA *Wakayma Coll. Japan*, MA *San Francisco State Coll.*
1973 T. AKIMA, MA *Waseda Hosei*
1974 B. M. YOUNG, BA *Alta*, MA *Br. Col.*

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department

1974 A. G. C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MBChB MD PhD Edin., MRCPath

Associate-Professor

1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers,

1969 A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon. (on leave)

1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif. (Seconded to Centre for Continuing Education until 31/1/78) (on leave)

1976 E. R. SIMPSON, BSc PhD Edin.

Lecturers.

1973 G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.

1974 P. N. BARLING, BA Oxon, PhD Lond.

1976 G. K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department

Professor of Plant Pathology

1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

Honorary Professor

1972 E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics

1951 J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br. Col., PhD Calif.

Senior Lecturers

1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.

1969 J. B. CORBIN, MAgrSc Syd., PhD Calif., MAIAS

1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.

1969 W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MSc

Senior Lecturer, Part time

1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

Lecturer

1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well., PhD (on leave)

Honorary Lecturers

R. E. BEEVER, PhD Leeds, MSc

R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ

A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.

A. R. FERGUSON, MSc Well., PhD

F. H. WOODS, MAgr Massey, PhD Cant.

J. M. YOUNG, MSc Cant., PhD Aberd.

University Post Doctoral Fellow

I. C. HALLETT, BSc R'dg.

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professors

1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC

1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor

1966 S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond.

Lecturer

1972 J. MICHALKA, BS Phil. Pharm., PhD Penn.

Senior Research Fellows

1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

Cancer Society Research Fellow

B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

University Post Doctoral Fellow

KAREN Z. WALKER, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, *see Engineering*

CHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department

1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professors

1950-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC

1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, MNZIC

Associate-Professors

1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC

1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC (on leave)

1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC

1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC

1961 JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1948 H. MASLEN, MSc, N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

1955 R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC

1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC

1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC (on leave)

1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., FNZIC

1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC

1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC

1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC

1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI

1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD

1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

1966 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Lecturer

1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CLASSICS

Professor, Head of Department

1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

Associate-Professor

1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb.

Senior Lecturers

1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.

1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago

Lecturers

1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb.

1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA Camb.

1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St. And., BPhil Oxon.

1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb. MA

1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria, PhD Macq.

Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time

R. J. THOMPSON (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb., Div.Coll.
Dr Theol Zürich, MA

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine and Human Biology

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturers

1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc, PhD

1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc, PhD

Lecturer

1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds,

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director

1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

1944 GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.

1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM

1953 M. de HAU, OBE, BA N.Z.

1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.

1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD

1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipIPM Lond. (on leave)

24 General Information, University Staff

Lecturers

1971 R. BOSHIER, BA PhD *Well.* (on leave)

1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND (Mrs), BA *Leeds*, MA, DipEd *Massey*, DipYth *Manc.*

ECONOMIC HISTORY, *see* Economics

ECONOMICS

Professor, Head of Department

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professors

1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxon*

.....

Associate-Professors

1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, MA

1971 R. J. BOWDEN, PhD *Manc.*, BSc, MA

Senior Lecturers

1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA *Wales*, MSc(Econ), *Lond.*

1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom

1969 J. T. MACRAE, MA *Edin.*, MSc *Lond.* (on leave)

1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT, (Mrs), BA *Mt. Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*

1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA

1976 R. D. MUNTING, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Birm.*

Lecturers

1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA *Kent*

1976 C. E. WALSH, MA *Calif.*

.....

EDUCATION

Professor, Head of Department

1962 MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD

Professor

1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA *Calif.* & *N.Z.*, PhD *Calif.* DipEd *N.Z.*

Associate-Professors

1947 I. CUMMING, BA, MEd *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*, FRHistS

1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Ohio State*

Senior Lecturers

1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd *N.Z.*

1955 W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

1966 T. S. DUFF, BA *N.Z.*, MA

1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA *N.Z.*, DipSocSc *Well.*

1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA

1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD *Tor.*, MA

1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD *Brist.*

Lecturers

1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*, DipEdPsych

1972 W. M. GILL, MA *Massey*, BSc

1976 S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA

1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON, MA

Junior Lecturers

MARGOT KLIPPEL, (Mrs), MA

ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Professor, Dean of Engineering

1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE *N.Z.*, ScD *M.I.T.*, AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department

1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc *N.S.W.*, PhD *A.N.U.* CEng, ARACI MICHEM

Senior Lecturers

1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc *N.S.W.*, PhD, ASTC, CEng., MICHEM, ARACI, FACIS

1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD *Otago*, AOSM, MAIME (on leave)

1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD, MNZIE

1970 J. T. GREGORY, BSc *Idaho*, PhD *Wis.*, MAIME

1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MICHEM, MNZIE, ANZIC

1973 R. S. COWLEY, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MICHEM, MNZIE, ACGI

1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil *Oxoh.*

1973 C. M. ADAM, BE(Met) PhD *Q'ld.*

Lecturer

.....

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1951 N. A. MOWBRAY, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, FICE, FNZIE

Professor

1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) *Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig*, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI.
FNZIE

Associate-Professors

1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE *N.Z.*, PhD, MNZIE

1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE

1972 R. SHEPHERD, DSc *Leeds*, PhD *Cant.*, CEng., FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

Senior Lecturers

1948 L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE *N.Z.*, CEng, MICE, FNZIE

1966 A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS

1967 B. H. CATO, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIHE

1966 G. R. MARTIN, ME *N.Z.*, PhD *Calif.*, MNZIE

1969 I. W. GÜNN, BE *N.Z.*, DipPHE *N'cle. (U.K.)*, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE
AMInstWPC (on leave)

1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc, *N.Z.*, MEngSc *N.S.W.*, MIHE, MITE, MNZIE

1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE (on leave)

1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD *Cant.*

1970 G. L. BOWEN, BS *Alaska*, MS *Stan.*, PhD *Minn.*

1974 J. M. O. HUGHES ME *Br. Col.* PhD *Camb.*, CEng.

1975 R. C. FENWICK, BE PhD *Cant.*

Lecturers

1974 A. G. COLLINGS, MPhil Surrey, DIC Lond.

1974 H. M. IRVINE, ME Cant., CE Cal. Tech., MNZIE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1953 A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, FNZIE

Professor

.....

Associate Professor

1966 D. V. OTTO, BE PhD

Senior Lecturers

1948 J. J. McMULLEN BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE

1955 B. EGAN, BA BE, N.Z., CEng, MIEE

1961 A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE

1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE

1966 H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ton, CEng, MIEE

1967 N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., CEng., MIEE, MNZIE

1972 J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc Milwaukee Sch. of Engin., MSc Santa Clara, PhD S'ton., CEng, FIERE, MIEE

1976 S. S. LAMBA, MTech I.I.T.Kharagpur, PhD New Br.

Lecturer

1975 A. G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE

Professor,

1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc, BE N.Z., PhD Camb., FNZIE

Senior Lecturers

1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc Cran., IT CEng, MIMechE

1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust

1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng., MIMechE, MNZIE

1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE

1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, AFRAeS, FIMechE

1968 A. J. MORRIS, BE BCom (on leave)

1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond., MIMechE

1973 W. J. HANNA, BA JD Wis., MBA Harv.

1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc.

1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) Rand, PrEng, FEASA

Lecturers

1974 R. B. DEAN, BSc, PhD Lond., DIC, ACGI

1975 P. K. WRIGHT, BSc, PhD Birm.

1975 J. O. TEDFORD BSc, PhD Belf., CEng.

Energy Research Fellows

R. A. SHAW, MEng Alta., BSc BE

Research Fellow

N. D. BROOM, BE Melb., PhD

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS

Professor, Head of Department

1937 C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA

Associate-Professor

1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

- 1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE
1972 M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd'EtFr Grenoble, MS S. Methodist
1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal Tech., BSc ME (on leave)

Lecturers

- 1974 G. B. SINCLAIR, PhD Cal. Tech., BSc BE, MASME
1974 J. H. GRIFFIN, BSc MSE S. Flor., PhD Cal. Tech., MASME

Junior Lecturer

- 1974 M. G. V. BOGLE, DIC Lond., BSc

Energy Research Fellow

- J. M. HAMRICK, BCE Georgia Inst.Tech., SM M.I.T.

ENGLISH

Professor of English, Head of Department

- 1947 S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.

Professor of English Language

- 1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

Professors

- 1945 M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z., & Oxon, BLitt Oxon.
1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.,
1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professors

- 1951 T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD (on leave)
1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
1968 F. C. de VRIES, Drs Amst., DLitt Utrecht

Senior Lecturers

- 1961 P. DANE, MA Leic.
1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon.
1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.
1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.
1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA, N.Z., MA
1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds
1966 S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon.
1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago, PhD Camb.
1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA (on leave)
1970 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxon., BA
1969 J. LAMB, BA PhD York (U.K.)

Lecturers

- 1972 STEPHANIE J. DIEN, (Mrs) BA Adel., PhD A.N.U. (on leave)
1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.
1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD
1974 GILLIAM B. WORKMAN, BA MLitt Brist., PhD Leeds

Senior Tutor

- 1966 K. SMITHYMAN

Tutors

- 1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA
1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA
1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department

1961 P. J. BEADLE, HonNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

Associate Professors

1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

1961 W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP

1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA

Senior Lecturers

1960 G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.

1965 R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS

1966 G. H. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP

Senior Lecturer in Printmaking and Painting

1974 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona

Lecturers

1962 RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD

1971 J. B. TURNER

1971 P. F. HAYTHORNTHWAITHE, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill., MNZSID

FRENCH, *see* Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY

Professor, Head of Department

1946 K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

Professor

1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh. MA Dub., PhD Camb.

Associate-Professor

1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., FBIS

Senior Lecturers

1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z.

1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S. Ill.

1970 R. B. RAINS, MA Cant., PhD Alta. (on leave)

1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.

1971 M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD Lond.

Lecturer

University Post Doctoral Fellow

R. J. WASSON, BA Syd.

GEOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Associate-Professor

1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mun.

Senior Lecturers

1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD

1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.
1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.
1969 K. B. SPORLI, DiplIngGeol DrScNat Zür.
1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc

Lecturer

1973 R. F. HEMING, BSc Wales, PhD Calif.

Analyst

1947 T. H. WILSON, MNZIC

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor, Head of Department

1948 J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

Senior Lecturer

1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z. DrPhil Freib.

Senior Lecturer in German Language

1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, Fil Mag Uppsala

Lecturer

1957 R. S. MARLEYN, MA Oxon., DrPhil Gött.

1964 ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil Prague

.....
.....

Senior Tutors

1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)

1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

GREEK, *see* Classics

HEBREW, *see* Classics

HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department

1956-8, 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Professors

1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD

1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Associate Professors

1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon.

1964 L. J. HOLT, BA NZ., AM PhD Harv.

1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers

1966 JUDITH M. C. PINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago

1968 M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA

3C General Information, University Staff

1970 H. M. LARACY, MA *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA *DPhil Oxon.*

1971 M. KALOUS, MA PhD *Prague*

1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA *DPhil Oxon.*, LPhil *Greg.*

Lecturers

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD *Lond.*

1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD *Well.*

1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA *Cant.*, AM, PhD *Prin.*

1975 D. R. WALKER, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Lecturer in East Asian History

1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD *Camb.*

University Post Doctoral Fellow

R. G. PHILLIPS, BA *Trent*

Senior Tutor

1964 JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA

INDONESIAN, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, *see* Romance Languages

JAPANESE, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

LATIN, *see* Classics

LAW

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department

1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA LL.M N.Z., DJur *Tor.*, LL.D

Professors

1961 B. COOTE, LL.M N.Z., PhD *Camb.*

1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LL.B *Camb.*

1961-7, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LL.M N.Z.

Associate-Professors

1962-5, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LL.B *Leeds*, LL.M *Sing.*

1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LL.B N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*

Senior Lecturers

1966 I. F. McDONALD, LL.B *Lond.*, DipComparLaw *Luxembourg*

1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil *Lond.*, LL.M

1964 R. J. SUTTON, LL.M *Harv.*, BA LL.M

1966 J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim *Camb.*, BA LL.B

1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA LL.B N.Z. & *Harv.*, SJD *Virginia*

1971 A. J. NIXON, MA LL.B N.Z.

1969 K. A. PALMER, LL.M *Harv.* & *Auck.* (on leave)

1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LL.B *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*, LL.M

1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA *Syd.*, LL.M DipSocSc *Adel.*

1970 F. M. AUBURN, LL.B PhD

1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA *Col.*, JD *N.Y.*, LL.M *Lond.*

1972 D. VAVER, JD *Chic.*, BA LL.B

1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD *Camb.*, LL.M

1973 M. W. DOYLE, BA JD *Calif.*

1975 J. PREBBLE, BCL *Oxon.*, JSD *Corn.*, BA LL.B

Lecturers

1972 W. C. HODGE, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*

1973 C. R. CONNARD, LL.M *Manc.*

1973 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL *Oxon.*
 1973 A. FINNIE, LLB *Liv.*, MPhil *S'ton.*
 1973 S. J. MILLS, LLM *Penn.*, LLB
 1974 MARGARET WILSON, LLB MJur
 1974 PAULINE VAYER, (Mrs), LLB MJur
 1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxon.*

Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics

HON. SIR TREVOR E. HENRY, KT, LLM *N.Z.*

Junior Lecturer

.....

Lecturers, part-time

W. O. BARAGWANATH, BCL *Oxon.*, LLB
 M. J. CASHMERE, LLM *Cant.*
 D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB
 P. P. HELLER, LLM *McGill*, DJur *Vienna*, ACA, AFRAeS
 G. V. HUBBLE, LLB
 G. RYAN, BCom LLB, ACA, MCIS
 P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB *N.Z.*
 A. M. A. IVANSON, LLB

LEIGH LABORATORY

Director

1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Director

1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*, FLS, FIBiol.

Research Fellow

1975 D. P. GORDON, PhD *Dal.*, MSc

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Professor, Head of Department

1973 B. D. HENSHALL, PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng, FRACS, MAIAA

Associate-Professor

1975 A. R. E. GEAR, BSc PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturer

1974 D. H. PETERS, BA *Washington & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*

.....

Lecturers

1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA *Calif.*
 1975 H. R. MARSH, BA *Nott.*, MA *Leeds*

MAORI STUDIES *see Anthropology*

MATHEMATICS

Professor, Head of Department

1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.*

Professors

1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA *N.Z.*, AM PhD *Harv.*

.....
Professor, Head of Computational Mathematics Unit

1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA

Associate-Professors

1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z. (on leave)

1962 D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA

1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG.

Associate Professor, Head of Statistics Unit

1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic.

Senior Lecturers

1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond., MBCS

1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John's (Shanghai), PhD Chic.

1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z.

1967 K. ASHTON, BSc Manc.

1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.

1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N. Carolina, MSc

1970 P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zür.

1970 P. A. DIONNE, AM Col., DSc Paris

1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.

1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana

1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z. (on leave)

1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc

1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA

1971 B. CALVERT, MS PhD Chic., BSc

1969 C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw. (on leave)

1970 D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State

1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.

1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc

1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc

Lecturers

1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

1974 A. J. LEE, PhD N. Carolina, MA

1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U.

Tutor

1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean, Professor of Surgery

1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine

1975 C. H. MacLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

ANATOMY

Professor, Head of Department

1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z. DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Department of Physiology)

1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown

Senior Lecturer

1976 D. D. SAMARASINGHE, MBBS Ceylon, PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturer, part-time

1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn.

Lecturer

1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB Otago

Research Fellow

D. R. ENSOR, BVSc Massey

ANIMAL LABORATORIES

Director

1973 A. B. FERGUSON, BAgr N.Z., BVSc Syd.

BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department

1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z. PhD Lond., FRACP

Associate Professor of General Practice

1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM & H Liver., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP

1972 F. C. DONNELLY, (Fr), DipReligEd Gregorian U. Brussels, DipEd N.Z., MA DipCrim

Honorary Lecturers

1974 N. T. BARNETT, MB Calc., DPH N.Z.

1974 T. H. BIERRE, MBChB N.Z., DPH DIH Otago, MRCGP

MRC Senior Research Fellow

G. H. BALLANTYNE, MAgrSc Cant., PhD Amst.

Senior Research Fellow

I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB, MNZIC

National Heart Foundation Senior Research Fellow

J. SPICER, BA Keele

MRC Research Fellows

L. M. DRUMMOND, MBChB Otago

G. E. FRASER, MBChB Otago, MRACP

M. UPSDELL, MSc

Research Fellows

C. J. CHAPMAN, BSc Well., BMedSc MBChB Otago

L. L. GILMORE, MSc

M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well.

Auckland Medical Research Foundation Research Fellow

I. K. SCOTT, MBChB Otago, DipSocMed Edin

MEDICINE, The Department of
Professor, Head of Department

1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FRCP, FRACP

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology

1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Professor

1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor

1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor in Immunology

1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecturers

1971 A. J. SCOTT, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP, Dip., ABIM

.....

MRC Career Fellow

1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

Research Fellows

R. F. ARMISHAW, MSc PhD
VALERIE F. CARLISLE, MSc PhD
S. WILLOX, MPharm Otago, PhD Syd.

Ruth Spencer Research Fellow

.....

Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow in Clinical Medicine

ROBIN H. BRIANT, MBChB N.Z., MRACP, MRCP

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine

Professor, Head of Postgraduate School

1964 D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG

Professor in Perinatal Physiology

1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon. DSc Well.
DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG, HonFACOG

Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology

1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG

Associate-Professor

1956 G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCOG

Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry

1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturer

1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MRCOG

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry

W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS

Professor, Head of Department

1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP

Research Professor in Child Health

1974 D. R. LINES, MBBS Adel., FRACP

Associate-Professor

.....

Senior Lecturers

1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., MRACP

Ruth Spencer Medical Research Fellow

P. G. ROBINSON, MSc PhD

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology

1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPATH

Associate-Professor, Haematology

1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCPed., FRACP, MCPATH, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Experimental Pathology

1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD, DDS Otago, FRACDS

Associate-Professor, Forensic Medicine

1975 F. J. CAIRNS, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology

1976 M. MEERKIN, BSc Melb., MBBS Monash, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Microbiology

1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer

.....

Lecturer in Haematology

1974 J. R. D. MATTHEWS, BAgSc, N.Z., MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA

Lecturer

1975 G. H. MASON, MBChB Otago, DipObst

Senior Research Fellow

R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Research Fellows

LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

I. P. McCAUSLAND, BVSc Syd., PhD

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MBChB MD N.Z., FRACP

Associate-Professor

1969 R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MBChB N.Z., FRCPA (on leave)

1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBBCh PhD Dub.

Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology

Senior Lecturers

1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRACP

1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBjol.

Tutor

E. MARY BULLIVANT (Mrs), BSc Lond.

PSYCHIATRY

Associate-Professor, Head of Department

1971 W. R. McLEOD, BA MD BS DPM Melb., MANZCP, MRCPsych

Professor

1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MBChB N.Z. DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, MANZCP

Senior Lecturers

1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA MSc

1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MBChB, MD Otago. FRACP, MRCPsych

Lecturer

1972 H. T. SALIVE, BS PhD Mich.

Research Fellows

S. CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

MARGARET F. McLEOD, BSc PhD Melb.

SURGERY.

Professor, Head of Department

1970 E. M. NANSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS

Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery

1975 D. H. GRAY, MBChB MMedSc N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology

Honorary Professor

1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS:
FRSNZ

Associate Professor

1970 R. G. KAY, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Senior Lecturers

1972 J. C. CULLEN BS Oxon., MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

1974 W. T. MORRIS, MBChB, Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS

Lecturer

MRC Career Fellow

M. H. FLINT, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

S. J. M. SKINNER, BSc PhD S'ton.

Connective Tissue Biochemist

G. C. GILLARD, BSc PhD Wales

Research Fellow

M. J. MERRILEES, BSc PhD Tor.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Clinical Readers

Dr D. M. O. Becroft	in Pathology
Dr T. P. Casey	in Pathology
Dr R. H. Culpán	in Psychiatry
Dr A. O. M. Gilmour	in Medicine
Dr G. L. Glasgow	in Medicine
Dr G. S. M. Kellaway	in Medicine
Dr J. B. Lowe	in Medicine
Dr J. Dilworth Matthews	in Paediatrics
Dr O. R. Nicholson	in Surgery

Clinical Lecturers and Teachers

Agnew, T. M.	Farmer, Keitha	Mercer, C. J.
Allan, J. S.	Ferguson, R. S.	Methven, R. J.
Alexander, C. J.	Fox, P. B.	Moore, P. W. E.
Allwood, G. K.	Fraser, Florence A.	Neutze, J. M.
Barrowclough, I. W. B.	Frengley, P. A.	Newson, A. J.
Bartley, P. F.	Gallagher, D. J. A.	Nicholson, G. I.
Black, H.	Gibson, P. L.	Norris, R. M.
Blackburn, Muriel,	Gill, M. B.	O'Brien, K. P.
Boas, R. A.	Glass, W. I.	Osborne, D. R. S.
Bowie, E. A.	Harris, E. A.	Pearl, M.
Burton, J. F.	Hill, R. S.	Phillips, L. I.
Cameron, A. D.	Hindle, R.	Ragg, K.
Cant, B. R.	Hitchcock, G. C.	Reynolds, J. L.
Carter, J. F.	Hunter, Alison	Robertson, M. D. J.
Caughey, D. E.	Hurley, P. J.	Robinson, S. M.
Clarkson, P. M.	Karn, H. M.	Roche, A. H. G.
Coates, R. J.	Lang, W. R.	Rogers, D. B.
Collins, J. P.	Le Grice, H.	Simcock, J. P.
Dalton, N. T.	Liggins, D. F.	Stewart, J. H.
Doak, P. B.	Loten, E. G.	Taylor, J. H.
Dodd, G. W.	McCallum, A. B.	Tompkins, A. B.
Downey, P. G.	MacDougall, M. L.	Trenwith, B. J.
Dreadon, R. G.	McLean, M. R.	Wallis, W. E.
Eilenberg, M.	Marsh, I. G.	Whitlock, R. M. L.
Faris, I. B.	Mauger, D. C.	

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department

1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon. FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

Professor

1945 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD

38 General Information, University Staff

Associate-Professors

1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxon.

1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL

Associate-Professor (Pianoforte)

1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRAM, ARCM, ARAM

Senior Lecturer (Viola and Violin)

1968 G.A. ADAMS, ARCM, LTCL

Senior Lecturers (Violin)

1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., 1er Prix (violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) *Brussels*

1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedagog, *Paris Cons.*

Senior Lecturer (Violoncello)

1962 MARIE VANDEWART

Senior Lecturer (Singing)

1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

Senior Lecturer

.....

Lecturers

1974 J. F. RIMMER, MusD Tor., MA

1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine and Human Biology

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PHILOSOPHY

Professor, Head of Department

1969 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.

Senior Lecturers

1947 K. B. PFLAUM, MA St. And., BLitt Oxon.

1957 G.W.R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP

1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.

1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.

1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc

1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

Lecturers

1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, MA Syd.

1972 HILARY A. SPANOS, BA Mel., BPhil DipH&Pol Sc Oxon.

1972 R. J. SUITER, BA Carleton Coll., MA PhD Chic. (on leave)

1974 F. W. KROON, MA

PHYSICS

Professor, Head of Department

1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP

Professors

1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ

1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Professor of Geophysics

1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

Associate-Professors

1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP

1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP., FNZIE (on leave)

1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., Hon FInstP

1967 P. C. N. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.

1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP

Senior Lecturers

1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE (on leave)

1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.

1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP

1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.

1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FInstP

1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxon., PhD Manc. (on leave)

1971 D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Y.

1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng. MIEE

1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE

1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE

1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., AAIP, MInstP

1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc

Senior Lecturer in Biophysics

1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD Surrey, MSc

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

1970 J. C. DUDER, MSc, PhD

Senior Research Fellow

H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD

University Post Doctoral Fellow

J. P. MUNDRA, MSc PhD Calc.

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

POLITICAL STUDIES

Professor, Head of Department

1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.

Associate-Professor

1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.

Senior Lecturers

1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd

1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipED Massey, DipSov & EEstads Glas., PhD

- 1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*
1969 E. P. AIMER, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
1971 R. A. SHARP, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc PhD *Lond.*

Lecturers

- 1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA *Case W. Reserve Ohio & Auck.*
1973 JULIET E. LODGE, BA *Lond.*, MA MPhil *R'dg.*
1974 ELIZABETH M. ROWLEY, (Mrs), BA *Well.*

PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PSYCHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

- 1961 H. SAMPSON, MA *Br. Col.*, PhD *McG.*, FNZPsS

Professor

- 1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Tufts*

Professor of Clinical Psychology

- 1972 H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD *Chic.*

Associate-Professor

- 1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA *N.Z.* PhD *Well.*

Associate-Professor, Optometry

- 1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC

Senior Lecturers

- 1969 B.J. KIRKWOOD, BA *N.Z.*, MA
1965 J.A. GRIBBEN, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*
1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*
1968 G. D. de F von STURMER, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Melb.*, (on leave)
1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Optometry

- 1967 P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc *Melb.*

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science

- 1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELL (Mrs), MA *Camb.*
1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD *Qu.*, MA

Lecturers

- 1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA *N.Z.*, MA PhD
1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA *Well.*
1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD
1973 BARBARA J. DUNCAN, BA *San Diego State*, PhD *Calif.*

Lecturer in Behavioural Science

1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD

Lecturer in Optometry

1974 I. K. LAIRD, MSc PhD DipOpt

Junior Lecturers

1974 J. M. WILD, MA Cant., PhD

1975 DERYN M. COOPER, MA

Tutor in Behavioural Science

1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

Honorary Lecturer

G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry

G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ

P.F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ

H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ

R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ

K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP

B.G. HENDERSON, BSc DipOpt

M. J. FRITH, BSc DipOpt

A. J. NELSON, BSc, DipOpt

N. G. RITCHIE, BSc, SDONZ

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre

1950 H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FlInstP, SMIEEE (on leave)

Senior Research Fellows

1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ

1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

University Post Doctoral Fellow

J. H. SASTRI, MSc PhD And.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor of French, Head of Department

1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Professor of French

1972 C. R. DUCKWORTH, MA Birm., PhD Camb.

Associate-Professor

1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

42 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturers in French

1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA *Dub.*

1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON, (Mrs) *LesL*, *Dipd'EtSup Lille*

1969 J. C. CORNE, MA *PhD*

1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA *N.Z.*, *PhD Tor.*, *Dipd'EtSup Paris*, *CertPhon Inst.dePhon.*, *Paris* (on leave)

1970 B. D. MCKAY, DU *Paris*, MA

Senior Lecturers in Italian

1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA *Oxon.*

1970 G. L. RANDO, BA *Syd.*, MA *W. Aust.*, *DipPerfStorLingItal Rome*

Senior Lecturers in Spanish

1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA *Glas.*

1974 R. G. HAVARD, BA *PhD Wales*

Senior Tutor in French

1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.*

Lecturer (Language Laboratory)

1972 GLENN Y. EKAMBI, (Mrs), *Dipd'EtSup Besançon*, MA

Lecturer in Italian

1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

Lecturer in Spanish

1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA, (Mrs), BA *Birm.*, *PhD Lond.*

Tutor in French

1970 SIMONE-ANNE PRIOR, (Mrs)

Tutor in Italian

1968 MEME CHURTON, (Mrs) (on leave)

RUSSIAN

Senior Lecturer

1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, *DrPhil Zür.*

Lecturers

1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.*, MA

1975 I. K. LILLY, MA *Cant. & Monash*, *PhD Wash.*

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, *see Germanic Languages and Literature*

SOCIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1972 D. C. PITT, BA *N.Z.*, *BLitt DPhil Oxon.*

Senior Lecturers

1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA *N.Z.*, MA

1974 D. C. THORNS, BA(Econ) *Sheff.*, MA *Exe.*

1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA *Cant.*

1974 K. MALALGODA, BA *Ceyl.*, *DPhil Oxon.*

Lecturers

1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA

1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, BA

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

TOWN PLANNING

Professor, Head of Department

1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTPI, MNZPI, FRAP

Senior Lecturers

1963 J. R. DART, MSc, DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI

1955 G. ROSENBERG, RIBA, FNZIA, MNZPI, FRTPI

1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI

1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

Lecturer, part-time

H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

ZOOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond. (on leave)

Senior Professor

1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department

1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.

Associate-Professors

1954 JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr N.Z.

1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.

1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD

1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc (on leave)

Lecturers

1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales

1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'ld.

1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas

Lecturer, Invertebrate Physiology

1976 R.M.G. WELLS, PhD Lond., MSc

Junior Lecturers

R. MARY ROBERTS, BSc Cant.

J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago

Curator in Entomology

1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc

Laboratory Tutors

SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc

JOAN M. MILLER, BSc Liv.

CATHERINE A. TIZARD, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER,	LLD 1966
SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE,	LLD 1967
KEITH EDWARD BULLEN,	DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND,	LLD 1967
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER	LLD 1974
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS,	LLD 1965
CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING	DSc 1974
*SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW,	LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY,	LLD 1972
HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON,	LLD 1970
*ALEXANDER MACBEATH,	LittD 1963
ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD,	LittD 1967
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT,	LLD 1970
*SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO,	LLD 1964
*SIR DOUGLAS ROBB,	LLD 1969
FRANK SARGESON	LittD 1974
*WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL,	LittD 1970
*CHARLES ANDREW SHARP,	LittD 1970
*NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER,	LLD 1963
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER,	LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER,	DSc 1965

**Deceased*

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.* (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LittD N.Z. (Classics) Retired 1968

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc *Lond.* (Physics) Retired 1956

VALANTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, OBE, MA PhD *Camb.*, FLS (Botany) Retired 1975

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup *DÜ Paris*, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, DesSc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

CHARLES NALDEN, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) Retired 1974

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, FBPsS (Education) Retired 1975

LIBRARY

Librarian

P. B. DUREY, BA *Durh.*, FLA

Deputy-Librarian

H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA

Head of Acquisitions

.....

Head Cataloguer

M. T. HORNSBY, MA *Oxon., Camb., & N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Circulation

N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Serials

K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Reference

I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Architecture Librarian

CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZILA

Biological Sciences Librarian

FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc *Otago*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Engineering Librarian

M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

Fine Arts Librarian

VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

Geography Librarian

B. W. MARSHALL, BA *Massey*, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Geology Librarian

BARBARA A. LAWRENCE, NZLACert.

Law Librarian

E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, LLB, NZLACert.

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education

D. RHODA VENABLES

Librarian, School of Medicine

H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA

Music Librarian

J. CAROLYN PREBBLE, (Mrs), BA *Well.*

Science Librarian

GAYE C. ARMITAGE, MSc *Massey*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Assistant Librarians

DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS

S. Y. CHANG, BA *Natnl. Taiwan*, Dip NZLS

M. I. CHAUDHRY, BA *E. Af.*, DipLib *Wales*, TESL *Exe.*, ALA

F. T. H. COLE, BSc *Cant.*, DipNZLS

M. D. COLEMAN, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

SUSAN M. FOGGIN, (Mrs), MA, DipNZLS

MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA

ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

ELAINE GRIFFIN, (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS

GERTRUIDA A. HAWKINS, (Mrs) BA *Stell.*, DipLib *Cape T.*
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA
CAROLE R. KELLY, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS
PATRICIA J. LIAO, (Mrs), BA DipNZLS
O. CHRISTOBEL PALMER, (Mrs), MA,
E. SUN, MA, DipNZLS
JACQUES deB. TURNER, (Mrs.), BA *N.Z.*, ALAA
CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, Dip NZLS

ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor

C. J. MAIDEN, ME *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

Registrar

D. W. PULLAR, BCom *N.Z.*, ACA

Vice-Chancellor's Secretary

JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

Council Committee Clerk

VALRAE J. COLLINS

Registrar's Secretary

CAROLYN M. STORMONT, (Mrs)

ACADEMIC

Academic Registrar

B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB

Deputy Registrars, Academic

R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) *Lond.*

LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs), JP

Assistant Registrar, Academic

V. PREECE, JP, MA *N.Z.*

Senior Administrative Assistants

G. C. BEACH

J. R. CLARKE

K. M. MILNE, DipAgr *N.Z.*

G. L. PARKINSON, BA

G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

Administrative Assistants

K. G. BRADFORD

M. V. LEELMAN

T. J. E. MARSH

FINANCE

Finance Registrar

W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Assistant Registrar, Finance

J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS

Assistant Registrar

Assistant Registrar, Purchasing

G. J. SANDERSON, BSc *Massey* MNZIC

48 General Information, Personnel

Accountant

B. M. COCKER, ACA

Internal Auditor

I. L. W. PRIME, CIA, MIIA

Senior Administrative Assistants

M. WONG SHEE

ELSIE E. CARR

FAYE NOLAN

R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA

Administrative Assistant

GWYNNE E. MCGOUGH

PERSONNEL

Staff Registrar

D. J. McINTYRE

Assistant Registrar, Academic Appointments

RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)

Senior Administrative Assistant

ELIZABETH P. PORT, (Mrs)

Administrative Assistants

ROBIN V. HUDSON

BARBARA A. CLEMENTS, (Mrs)

Faculty of Commerce

Faculty Clerk

HILARY SMEETON, (Mrs), BA Otago

Centre for Continuing Education

Academic Secretary

G. G. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

Secretary

BETTY FITZGERALD

Administrative Assistant

MARIANNE G. TREMAINE, (Mrs), MA Otago

School of Engineering

Assistant Registrar (Engineering)

D. J. WATSON, BA BCom

School of Medicine

Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)

M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.

Senior Administrative Assistants

G. C. HAMILTON

D. J. S. HARVEY

School of Architecture

Senior Administrative Assistant

F. A. NICHOLSON, MA

School of Law

Faculty Clerk

Department of Chemistry, Administrative Assistant
PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics, Administrative Assistant
J. G. B. GOODMAN, MA

Department of Psychology, Administrative Assistant
W. A. P. FACER, BCom

STUDENT ACCOMMODATION.

Assistant Registrar
G. T. OLIVER

Senior Administrative Assistant
MARGERY MACKY

WORKS

Works Registrar
R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works
G. LONG, BA
D. W. CORRIGAN.

Senior Administrative Assistant
R. K. JOHNSON

Assistant Registrar, Audio-Visual Facilities
G. C. ELL, BA Cant.

Assistant Registrar, Services
P. S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

Assistant Registrar, Mechanical Services
B. S. PARKER, MSc Aston, CEng, FIProdE, MIMechE, MIEAust.

Building Supervisor
E. V. ROSCOE

Senior Administrative Assistant, Services
B. N. PRATT

Administrative Assistant, Stores
J. G. HARROP

Administrative Assistant, Services
.....

Superintendent of Horticulture
J. EIBERG

Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture
A. PALMER

University Custodian
A. E. YATES

Deputy University Custodian
J. D. CLARK

N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Executive Officer

G. S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., ME

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY RESEARCH SERVICES

Executive Officer

WELFARE SERVICES

Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service

D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCGP

Nursing Sister

AILEEN M. SERJEANT, (Mrs), NZRN, RM RNA

Head of the Counselling Service

LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Counsellors

D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant. BA, MA Well.

B. R. LYTHER, MA

McLaurin Chaplain to the University

P. W. DAVIS, (Rev.), MA Dublin

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University

J. C. HINCHCLIFF, (Rev. Dr), MA Cant., PhD Drew.

Roman Catholic Chaplain

E. O'SULLIVAN, (Rev. Fr.), OP

Physical Recreation Officer

S.C., HOLLINGS, DPE Madeley Coll. Keele

Gymnasium Supervisor

L. T. HADFIELD

LIAISON OFFICE

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools

M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

Deputy Liaison Officer

T. H. McLISKY, BSc N.Z.

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH

Higher Education Research Officer

1975 J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS

Careers and Appointments Officer

C. W. PASCOE, MA N.Z.

Administrative Assistant

Y. JANICE BROWN, (Mrs)

Computer Centre, Operations Manager

J. D. LUFF

Managing Editor, Auckland University Press

R. D. McELDOWNEY

Information Officer

P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

University Binder

E. A. MORTIMER

Student Union Accountant

S. M. NELSON, MA BCom N.Z., ARANZ

Student Union Manager

D. H. DAVIES

General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

- 52 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
- 53 Award of Honorary Degrees
- 53 Matriculation
- 54 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
- 56 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
- 57 Terms
- 58 Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
- 59 Enrolment and Course (General)
- 70 Extramural Enrolment
- 72 Examination
- 77 Fees
- 85 Discipline
- 88 The Library

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows
'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows
 - (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
 - (b) The robe for the Chancellor the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.
The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.
The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.
The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.
 - (c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.
The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Medicine	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)
 - (d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in — BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in — BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.

(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees

Doctor of Laws

Doctor of Science

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Music.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted

- (a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or (iii) admission under the provisions of the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and
- (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate

- (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
- (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

Matriculation Declaration

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 March for the June examination, (ii) 30 September for the December examination, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(c) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 May for the August examination, (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(d) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission, to a Course of Study for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications.

(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;

(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture);

(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning);

(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;

(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;

(f) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;

(g) the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning;

(h) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. As long as a candidate's admission remains provisional he may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which he was granted provisional admission.

3. A candidate's admission shall cease to be provisional when he

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or

7 Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or

(b) having been admitted to the Course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science has gained at fewer than thirty-six credits, or

(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

4. When a candidate's admission ceases to be provisional he may enrol for any other Course of Study for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

Special Admission

Diploma in Music

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Music if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination,

(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

Diploma in Town Planning

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Diploma in Building and Construction Management

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Public Health Engineering

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

10. A candidate for admission to a Course of Study for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the Course of Study for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

11. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course of Study is entitled to enrol only for the Course of Study for which special admission was granted.

Procedure

12. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
- (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the Course of Study with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all Courses of Study except for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(g) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(h) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof

provided that a student from another university in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for papers or subjects towards a Course of Study for a Bachelor's degree or diploma or for work at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council the University Council may

(a) grant credits for specified papers or subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified courses, papers, subjects or units, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas university shall

(i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,

(ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former university.

(iii) submit a declaration of identity,

(iv) pay the prescribed fee,

(v) make application for any undergraduate Course of Study not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course of Study not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(vii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(viii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than

1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(b) A student from another university within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(ii) request the Registrar of his former university to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(iii) for all Courses of Study other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;

(iv) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(v) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University.

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional Years these regulations shall apply

(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every paper or subject, or part of a paper or subject, and

(ii) every part of a Course of Study where that part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in each paper or subject or part of a Course of Study and in that paper, subject, or part of a Course of Study shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Every student in the Course of Study for BHB, for the professional examinations for BArch, DipFA, and DipFA (Hons), and in the practical papers for BFA, should note that terms will be awarded not in single papers or subjects but in the whole course for which he is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that paper or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a paper or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that paper or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Papers or Subjects

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). Note: For the purpose of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses of Study and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Course of Study regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proven merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute.

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, and Town Planning, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and
(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in papers for the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 21,000: provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the ac-

accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects, set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE

MAXIMUM NUMBERS

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (excluding Intermediate years)	810
Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)	770
Faculty of Fine Arts	150
Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year)	700
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	450
Faculty of Music	120

SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting	German
Ancient History	Greek
Anthropology	Hebrew
Applied Mathematics	History
Art History	Indonesian
Asian Geography	Italian
Asian History	Japanese
Asian Politics	Latin
Biblical History and Literature	Linguistics
Biology	Maori Studies
Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Music
Chinese	Philosophy
Commercial Law	Physics
Computer Studies	Political Studies
Economics	Psychology
Education	Russian
English	Scandinavian Studies
French	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
Geology	Zoology

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

60 General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of eight days.

General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the admission *Ad Eundem Statum* Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
- (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
- (iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
- (iv) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

- (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
- (ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies)

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

- (iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1976, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) *Anthropology*. For an intending student living in the North Island south of the area defined in the Appendix of these Regulations any Course of Study including at least five papers in Prehistory and Physical Anthropology.

(b) *Art History*.

Any Course of Study including at least seven papers from Art History.

(c) *Asian Studies*

Any Course of Study including at least seven papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(d) *Classics*

For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the

University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any Course of Study including at least nine papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(e) Germanic Languages

Any Course of Study including at least ten papers from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least five of the papers must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(f) Linguistics

Any Course of Study, including at least eight papers from Linguistics.

(g) Maori Studies

Any Course of Study including two or more papers of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.

(h) Romance Languages

Any Course of Study including at least nine papers from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least five of the papers must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Notes: (i) For 1976 pre-enrolment is required for the following Courses of Study: LLB and LLB(Hons) (except Intermediate), LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional. (See also the note after Reg 3 (b) below.)

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain papers and for each of these papers intending students shall attend in person at the Department on the Monday or Tuesday preceding enrolment week to seek acceptance for enrolment in 1976. (see General Staff and Student Information; Enrolment.)

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations,
Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,
Fine Arts,
Medicine and Human Biology,
Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music(Performance) or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours.

or for the following Diploma Courses:

Building and Construction Management,
Business and Industrial Administration,
Clinical Psychology,
Computational Mathematics,
Criminology,
Educational Psychology,
Gynaecology and Obstetrics,
Language Teaching Studies,
Local Government Administration,
Obstetrics,
Optometry,
Paediatrics,
Psychiatry,
Public Health Engineering,
Statistics,
Town Planning,
Urban Valuation;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;

(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;

(vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or

(vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by

the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Note: For 1976 pre-enrolment is required for the following Courses of Study: BArch First Professional (for the first time), DipUrbVal, BTP (except Intermediate), MTP, DipTP, DipBIA (for the first time), BE First Professional (for the first time), DipPHE (for the first time), BFA First Professional (for the first time), DipClinPsych, DipOpt (Div II for the first time). (See also the note after Reg. 3(a) above.)

Enrolment

4. (a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.

(iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a degree or diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

Penalties for Late Enrolment

Fines

5. (a) All students enrolling for Courses of Study in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for Courses of Study in Faculties other than Science which include papers or subjects in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and
all students enrolling for Courses of Study in Faculties other than Science which includes papers or subjects in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and
all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for Courses of Study in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and
all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics, or the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject of a Professional year in the first semester in the Faculty of Engineering.

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(c) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(d) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(e) All students enrolling for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after this date by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course of Study

(f) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(g) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on

application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;

(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.,

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

Alterations to Courses of Study

7. (1) *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Papers and Subjects*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his Course of Study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any paper or subject.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of Course of Study solely to a Department. An 'Alteration to Course of Study' application must be filed at the Registry.

Additions and Substitutions

(b) All applications to add or substitute a paper or subject shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than:

(i) the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term, in the case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and the Faculty of Fine Arts) and in the case of any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination

(ii) The third Friday after the commencement of lectures, or the third Friday after mid-term break, whichever is the earlier, in the case of any subject prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Urban Valuation, or the NZIA Special Examination

(iii) the first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester (as the case may be), in the case of any subject in the Faculty of Engineering, provided that no first semester subject may be deleted after lectures cease in the first semester.

(iv) 30 April, in the case of changes of optional papers for Masters courses (other than in Engineering)

(v) 30 April, in the case of a linked co-requisite paper marked ** in the schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts where another linked co-requisite paper is being substituted for it

(vi) 31 March, in the case of every other paper or subject provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Withdrawals

(c) (i) All applications to withdraw from a paper or subject other than an application to withdraw from the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Paediatrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics, the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or the second semester for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.

(ii) All applications to withdraw from the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.

(iii) All applications to withdraw from the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.

- (iv) All applications to withdraw from the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate.
- (v) All applications to withdraw from the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 15 December immediately following the date approved for enrolment for that final year.
- (vi) All applications to withdraw from subjects for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications to withdraw from subjects for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 August in each year.

Fees

(d) (i) Payment of Additional Fees

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) Refund of Fees

(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the papers or subjects for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a paper or subject (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (c) to substitute a paper or subject for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(d) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Linked Co-requisite Papers Marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April each year provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course of Study' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

Exclusion

9. Unsatisfactory Work During Year

(1) Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) *Failure in a paper or subject after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

Exclusion for failure to make sufficient academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole

10. (1) In this regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he has enrolled and has not withdrawn his enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2) (a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study following the completion of a degree or diploma or a prerequisite for a masters degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate,

(a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or

(b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

(4) Application for permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this regulation must be made

(a) on payment of the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol; or

(b) on payment of a late fee of \$10 (in addition to the prescribed fee) not later than 31 January of that year.

(5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit

(a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this regulation);

(b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.

(6) Any student

(a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this regulation; or

(b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.

(7) This regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these regulations.

Schedule

Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Law, and Science	Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study.
Faculties of Arts, and Music	Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass six papers.
Faculty of Engineering	A Course of Study arranged in credits: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study. A Course of Study arranged in semesters: any student who has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers. Any student who has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year.
Faculty of Fine Arts	A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination. A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	Bachelor of Human Biology: any student who has failed all the papers of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to complete all the papers of Part I, Part II, or Part III. Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole.

Note: A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships Bursaries and Awards Section.

11. Application of foregoing regulation to students who have been enrolled part-time

Regulation 10 of these regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the papers or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

12. Cross-credits

(a) In this regulation, cross-credits means papers or subjects which:

- (i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;
- (ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and
- (iii) that candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (with any exceptions there stated).

(c) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject in which he has obtained a

conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory he may take in place of it any such other paper or subject as the Senate may approve.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.

(e) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits

(i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or (ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University — the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

Schedule

Architecture and Town Planning	
(i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.
(ii) Diploma in Urban Valuation	Not more than eleven subjects.
(iii) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning	The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.
Arts	
(iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
Commerce	
(v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
Science	
(vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science	Not more than 36 credits: except that no cross-credit for any Stage III course shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with 12 credits at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
Other Degrees and Diplomas	
(vii) Any Bachelors degree other than those named above	Not more than six papers or three subjects.
(viii) Any diploma other than those named above and other than the Diploma in Town Planning	Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma.

Note: In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available except where the course regulations so provide no cross-credits are available for the Diploma in Town Planning.

13. Exemptions

(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

14. Abandonments

Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to another Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any appropriate papers or subjects with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the papers or subjects first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

Additional Lectures

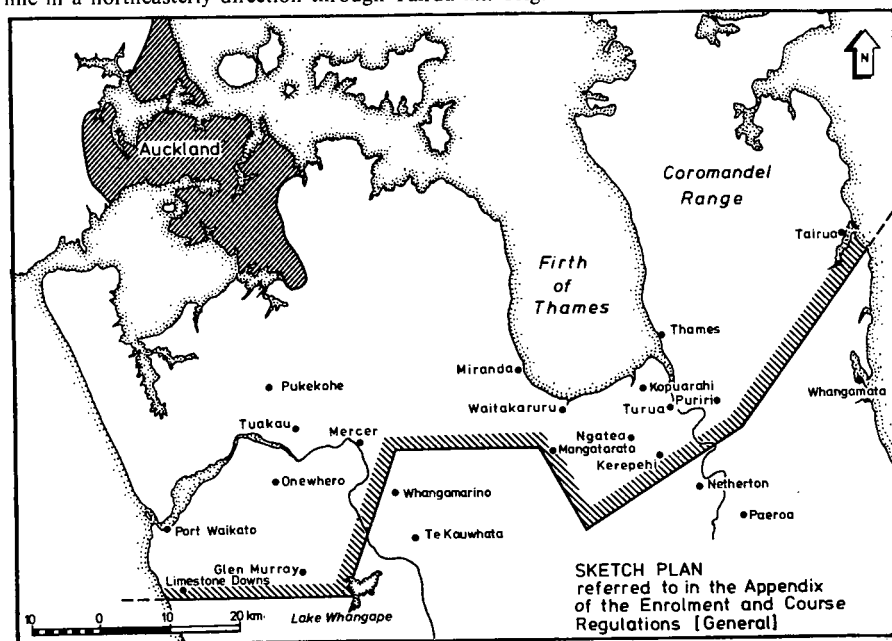
15. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

16. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction
- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or
 - (ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
- (b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to
- (i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination
 - (ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.
- (c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopua Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a northeasterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.



EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

Title and Commencement

1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.
- (2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

Extramural enrolment

2. Any student who satisfied the Senate

- (i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or
- (ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

Restrictions

3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:

- (a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course: Anthropology; Art History; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;
- (b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Human Biology; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Performance); Bachelor of Science (Honours); Bachelor of Town Planning — First and second Town Planning Examinations; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Teaching Studies; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Urban Valuation;
- (c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree nine papers including three at Stage II level;
- (d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;
- (e) in any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.
- (f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;
- (g) in papers numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;
- (h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;
- (i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(j) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(l) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which required practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in the final group of papers or subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

Tuition at Massey University

5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such subject or subjects at Massey University; and
(b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other subject or subjects at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

Procedure

6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

Application of statutes and regulations

7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

(a) state the grounds on which the application is based;

(b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;

(c) state his current residential and business address;

(d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the

academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;

(e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he

(i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper or subject at another University, or

(ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;

(f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University, he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Papers or Subjects

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

(a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one paper or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

(b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in paper(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural

Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- (b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- (c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- (d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.
- (e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty five minutes has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.
- (f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
- (g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.
- (h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.
- (i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over the above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.
- (j) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.
- (k) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.
- (l) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:
 - (i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations
 - (ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed
 - (iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(m) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(n) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (l) or (m) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any

penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

- (i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
- (ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;
- (iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

Passes — Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for a single paper, 50%;

for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;

for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that

- (i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
- (ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole; provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;
- (iii) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;
- (iv) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is not necessary;
- (v) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

A+ high first

A clear first

A— bare first

B+ high second

B clear second

B— bare second

C+ sound pass

C pass

C— marginal pass

Restricted.

A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is a pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Note: A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for Certificate of Proficiency only.

Conceded.

A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination and to the Diploma in Music and the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration and may not be transferred to another Course of Study. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding in the paper or subject if he sits again in the following year.

E indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the paper or subject.

Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated 'Open Book', candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc., and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated 'Restricted Book', candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

Work at Standard of Honours

6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or a

First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

Recount of Marks

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Performance), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Aegrotat Pass

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or,

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

(i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

Compassionate Pass

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than this own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the

Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to
 (i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to
 (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
 (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

Viva Voce Examination

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Concessions

12. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fits approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;
 (b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;
 (c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

Theses

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) *Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees*

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis.

This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) *Degree of Doctor of Philosophy*

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).
(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas)

Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	\$ 20
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course Admission	10
Credits, Cross Credits, Exemptions each BA paper	4
.....each BCom paper	4
.....each BArch credit	1
.....each BSc credit	1
DipUrbVal subjects Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each	2
Building Economics, Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each	3
Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each	4
.....other papers or subjects, each	10
(with a max. fee of \$80 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course of study)	

Extramural Enrolment

.....each BA paper	2
.....each BCom paper	2
.....each BSc credit	50c
.....other papers or subjects each	5
Masters thesis only	10
Dissertation only first year as for internal enrolment	5
.....each subsequent year	5
Original Investigation only first year	20
.....each subsequent year	5

PhD Registration

10

Provisional Admission

10

Special Admission:

With University Degree

Nil

With University Entrance or Provisional Admission

5

Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission

10

Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress

5

Cross-credits or Exemptions

.....each BA paper

4

.....each BCom paper

4

.....	each BSc credit	\$ 1
.....	each BArch credit	1
DipUrbVal subjects Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each		2
Building Economics, Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each		3
Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each		4
.....	other papers or subjects, each	10
(with a max. fee of \$80 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course of study)		
Recount of Marks		
.....	each BA paper, each BE paper, each BCom paper, each LLB subject	4
.....	each BArch credit, each BSc credit	1
.....	other papers or subjects, each	10
Special Examination Centre		
.....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
.....	each BSc credit	50c
.....	each BArch credit	50c
DipUrbVal subjects, Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each		1
Building Economics; Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each		1.50
Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each		2
.....	other papers or subjects, each	5
Terms Carried Forward		
.....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
.....	each BSc credit	50c
.....	each BArch credit	50c
DipUrbVal subjects Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications; Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each		1
Building Economics; Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each		1.50
Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each		2
.....	other papers or subjects, each	5
EXAMINATION FEES		
PhD		80
All other Doctorates		100
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE		
Subscription	per annum	34
This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, DipPsychiat; PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Thesis only for MTP; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB (Hons); Bsc (Hons); DipTP; DipCrim; DipBIA; DipLang; DipOpt and DipUrbVal.		
Note: The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of \$12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it five times or more at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for an exemption from the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Students' Association before enrolment week. Late applications will not be accepted after 30 November in the year the fee was paid.		
PENALTIES		
Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.		

Late Enrolment**(A) Internal students**

(a) During Enrolment Week	\$
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable	5
(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week	20
In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4
(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September — per week or part of a week	4
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September	
.....per week or part of a week	4
(e) Diploma in Paediatrics — after 1 October — per week or part of a week	4

(B) Extramural students

After 1 March	per week or part of a week	4
---------------------	----------------------------	---

(C) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)

After Friday of Enrolment Week	20
In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4

Late applications for**(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses of Study**

(a) Laboratory subjects including Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination; after second Friday after commencement of lectures	
.....per week or part of a week	4
(b) Subjects of a Professional year in Engineering; after the First Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester per week or part of a week	4

(c) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked ** in the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisite papers are being substituted

After 30 April	per week or part of a week	4
----------------------	----------------------------	---

(d) All other papers or subjects		
After 31 March.....	per week or part of a week	4

(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum

from a New Zealand university	\$
After 10 January	20
from an overseas University	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course	20
After 31 January for a graduate course	20

(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress

After 10 January and until 31 January	10
---	----

(iv) Provisional and Special Admission

After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15

(v) Terms Carried Forward

After 10 January and until 31 January	5
After 31 January	15

(vi) Extramural Enrolment

After 10 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15

(vii) Re-admission

After 10 January and until 31 January	10
---	----

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March, provided that in the case of

- some subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning,
 - subjects of the Second Semester in the Faculty of Engineering, and
 - some courses in the Faculty of Science,
- this date may be extended. (See page 64 or for science courses the Faculty of Science Handbook)

80 General Statutes and Regulations, Fees

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters or Extramural course if eligible.

3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING, Faculty of

BArch

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc Professional Examinations:

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years 200

Separate subjects:

1 credit 7

2 credits 14

3 credits 21

4 credits 28

Studios 1, 2, 3 or 4 120

Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

MArch, MPhil first year 90
..... each subsequent year 10

BTP

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc

First and Second Town Planning Examinations Composite fee for each year 160

Separate papers:

Part A papers, each 30

Part B papers, each 18

Part C papers, as prescribed for BA, BSc, or other Faculties.

Dip TP

Part A papers, each 30

Part B papers, each 18

Dissertation (under 1974 Regulations) 5

MTP first year 90
..... each subsequent year 10

DipUrbVal

Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications,
Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each 14

Building Economics; Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General
Economics, each 21

Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban
Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban
Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each 28

Dissertation first year 20
..... each subsequent year 5

DipBCM

Building Management 45

Case Studies 15

All other units, each 35

One lecture period per week in any unit

Full year 20

Part year 10

NZIA Special Examination

Each subject:

Without lectures (extramural enrolment) 5

With lectures: as for BArch

ARTS, Faculty of

Preparatory Harmony 10

Supplementary Language and Mathematics papers, each 10

(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics papers shall be exempt from payment of this fee)

BA

Science courses including Geography and Mathematics, as prescribed for BSc

All other papers, including preliminary papers, each 18

<i>MA, MPhil</i>	\$
In Arts papers excluding Psychology	first year 70
.....	each subsequent year 10
In Science courses including Psychology	first year 90
.....	each subsequent year 10
<i>DipEd</i>	18
All papers, each	first year 20
Original Investigation	each subsequent year 5
<i>DipEdPsych</i>	
Part I	each paper 20
Part II	first year 70
.....	each subsequent year 10
<i>DipLang</i>	
All papers (including thesis), each	25
Dissertation	first year 25
.....	each subsequent year 5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper	
Full year	18
Part year	9
<i>DipLGA</i>	
Part I	Each subject 30
Part II	10
Part III	
Papers from other Courses of Study, as prescribed for those Courses	
Research Essay	first year 20
.....	each subsequent year 5
COMMERCE, Faculty of	
<i>BCom</i>	
Arts papers, as prescribed for BA; Science courses, as prescribed for BSc; Mathematics as prescribed for BSc	18
All other papers, each	
<i>MCom, MPhil</i>	
First year	70
Each subsequent year	10
<i>DipBIA</i>	
Case Studies I or II, each	10
All other subjects, each	20
Dissertation	First year 20
.....	Each subsequent year 5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject	
Full year	20
Part year	10
ENGINEERING, Faculty of	
<i>BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)</i>	
Intermediate: — Science courses, as prescribed for BSc	
Professional units: —	
Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years	each year 200
.....	each semester 100
Separate subject with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester	
Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each	44
Civil Engineering Design II	44
All other subjects, each	22
<i>ME, MPhil</i>	first year 90
.....	each subsequent year 10

<i>DipPHE</i>	\$
Projects	50
All other units, each	25
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>DipBIA see under 'Commerce'</i>	
FINE ARTS, Faculty of	
<i>BFA, DipFA</i>	
Arts papers, as prescribed for BA	
Art History papers for BFA, each	18
Art History papers for DipFA, each	18
All other Studio units, each (1974 Regs.)	120
Studio I 27.150, 27.151	72
Studio II 27.250	108
27.251	126
27.252	54
27.253	72
Studio III 27.350	108
27.351	126
27.352	54
27.353	72
Studio IV 27.450	162
27.451	126
27.452	108
Studio Theory, papers each	18
<i>MFA</i>	90
.....first year	10
.....each subsequent year	
<i>DipFA(Hons)</i>	
First year	140
Each subsequent year	10
LAW, Faculty of	
<i>LLB, LLB(Hons)</i>	
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses, as prescribed for BA or BSc:	
Court Papers and Practice; Advocacy and Ethics; Commercial Papers and Practice; Wills and Trusts Practice; Introduction to Company Law; Introduction to Commercial Law and Introduction to Family Law, each	20
All other Law subjects each	30
Seminars for LLB(Hons)	30
Dissertation for LLB(Hons)	30
.....first year	5
.....each subsequent year	
<i>LLM, MJur, MPhil</i>	
.....first year	70
.....each subsequent year	10
<i>DipCrim</i>	
Arts papers, each	18
All other subjects, each	30
Dissertation	30
.....first year	5
.....each subsequent year	
MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY, Faculty of	
<i>BHB</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
Separate subjects	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40

	\$
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	40
Pharmacology	40
MBChB	
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each	280
Composite fee for Sixth year	20
MMedSc, MPhil	
.....first year	90
.....each subsequent year	10
DipG&O	
Part I and II, each	30
Dissertation	10
DipObst	
Composite fee	30
DipPaed.	
Composite fee	50
DipPsychiat.	
Part I	50
Part II	50
MUSIC, Faculty of	
BMus, BMus (Performance)	
Performance I, II, III, and IV, each	90
Papers in Music, each	18
Arts and Science papers, as prescribed for BA and BSc.	
MMus. MPhil . . . first year	70
.....each subsequent year	10
DipMus	
Performance I, II, and III, each	90
Papers in Music, each	18
DipMus(Hons)	
Performance IV	90
Papers in Music, each	18
Courses for Non-Degree Students	
All papers, each	18
Instruction in a Single Instrument	
1 hour per week	full year 150
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight	full year 75
SCIENCE, Faculty of	
BSc	
Supplementary Mathematics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I Mathematics courses shall be exempt from payment of this fee)	
All other Science courses, each credit	5
Arts papers, as prescribed for BA	
BSc(Hons)	
Composite fee	each year 130
MSc, MPhil	
In Geography or Mathematics	first year 70
.....each subsequent year	10
In other subjects	first year 90
.....each subsequent year	10
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures 18
.....without lectures	5

84 General Statutes and Regulations, Fees

<i>DipCompMaths</i>	
Composite fee	first year 100
.....	each subsequent year 10
<i>DipStats</i>	
Composite fee	first year 100
.....	each subsequent year 10
<i>DipOpt</i>	
Division I	180
Division II, III, IV	each 110
Separate courses	
Division I	
Chemistry I	60
Physics 101, 102, or 111, 112	60
Zoology 101, 102	60
Division II	
Optics 44.201	10
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202	10
Ocular Anatomy 44.203	10
Ocular Physiology 44.204	10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211	10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212	10
General Psychology 33.101	30
Biological Psychology 33.102	30
Division III	
Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301	12
Applied Optics 44.302	12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303	12
Ocular Pathology 44.304	12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311	12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312	12
Sensation and Perception 33.202	20
One paper from 33.201, 203, 204, 205	20
Division IV	
Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401	13
Environmental Optometry 44.402	13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403	13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411	13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412	13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413	13
Project 44.421	13
.....	Each subsequent year 5
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>Dip ClinPsych</i>	
Part I	each year 10
Part II	each year 40
.....	each subsequent year 5
Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry	
Paper 8.350	10
Paper 8.351	10
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY	
First year of full time study	70
Second year of full time study	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study	35
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures 18
.....	without lectures 5
(Candidates registered part-time for PHD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)	

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24(2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the permission of the person in charge of it;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while, a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Student's Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

8. The Senate shall have power

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$100;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the University;

(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of

good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties.

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the university shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 500,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 9,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Asian Languages, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and reading accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening

(General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

	Weekdays	Saturdays
May Study Break (first 2 weeks)	8.30 a.m. — 11 p.m.	9 a.m. — 5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m. — 6 p.m. 9 a.m. — 5 p.m. (Wed — 9 p.m.)	9 a.m. — 1 p.m.
		10 a.m. — 12 noon

The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4. (a) All members of the University* ordinarily resident in New Zealand and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

(i) use all sections of the Library; and

(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than \$15 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to \$2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring a return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the

*Members of the University includes the University Council and all professors, lecturers, and junior lecturers, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of \$2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

*Current rates are: Students \$5 (reduced to \$4 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers \$6.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than \$1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a 'fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only' to comply with the laws on copyright.

(a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.

(b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.

- (c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.
 - (ii) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machine and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.
 - (iii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.

Blank Page

Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 94 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
- 97 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
- 139 Degree of Master of Arts
- 140 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
- 146 Degree of Doctor of Literature

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 148 Department of Anthropology
- 155 Department of Art History
- 156 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
- 159 Department of Biology
- 160 Department of Classics
- 170 Department of Economics
- 170 Department of Education
- 173 Department of English
- 176 Department of Geography
- 178 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature
- 180 Department of History
- 186 Department of Mathematics
- 186 Department of Music
- 187 Department of Philosophy
- 189 Department of Political Studies
- 190 Department of Psychology
- 192 Department of Romance Languages
- 197 Department of Russian
- 199 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations

- 201 Diploma in Education
- 202 Diploma in Educational Psychology
- 203 Diploma in Languages Teaching Studies
- 204 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 205 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
- 205 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
 - (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
 - (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
 - (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of five subjects: provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of four or more than five subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Physics
Geography	Zoology

Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'), of which three are at stage III level and six others are at a higher level than stage I.

- (b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and
 (ii) has been credited for the degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II — he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and
 (ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below

then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10(a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I

Administrative Law
 Constitutional Law
 Copyright, etc.
 Criminology
 Family Law
 Industrial Law
 International Institutions
 International Law
 Jurisprudence
 Legal History
 Legal Process
 Legal System
 Local Government Law

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law
 Advanced Constitutional Law
 Advanced Criminology
 Advanced Family Law
 Advanced Industrial Law
 Advanced International Law
 Comparative Law
 International Trade
 Law Reform
 Legal Theory
 Planning Law

Music

11. (a) Every candidate intending to advance in music (that is to enrol for any papers in music for this Degree beyond Stage I level) shall before an enrolment in his Stage I papers in Music satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music.

(b) Except with leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in music unless he has satisfied the provisions of sub-clause (a) of this regulation.

Oral Work

12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

Credit for Teachers College Students

13. A student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council, may, with the approval of Senate, be granted credit for up to four unspecified Stage I papers towards this degree. Any credits granted under this regulation shall count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to these Regulations.

14. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

15. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
 2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
 3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
 4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.
(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisite marked ** in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.
(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.
 5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
 6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.
- The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

Group A

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ANCIENT HISTORY				
Ancient History I				
12.100 Near Eastern History			11.100	
12.102 Greek History				
12.103 Roman History				
Ancient History II				
12.200 A topic in Egyptian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		If two are offered concurrently, only one language is required. If two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, 11.100 have been passed the prerequisites to 12.202 or 12.203 may be taken as corequisite.
12.201 A topic in Mesopotamian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		
12.202 A topic in Greek History	12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202	12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, <i>Note 1</i>		
12.203 A topic in Roman History	12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers.	12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, <i>Note 1</i>		
12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		
12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		
<p>Note 1. If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required,</p> <p>Note 2. One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and M.A. Regulation 1 (b).</p>				
Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).				
12.300 A topic in Egyptian History	12.200	12.210		
*12.301 A topic in Mesopotamian History	12.201	12.211		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
12.302	A topic in Greek History	12.202 with language lectures or Greek I			
12.303	A topic in Roman History	12.203 with language lectures or 09.102 or Latin I		03.319	
12.304	Greek and Roman Historiography	12.100, 12.102, 12.103 one of 12.200-12.203			

Note 3. An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b); and/or a second, a third or a fourth of papers 12.200 to 12.203, taken with language, may be counted as stage III paper for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1(b).

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100	Introduction to Social Anthropology				
03.101	Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology				
03.102	Introduction to Maori Society			04.101	

ANTHROPOLOGY II

03.200	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	03.100			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject and takes 03.100 as a corequisite.
03.201	Melanesian Ethnography	03.100			As for 03.200
03.202	Social Organization	03.100			As for 03.200
03.203	Ethos and World View	03.100			As for 03.200

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.204 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers	03.101			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject and takes 03.101 as a co-requisite.
03.206 Origins of Civilisation	03.101			As for 03.204
03.207 Human Evolution	03.101			As for 03.204
03.208 The Coming of the Maori	One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100, 24.120		04.203	
03.209 Music of the World's People	1976: Two of 28.102, 28.103, 28.109. 1977: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103.	1976: 28.101	28.214	
†03.210 Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships	03.100			As for 03.200
†03.211 Indigenous Maori Society & Culture	03.102 or 04.101		04.202	The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202
Anthropology III				
†03.300 History of Anthropology	03.100			
*03.301 Kinship and Marriage	03.100	03.202		
†03.302 Contemporary problems in Social Anthropology	03.100	03.202		
†03.303 Political Systems	03.100	03.202		
†03.304 Anthropology of Law	03.100	03.202		
03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia	03.100	03.201		
†03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101	03.200 or 03.202 or 04.302 04.202		By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite may be waived

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.307	Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Classification and Ethnoscience	03.100	03.202		
03.308	History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology	03.101, and either 03.204 or 03.208			
†03.309	Advanced Physical Anthropology	03.207			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropriate science papers have been passed.
03.310	Social Movements	03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
†03.311	Folklore Analysis	03.202 or 03.203			
†03.312	Ecological Studies in Anthropology		03.100, 03.101		Not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree
03.313	Contemporary Polynesia	03.100	03.200		
03.314	Special Topic in Archaeology: New light on the Far East	03.101	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208		
03.315	Regional Prehistory Oceania	03.101	03.206 or 03.208		
03.316	Prehistory and Ethnography of Australian Aborigines — an evolutionary perspective	03.101 or 03.100	One paper from 03.200 - 03.209		
†03.317	Sociolinguistics	One of 03.100, 03.102, 83.100, 83.101		83.202	

<i>Title of Paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.318	Music of Oceania	03.209	In 1976: 28.101 and two of the following three options: (a) 28.202; (b) one of 28.203-208; (c) 28.209 1977: 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209	28.314	In 1976 the prerequisite of 28.101 and corequisite of 28.201 for papers 28.202-209 may be waived upon application to the Head of Department of Music.
03.319	A topic in Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons	12.103 and 03.101		12.303	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived
†03.320	The Anthropology of Agriculture	03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.321	Economic Anthropology	03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.322	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
†03.323	Ethnohistory	03.202 or 03.203			
†03.324	Special topic in Social Anthropology	03.202 or 03.101, 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ART HISTORY				
Art History I				
19.151	Renaissance Art to c. 1520			
19.152	Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day			
Art History II				
19.251	European Art from c. 1520 to 1600	19.151, 19.152	19.252	
19.252	Baroque Art in Europe	As for 19.251	19.251 or 19.253	
19.253	Rococo and Neo-Classical Art in Europe	As for 19.251	19.252	
Art History III				
*19.300	Dada and Surrealism	Two of 19.251-19.253		
19.301	Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department	As for 19.300		
19.302	Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain	As for 19.300		
19.304	Durer and his Sources and Influence	As for 19.300		
19.305	New Zealand Art (General)	Three of 19.251-19.253		
†19.306	Special Topic in Western Art after 1500	As for 19.300		
19.307	Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day.	As for 19.300		
ASIAN GEOGRAPHY				
Asian Geography I				
†20.130	Geography of East Asia			
20.140	Geography of Southeast Asia			

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ASIAN HISTORY				
Asian History I				
24.130 China since the Opium War		If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.		Papers 24.130 and 24.131 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.
24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and Division				
Asian History II				
24.220 State and Society in South-East Asia	Two Stage I papers in History and Asian History.	If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.		Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite History or Asian History paper; the Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects. Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 are not corequisite, but candidates are advised that it is particularly useful to take 24.200, 24.221 in the same year.
24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in South-East Asia.	As for 24.220			
24.222 China under the Ming and Manchu dynasties.	As for 24.220			

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
ASIAN POLITICS					
Asian Politics I					If a candidate attempts papers in Political Studies and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.
30.103	The Government and Politics of China		30.104		
30.104	Mainland South-East Asia		30.103		
Asian Politics II					If a candidate attempts papers in Political Studies and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.
30.205	Malaysia and Singapore	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104	One other paper from 30.200-30.208		
30.206	Indonesia	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		
30.207	The Government and Politics of Japan	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		
BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE					
Biblical History and Literature I					Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973.
11.100	The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great	11.101	12.100		
11.101	Biblical Literature of the Old Testament	11.100			
Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)					
*11.200	The History of Israel to A.D. 135				Candidates proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature at Stage II level must have passed in a Stage I paper of an appropriate language
*11.201	The History of Christian origins to A.D. 135				
*11.202	The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period				
*11.203	The Apocrypha with prescribed texts				

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>	
BIOLOGY					
39.111	Unifying Concepts in Biology		39.101, 6.102, 38.102	Candidates are required to complete such practical work as may be required by the Head of Department	
39.112	Biological Diversity and Function		As for 39.111		
CHINESE					
Chinese I					
48.100	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	**48.101			
48.101	Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar	**48.100			
Chinese II					
48.200	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.100, 48.101	**48.201, 48.202		
48.201	Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.202		
48.202	Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.201		
Chinese III					
48.300	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.301, 48.302		
48.301	Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.302		
48.302	Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.30		

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ECONOMIC HISTORY				
Economic History II				
17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100, 13.101			
17.201 The Development of the International Economy since 1870	13.100, 13.101			
Economic History III				
Note: A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level.				
†17.300 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand.				
†17.301 Historical Demography and South East Asia.				
†17.302 Economic History of the United States				
†17.303 Industrialisation of Europe Since 1815				
*17.304 Development of the Chinese Economy Since 1949				
17.305 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
17.306 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				
ECONOMICS				
Economics I				
13.100 Microeconomics				
13.101 Macroeconomics		13.100		

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Economics II				
13.200 Microeconomics	13.100			
13.201 Macroeconomics	13.100, 13.101			
13.202 Econometrics			26.180, 26.181	
13.203 Managerial Economics	13.100			26.122 or a substitute paper in algebra is recommended as a prerequisite
†13.204 Public Economics	13.100, 13.101			
Economics III				
Note: A candidate presenting Stage III Economics papers except 13.306 must have passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.202 or a combination of substitutes approved by the Head of the Department.				
13.300 Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200, 13.201			
13.302 Econometrics				Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre.
13.303 Operations Research				
13.304 International Trade	13.200, 13.201			
13.305 Principles of Finance	13.200			
13.306 Economic Institutions and Ideas	13.200, 13.201			
†13.307 Public Economics	13.200			
13.308 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
13.309 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
EDUCATION				
Education I				
14.100 An Introduction to Educational Thought				A candidate planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper is reminded that he must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101.
14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology				
Education II				
14.200 Comparative Education	14.100 and 14.101 if enrolling in more than one paper			A candidate planning to enrol in more than two Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed two Stage II papers, one of which must be 14.204. A candidate wishing to take a single Stage II paper must have the permission of the Head of the Department
14.201 History of Education	} As for 14.200			
14.202 New Zealand Education				
14.203 Educational Psychology				
14.204 The Evaluation of Individual and Group Differences				
14.205 The Nature of Educational Theory				
14.206 The Sociology of Education				The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite in special circumstances
Education III				
14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought	A candidate enrolling in more than two Stage III Education papers must have passed two Stage II Education papers one of which must be 14.204			A candidate wishing to enrol in only one or two Stage III Education papers must have permission of the Head of Department.
14.301 Comparative Education				
14.302 History of Education				
14.303 The Sociology of Education				
14.304 The Context of Educational Planning				
14.305 The Guidance Process				
14.306 Introduction to School Counselling				
14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development				

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
14.308 Educational Psychology				
14.309 Developmental Psychology				
14.310 Psychology of Adolescence				
14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children				
†14.312 Special Education				
14.313 Educational Research				
14.314 Pre-school Education				
14.315 Philosophy of Education				
14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour				

ENGLISH

English I

18.100	Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language		18.101 or 18.103		Candidates may take fewer or more than two papers with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive co-requisites. In special cases the Head of Department may approve other combinations of papers.
18.101	20th Century Literature		18.100 or 18.102		
18.102	The Age of Shakespeare and Milton.		18.101 or 18.103		
18.103	New Zealand Literature		18.100 or 18.102		

English II

18.200	Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer's Contemporaries and either Chaucer or Early English	18.100 or 18.102 and 18.101 or 18.103	Two of 18.201, 18.202, 18.203, 18.204		
--------	--	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--	--

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
18.201	English Language and Chaucer	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.202, 18.203, 18.204		Candidates may take single papers in English II with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites and prerequisites. Candidates taking more than three papers may present the extra paper(s) in a later year
18.202	The Age of Pope and Johnson	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.201 (one of which must be taken), 18.203, 18.204		
18.203	The Age of Wordsworth	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.201 (one of which must be taken), 18.202, 18.204		
18.204	Shakespeare: Tragedies	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.201 (one of which must be taken), 18.202, 18.203		
English III					
18.300	The English Language from Chaucer's day to the Present	Three papers from English II, with corequisites	One paper from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-18.324		Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers without corequisites. Candidates may take single papers in English III with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites and prerequisites. Any one paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking three Stage III papers in another subject may take up to three papers in English III as approved by the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites.
18.301	Old English Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300		
18.302	Middle English Literature	As for 18.300 but including 18.200	As for 18.300		
18.303	The Linguistic Analysis of Literature	As for 18.300, but including 18.201	As for 18.300		
18.304	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	As for 18.300, but including 18.201 (1976: as for 18.300)	As for 18.300		
18.310	Shakespeare: Late plays with some study of the text	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.320-18.324		
18.311	Poetry and Prose 1540-1600	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.312	Poetry and Prose 1600-1660	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.313	Drama 1550-1650	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
18.320	Victorian Literature	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.310-18.313		
18.321	Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1915-1945	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.322	The Eighteenth Century Novel	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.323	American Literature: Poetry	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.324	Special Topic: Major Romantic writers	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		

FRENCH

French I

34.100	Language Acquisition		**34.101 or **34.103 or ** 34.107	34.102 or 34.104 in the same or a subsequent year	The marks for 34.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for 34.101, 34.103 or 34.107
34.101	20th Century literary texts		**34.100		By special permission of the Head of the Department, the corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may, in particular: (a) present 34.100 alone; (b) present 34.102, instead of 34.100, with 34.101 or 34.103 or 34.107
34.102	Language: aural and reading comprehension (Arts students)				
34.103	20th century texts		**34.100		
34.104	Language: aural and reading comprehension (Science)				
34.105	Science texts for translation and comment	Pass in Bursaries French or in 34.104			Concurrent enrolment in 34.104 may replace the prerequisite requirement
34.107	Literary theme		34.100		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
French II					
34.200	Language Acquisition	34.100	Two from **34.201-34.205		The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers. By special permission of the Head of the Department, the corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.200 only, provided that he has passed in 34.100; or (b) present one or two papers other than 34.200, or (c) present 34.200 and one other French II paper, (d) present 34.200 and 34.204 only.
34.201	19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	**34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.202	19th and /or 20th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	**34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.203	19th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	**34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.204	19th Century Language	34.100	**34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.205	Medieval Texts	34.100	**34.200 and one other French II paper		
French III					
34.300	Language Acquisition	34.200	Two from: **34.301 to 34.306		The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers.
34.301	17th and 18th Century Texts	34.200, two other 200 level papers	**34.300, one from 34.302 to 34.306		By special permission of the Head of the Department, the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.300 only, provided that he has passed in 34.200; or
34.302	17th and 18th Century Texts	As for 34.301	**34.300, one from 34.301, 34.303 to 34.306		
34.303	17th and 18th Century Texts	As for 34.301	**34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.302 34.304 to 34.306		

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
34.304 17th Century Language	As for 34.301	**34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.303 34.305, 34.306	For 34.307 to 34.309, a candidate must have already passed in or be presenting concurrently 34.300 and two from 34.301 to 34.306	(b) present one or two papers other than 34.300, provided that he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances, 34.100 or 34.102; <i>or</i>
34.305 18th Century Language	As for 34.301	** 34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.304, 34.306		(c) present 34.300 and one of 34.301 to 34.306, provided that he has passed in 34.200; <i>or</i>
34.306 Old French Language and Literature	As for 34.301	**34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.305		(d) substitute, for any one or two corequisites of 34.300, one or two of 34.307 to 34.309, and the papers so chosen shall be regarded as ** corequisites of 34.300
34.307 A Literary Topic	As for 34.301			
34.308 A Topic in 19th Century Literature	As for 34.301			
34.309 A Topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature	As for 34.301			

GEOGRAPHY

Geography I

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Geography II

20.201 Physical Geography

20.202 Human Geography

20.203 Remote Sensing

20.204 Statistical Analysis in Geography

20.101 and 20.102

As for 20.201

As for 20.201

20.307

20.308

With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with one at 20.201, 20.202 20.204 without fulfilling the prerequisite requirements.

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Geography III					
20.301	Geography of New Zealand	20.201, 20.202, and either 20.203 or 20.204	20.203 or 20.307; and one of 20.204, 20.308, 26.180 or 26.181		With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with any <i>one</i> or <i>two</i> Stage III Geography papers without fulfilling pre-requisite and or corequisite requirements.
†20.302	Man's Role in the Environment	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.303	Advanced Physical Geography 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
†20.304	Advanced Physical Geography 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.305	Advanced Human Geography 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.306	Advanced Human Geography 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.307	Remote Sensing			20.203	
20.308	Statistical Analysis in Geography	As for 20.301		20.204	
†20.309	Special Area Studies 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
*20.310	Special Area Studies 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
*20.311	Special Systematic Studies 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
†20.312	Special Systematic Studies 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.313	Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography	20.204 or 20.308 or 26.180 or 26.181			

GERMAN

German I

22.100	Language Acquisition	**22.101	
22.101	Literature and Texts	**22.100	

} By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived

*Title of Paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications***German II**

22.200	Language Acquisition	22.100, 22.101	**22.201, 22.202	
22.201	Literature and Language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.202	
22.202	20th Century Literature	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.201	

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived

German III

22.300	Language Acquisition	22.200, 22.201, 22.202	**22.301, 22.302	
22.301	Middle High German Language and Literature, 19th and 20th Century Narrative Prose	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.302	
22.302	Selected Drama and Romantic Literature	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.301	
22.303	Linguistic Analysis of Contemporary Written German	As for 22.300	22.300, 22.301, 22.302	
22.401	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.303	
22.406	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.303	

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived

A Special topic approved by the Head of Department

As for 22.300

As for 22.303

By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper

GREEK**Greek I**

10.100	Prescribed Books and Translation		**10.101	
10.101	Translation and Composition		**10.100	

By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Greek II					
10.200	Prescribed Books	10.100, 10.101	**10.201, 10.202		The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases.
10.201	Greek Literature		**10.200, 10.202		
10.202	Greek Language		**10.200, 10.201		
	Greek History, Unprepared Translation and Composition				
Greek III					
10.300	Prescribed Books	10.200, 10.201, 10.202	**10.301, 10.302		Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.
10.301	Greek Literature		**10.300, 10.302		
10.302	Greek Language		**10.300, 10.301		
	Greek History or Philosophy Unprepared Translation and Composition				
10.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	10.300, 10.301, 10.302			
*10.304	Greek Poetry		10.300, 10.301, 10.302		
*10.305	Literary Topic		As for 10.304		
10.306	Greek History		As for 10.304	10.307	
10.307	Greek Philosophy		As for 10.304	10.306	
10.308	Greek Language		As for 10.304		
10.309	Greece and Persia		As for 10.304	12.202	

HEBREW

Hebrew I

23.100	Classical Hebrew — Language	**23.101
23.101	Classical Hebrew — Texts	**23.100
*23.102	Modern Hebrew	

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<hr/>				
* Hebrew II				
*23.200 Classical Hebrew — Language	23.100, 23.101	**23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.202		
*23.201 Classical Hebrew — Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203		
*23.202 Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		
*23.203 Classical Hebrew — Further Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		

HISTORY

History I

- 24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbour: issues of peace and war.
- 24.101 The Russian Revolution
- 24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism
- 24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years
- 24.104 The Development of Modern Cities
- 24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890
- 24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand
- 24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

No Candidate may attempt 24.120, 24.121 if he has passed History of New Zealand under the regulations in force in 1970.

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
History II				
24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103			In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper.
24.201 Medieval England Edward the Martyr to Edward I	As for 24.200			
24.210 New Monarchs and New Worlds: Western Europe in the 16th century.	As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103			The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both pre- requisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects. Papers 24.210 and 24.211 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year
24.211 New Monarchs and New Worlds: Western Europe in the 17th century.	As for 24.210			
24.212 The French Enlightenment.	As for 24.210			
†24.213 A paper in 17th or 18th century British or European history.	As for 24.210			
24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific.	As for 24.210			
24.231 West Africa before 1800.	As for 24.210			
24.232 The American Colonies and the U.S. to 1789.	As for 24.210			
24.233 Australian Society and Politics 1788-1972.	As for 24.210			

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
History III				
24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843.	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History.		Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice. Students who have passed 24.202, Byzantium and the Arabs, in 1974 or 1975, may not take 24.300.	An approved Ancient History paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of Department.
24.301 The Mexican Revolution.				
24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII.				
24.303 The History of the Family in France and England.				
24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918.				
24.305 The Habsburg Empire, and Germany in the 18th century.				
24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European Relations 1815-1871.				
24.307 The Origins of the First World War.				
24.308 New Zealand and Great Britain 1840-1914.				
24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918.				
24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction.				
24.311 U.S. Foreign Policy, 1890-1965.				
24.312 Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration.				

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
24.313 West Africa since 1800.				
24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century.				
24.315 Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900.				
24.316 Philosophy of History: (24.410)				Stage III students may not enrol for 24.316 without the permission of the Head of Department.
INDONESIAN				
Indonesian I				
80.100 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian		**80.101		
80.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar		**80.100		
Indonesian II				
80.200 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian	80.100, 80.101	**80.201, 80.202		
80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.202		
80.202 Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.201		
Indonesian III				
80.300 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.301, 80.302 or 80.303		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
80.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts together with questions on Malay literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300, 80.302 or 80.303		
80.302	Translation at sight from and into Indonesian	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300, 80.301		
80.303	Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature	80.200, 80.201, 82.202	**80.300, 80.301		
Italian I					
35.100	Language Acquisition		**35.101		The marks for 35.100 and 35.101 are weighted in the ratio of 3 to 2 to give emphasis to competence in the language paper By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: 35.100 without 35.101
35.101	20th Century Texts		**35.100		
35.104	Italian Language in Opera and Song			Except by special decision of the Head of Department, paper 35.104 shall not be taught unless there is a minimum of six candidates	
Italian II					
35.200	Language Acquisition	35.100, 35.101	**Two from 35.204- 35.220	Except by special decision of the Head of	The marks for 35.200 and each of its corequisite papers are weighted in the ratio of 3 to 2 to give emphasis to competence in the language paper By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.200 only
35.204	A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.100, 35.101	**35.200 and one other Italian II paper	Department,	
35.210	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	35.100, 35.101	as for 35.204	none of the papers 35.204 — 35.220 shall be taught unless there is a minimum of three candidates	
35.211	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	35.100, 35.101	as for 35.204		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
35.212	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2	35.100, 35.101	as for 35.204		(b) One or more papers other than 35.200 (c) 35.200 and one other Italian II paper provided that he has passed in 35.100 and 35.101 or has reached an equivalent standard
35.220	Italian Language in the 16th Century	35.100, 35.101	as for 35.204		
Italian III					
35.300	Language Acquisition	35.200	**Two from 35.305-35.321	Except by special decision of the Head of Department	The marks for 35.300 and each of its corequisite papers are weighted in the ratio of 3 to 2 to give emphasis to competence in the language paper
35.305	A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.200	**35.300 and one other Italian III paper	none of the papers 35.305-35.321 shall be taught unless there is a minimum of three candidates	By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.300 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.300 (c) 35.300 and one other Italian III paper provided that he has passed 35.200
35.306	A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry	35.200	as for 35.305	Paper 35.305 may not be taken by candidates who have passed 35.204	
35.310	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	35.200	as for 35.305		
35.311	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1	35.200	as for 35.305		
35.312	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2	35.200	as for 35.305		
35.320	Italian Language in the 16th Century	35.200	as for 35.305		
35.321	A Special Topic in Italian Language	35.200	as for 35.305		

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
JAPANESE				
Japanese I				
81.100 Translation at sight from and into Japanese		**81.101		
81.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar		**81.100		
Japanese II				
81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.201, 81.202		
81.201 Translation of and comments on selected texts in modern Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.202		
81.202 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts together with questions on the history of Japanese prose	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.201		
Japanese III				
81.300 Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.301, 81.302		
81.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.302		
81.302 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
LATIN					
Latin I					
09.100	Prescribed Books		**09.101		Subject to the consent of the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive co-requisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 without 09.101, but may not advance to Stage II without 09.101.
09.101	Translation and Language		**09.100		
09.102	Elementary Latin				
Latin II					
09.200	Prescribed books	09.100, 09.101	**09.201, 09.202		For direct entry see Latin I above. The Head of Department may waive co-requisites in special cases.
09.201	Latin Literature	09.100, 09.101, 09.200,	**09.200, 09.202		
09.202	Latin Language, Roman History, Unprepared Translation and Composition	09.100, 09.101	**09.200 09.201		
Latin III					
09.300	Prescribed books, Latin Literature	09.200, 09.201, 09.202	**09.301, 09.302		Permission of Head of Department required; not all will be available every year
09.301			**09.300, 09.302		
09.302	Latin Language, Roman History Unprepared Translation and Composition		**09.300, 09.301		
09.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	09.300, 09.301, 09.302			
09.304	Latin Poetry	As for 09.300	**09.300, 09.301, 09.302		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
09.305	Literary Topic	As for 09.300	As for 09.304		
09.306	Latin Language	As for 09.300	As for 09.304	09.307	
09.307	Roman History	As for 09.300	As for 09.304	09.306	
09.308	Pax Romana	As for 09.300	As for 09.304		
LINGUISTICS					
Linguistics I					
83.100	Phonological Analysis				
83.101	Grammatical Analysis		83.100		
Linguistics II					
83.200	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	83.100, 83.101			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived
† 83.202	Sociolinguistics	any one of 83.100, 83.101, 03.100, 03.102		03.317	
† 83.203	Advanced Phonology	83.100			
83.204	Advanced Grammatical Analysis	83.100, 83.101			
Linguistics III					
* 83.300	Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar				
† 83.301	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
† 83.302	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.303	Languages of Polynesia	04.102		04.305	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived.
83.304	The History of Linguistics	83.200, 83.203, 83.204			
83.305	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	Enrolment by permission of Head of Department			
83.306	Philosophy of Language	Enrolment by permission of Head of Department			

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
83.307 Phonology and New Zealand (18.304) Speech	83.100 and permission of Head of Department			
MAORI STUDIES				
Maori Studies I				
04.100 Introduction to Maori Language				
04.101 Introduction to Maori Society			03.102	
04.102 Maori Language: Structure and prescribed texts	04.100			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived
04.103 Maori Language: Oral and written skills	04.100			
Maori Studies II				
04.200 Advanced Maori Language and Literature	04.102, 04.103			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived
04.201 Advanced Maori Languages; Oral and written skills	04.102, 04.103			
†04.202 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture	04.101 or 03.102		03.211	The same paper is taught as Anthropology 3.211.
04.203 The Coming of the Maori	04.101 or any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 12.100, 24.120		03.208	
Maori Studies III				
04.300 More advanced study of Maori Language and Literature	04.200			Enrolment by permission of Head of Department
04.301 More advanced Maori: Oral and written skills	04.201			
†04.302 Special Topic in Contemporary Maori Society	04.101 or 03.102	04.202 or 03.200 or 03.202	03.306	Enrolment by permission of Head of Department
†04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies	04.200 or 04.201			
04.304 Maori Poetry and Song	04.102, 04.103	04.200		Enrolment by permission of Head of Department
04.305 Languages of Polynesia	04.102		83.303	

*Title of Paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications***MATHEMATICS**

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

MUSIC**Music I**

- 28.101 Aural Perception
28.102 Materials of Music

As prescribed
under Reg 1 (a)
BMus Regulations

At least one
other Music I
paper

28.101

A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage II papers is reminded that he must have passed papers 28.101, 28.102 and 28.103.

- 28.103 History of Musical Style
28.109 Style Analysis

28.103

Music II

- 28.201 Aural Perception

28.202 Traditional Harmony

History of Musical Style

28.101, 28.102,
28.103

28.101, 28.102,
28.103

At least one
other Music II
paper

28.201

A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209.

- *28.203 — The Middle Ages* }
28.204 — The Renaissance† }
28.205 — The Baroque Era }

28.101, 28.102, 28.103

28.201

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.206	— The Classical Era†	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	3.209	A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that in addition to 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209, one of 28.203-208 is prerequisite. By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
28.207	— The Romantic Era				
28.208	— The Twentieth Century†				
*Taught in odd-numbered years					
†Taught in even-numbered years					
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201, 28.113		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
†28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.110	Composition	*			
28.111	Modal Polyphony	B pass in	28.201		
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing*				
*28.113	Acoustics	28.103			
		*For additional pre-requisites see under entry standards for BMus			
Music III					
28.301	Aural Perception	28.201 <u>and</u> 28.202 or 28.209	At least <u>one</u> other Music III paper		A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that passes in 28.301, and one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211 are prerequisites.
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.201, 28.202	28.301		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.303	History of Church Music	As for 28.301	28.301		By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
28.304	History of Music Criticism	As for 28.301	28.301		
28.309	Analysis—Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	As for 28.301	28.301		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214 <u>and</u> as for 28.301	28.301	03.318	
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Notation	As for 28.301	28.301		
*28.318	Conducting	28.218 <u>and</u> as for 28.301	28.301		
28.319	Piano Repertoire	As for 28.301 <u>and</u> with permission of HOD	28.301		
28.210	Composition	28.110	B pass in 28.201	28.301	
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.112	<u>and</u> 28.202	28.301	
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	<u>or</u> 28.209		28.301	
28.215	Orchestration			28.301	

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

- 29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
 29.101 Introduction to Logic
 29.102 Ethics
 29.103 Social Philosophy

Students planning to enrol in any Stage II papers are reminded that they must have passed two Stage I papers

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Philosophy II				
29.200 Philosophy of Mind	Any two of 29.100 to 29.103	29.101	}	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived
29.201 Logic II	29.101 and one of 29.100 29.102, 29.103			
†29.202 Philosophy of Language	As for 29.200	29.101		
29.203 Philosophy of Science	As for 29.200	29.101		
29.204 Greek Philosophy	As for 29.200			
29.205 Political Philosophy	As for 29.200			
29.206 History of Scientific Ideas	As for 29.200			
29.207 Philosophy of Religion	As for 29.200			
29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)	As for 29.200			
29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)	As for 29.200			
29.210 Special Topic	As for 29.200			
29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology	As for 29.200			
Philosophy III				
29.300 Theory of Knowledge	29.101; one of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200-29.211		}	By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived
29.301 Metaphysics	As for 29.300			
29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)	29.204; any one of 29.200-29.211			
29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)	29.208; any one of 29.200-29.211			
29.304 Ethics	One of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200-29.211			

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
29.305	Logic III	29.201; any one of 29.200-29.211			By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived
29.306	Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	29.101; any two of 29.200-29.211			
29.307	Special Topic (Existentialism and Phenomenology)	29.211, any one of 29.200-29.210			

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

- 30.100 A study of the
Political Structure
of Great States: U.S.A.
- 30.101 A study of the
Political Structure
of Great States: U.S.S.R

30.101

30.100

Political Studies II

- 30.200 Major Figures in
Political Thought
- 30.201 British Politics
and Society
- 30.202 New Zealand Parties,
Elections and
Political Behaviour.
- 30.203 New Zealand Govern-
ment and Policy-
making
- 30.204 A Topic in the
Structure of Inter-
national Relations:
New Zealand and
Australian Foreign
Policy.

2 papers from
30.100, 30.101,
30.103, 30.104.

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

One other paper
from 30.200-
30.208.

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

As for 30.200

By special per-
mission of the Head
of Department
prerequisites may
be waived or taken
as corequisites.

<i>Title of Paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*30.208	A Topic in European Politics	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
Political Studies III				Candidates may take any Stage III level paper without the prerequisites by permission of the Head of the Department	
30.300	Contemporary European Communism	Two papers from 30.200 to 30.208			
30.301	U.S. Foreign Relations	As for 30.300			
30.302	Political Development in Africa	As for 30.300			
30.303	Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies	As for 30.300			
*30.304	Political Learning and Political Behaviour	As for 30.300			
30.305	Studies in contemporary Political Ideas	As for 30.300			
30.306	Political Parties in Western Democracies	As for 30.300			
30.307	The Politics of West European Integration	As for 30.300			
30.308	A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation: Japanese Foreign Policy since 1945	As for 30.300			
PSYCHOLOGY					
Psychology I					A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology I and/or II and/or III for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
32.100	Introduction to Psychology		** 32.101	32.102, 32.103	
32.101	Topics in Modern Psychology		** 32.100	32.102, 32.103	
32.102	Introduction to Experimental Psychology		** 32.103	32.100, 32.101	
32.103	Contemporary Psychology		** 32.102	32.100, 32.101	
Psychology II					
32.201	Operant Behaviour	32.100 and 32.101 or 32.102 and 32.103			

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
32.202	Sensation and Perception	As for 32.201			By special permission of the H.O.D. prerequisites may be waived
32.203	Comparative Psychology	As for 32.201			
32.204	Social Behaviour	As for 32.201			
32.205	Physiological Psychology	As for 32.201			
Psychology III					
32.301	Psychology of Individual Differences	Three of 32.201-32.205			By special permission of H.O.D. prerequisites may be waived
32.302	Psychological Theory	As for 32.301			
32.303	Cognitive Processes	As for 32.301			
32.304	The Theory and Systems of Personality	As for 32.301			
32.305	Physiological Psychology	As for 32.301			
32.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	As for 32.301			
32.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	As for 32.301			
32.308	Special Topic	As for 32.301	Four of 32.301-32.309	Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department	
32.309	Learning	As for 32.301			

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
RUSSIAN				
Russian I				
43.110 Language Acquisition: Russian				
43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian				
43.112 Russian Civilisation				
43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature				
Russian II				
43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian	43.110 43.112	** 43.211 ** 43.212	} By special permission of the H.O.D. the pre- and co- requisites may be waived.	
43.211 (i) Introduction to Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century	43.110 43.112	** 43.210 ** 43.212		
43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century	43.110 43.112	** 43.210 ** 43.211		
Russian III				
43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian	43.210 43.211 43.212	two from ** 43.311 to ** 43.313	} By special permission of the H.O.D. the pre- and co-requisites may be waived	
43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics	43.210 43.211 43.212	** 43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313		
43.312 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi	43.210 43.211 43.212	** 43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313		
43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period	43.210 43.211 43.212	** 43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312		

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Co-requisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES				
Scandinavian Studies I				
46.100	Translation at sight from and into Swedish, oral use of Swedish	**46.101		By special permission of the Head of Department the co-requisites may be waived
46.101	Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature	**46.100		
Scandinavian Studies II				
46.200	Language Acquisition	46.100, 46.101	**46.201, 46.202	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
46.201	The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.202	
46.202	Scandinavian drama	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.201	
SOCIOLOGY				
Sociology I				
82.100	An Introduction to sociology		82.101	
82.101	The Social Structure of New Zealand		82.100	
Sociology II				
82.200	Sociological Theory	82.100, 82.101	82.201	
82.201	Contemporary Sociological Methods	82.100, 82.101	82.200	
†82.202	A Topic in Comparative Sociology	82.100, 82.101		
†82.203	Sociology of a Selected Region	82.100, 82.101		
†82.204	Contemporary Social Problems	82.100, 82.101		
†82.205	Social Stratification	82.100, 82.101		
Sociology III				
82.300	A Topic in Economic Sociology	82.200, 82.201		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
82.301	A Topic in Political Sociology	82.200, 82.201			
82.302	A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization	82.200, 82.201			
82.303	A Topic in the Sociology of Religion	82.200, 82.201			
82.304	A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations	82.200, 82.201			
†82.305	Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand	82.200, 82.201 82.205			
82.306	Community Structure	82.200, 82.201			
†82.307	Social Change and Modernization	82.200, 82.201			
82.308	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.309	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.310	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.311	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100 Language Acquisition

45.101 20th Century Literary Texts

**45.101

**45.100

No Candidate
may be credited
with both 45.100
and 45.102

The marks for 45.100 shall
bear a relative weighting
of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
-----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English

By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present 45.100 without 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 without 45.100, or 45.101 with 45.102

Spanish II

45.200 Language Acquisition

45.100, 45.101

**45.201, 45.202 or 45.203

The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers

45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts

45.100, 45.101

**45.200, 45.202 or 45.203

45.202 19th and 20th Century Literary Texts

45.100, 45.101

**45.200, 45.201 or 45.203

By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in either 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only

45.203 Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts

45.100, 45.101

**45.200, 45.201 or 45.202

Spanish III

45.300 Language Acquisition

45.200

Two from **45.301-45.305

The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers

45.301 Medieval Literary Texts

45.200 and two of 45.201-45.203

**45.300 and one from **45.302-305

45.302 Golden Age Literary Texts

As for 45.301

**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303 — 45.305

By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200

45.303 19th Century Literary Texts

As for 45.301

**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.302, 45.304-45.305

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
45.304 20th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305		(b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102
45.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.304		

Group B

Subject

Accounting

Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.

Applied Mathematics
Botany
Computer Studies
Chemistry
Environmental Studies
Geology
Physics
Zoology

Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).
Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).
Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA).

* Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

** These papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
 - (b) (i) have obtained either a grade higher than C — in each Stage III paper in the subject in which he proposes to attempt MA or, if those papers are taken concurrently an average grade higher than C — and,
 - (ii) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of these Regulations, accept a C — pass or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that
 - (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
 - (b) he has obtained grades averaging B — or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
 - (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;
 - (d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;
 - (e) he enrolls for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;
 - (f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.
3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before taking the examination for any papers.
4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.
5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
8. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

Theses

9. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

- (b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.
- (c) Subject to the provisions of Subclause (f) of this Regulation, the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
- (d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.
- (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.
- (f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation, or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Subclause (c) of this Regulation.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: Provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of this Subclause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.
11. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
12. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

Schedule

(1) Ancient History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers OR three stage III papers of Latin or Greek together with six papers of Ancient History.

Requirements: Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400, 12.402 to 12.409; the special subject shall be selected from 12.500 to 12.503.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any), the special subject and essay in the year next following.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites: (i) Either eight papers including three Stage III papers of Anthropology;

(ii) or with the special permission of the Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III or three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers;

The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.411, 03.300 to 03.324, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.300 to 04.305 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.324, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.300 to 04.305.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, present four papers in the first year and one paper and a research essay in the second year; or, in the case of a part-time student, present three papers in the first year and either two papers and a research essay or one paper and a thesis in the second year.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.405 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two of papers 19.400 to 19.405 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

(4) Chinese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400, and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to the 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(5) Economic History

Prerequisites: Eight papers including three Stage III papers from either Economic History or Economics.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406, 13.407, and those papers offered for History for this degree as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting

(a) five papers and a research essay or

(b) six papers

shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(6) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412; 17.400 to 17.403, with no more than two papers from 17.400 to 17.403.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(7) Education

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: (i) Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.412.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate taking seven papers may present four papers in the first year and three papers, or two papers and a dissertation, in the year next following;

OR

(ii) Four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars, counting as three papers. Papers 14.405, 14.410, 16.102 and one from 14.400, 14.406, 14.407, 14.408 and a folio of case work with associated seminars. The selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Head of Department.

A candidate taking this course shall take papers 14.405, 16.102, 14.410, and one optional paper in the first year of enrolment. Over the next one or two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

(8) English

Prerequisites. (i) Two approved Stage I papers in a language other than English. and (ii) Six papers in English III; or five papers in English III and four papers in English II; or three or more papers in English III together with one, two or three advanced papers from another subject(s) individually approved.

Requirements. Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper. A research essay may be substituted for the dissertation.

The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.412, 18.414 to 18.424.

(9) French

Prerequisites. Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

Requirements. Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.420 or with the permission of the Head of Department 34.421.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present; with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(10) Geography

Prerequisites: Papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate must enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may defer the year of presentation and/or the date of submission.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441.

(11) German

Prerequisites. Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

(12) Greek

Prerequisites. Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers, and a pass in a Stage II paper of a language other than English or Greek or any approved substitute with sufficient linguistic content.

Requirements. Six papers.

Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.407.

(13) History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The Papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

(15) *Indonesian*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.415.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(16) *Italian*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.418.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(16) *Japanese*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year course.

provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(17) *Languages and Literature*

Prerequisites: For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

Requirements: Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) *English*

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.412, 18.414 to 18.422 and 18.424. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Greek*

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.407.

(iii) *Latin*

Paper 9.400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

(iv) *French*

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.421.

(v) *German*

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

(vi) *Italian*

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.418.

(vii) *Russian*

Three or four papers, including 43.410 and at least one from 43.411 to 43.416 and one from 43.418 to 43.425.

(viii) *Spanish*

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(18) *Latin*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with

(i) two Stage I Greek papers, or

(ii) papers 12.102, 12.202 with language if passed at a sufficiently high standard.

Requirements: Six papers.

Papers 9.400 and 9.401 and four papers selected from 9.402 to 9.407.

(19) *Linguistics*

Prerequisites: Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers in the subject Maori Studies at Stage III level.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.403, and 04.300 to 04.305 and 83.300 to 83.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.300 to 04.305 and 83.300 to 83.307.

(20) *Mathematics*

Prerequisites: Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340; together with three other papers selected from 260 to 299, 360 to 399 and those papers in Computer Studies approved by the Head of Department, with at least two of these three papers being at 300 level. At least one of 261 and 360 must be included.

Requirements: Five papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or five papers and an advanced course of study which shall count as three papers. A selection approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics of five papers from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study. One of the papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma. Students must also satisfy the same foreign language reading requirements as for the degree of Master of Science, Regulations 9 and 10.

(21) *Music*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.301 and at least one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211: the candidate must satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 28.401-9, 28.411, 28.414-16, 28.421-2, and up to two approved papers not previously taken from those listed for Music III.

(22) Philosophy

Prerequisites: Nine papers in the subject Philosophy including three Stage III papers and papers 29.101 and 29.306.

Note: After 1976 the prerequisites will be: Nine papers in the subject Philosophy including papers 29.101, 29.306 and either four stage III Philosophy papers or six Stage III papers, three in Philosophy and three in another subject.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 29.400 to 29.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.

(23) Political Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.410.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(24) Psychology

Prerequisites: Ten papers in the subject Psychology including five Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.415.

(25) Russian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

Requirements: Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature.

(26) Sociology

Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Sociology including six Stage III papers or, in lieu of three Stage III Sociology papers; a candidate may substitute three Stage III papers in another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Requirements: (i) Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.415.

OR

(ii) Four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper; or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

†Paper 82.500, 82.501 and two papers selected from 82.502 to 82.506.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented two or three papers in the first year present the remaining papers or paper in the year next following.

(27) Spanish

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the

recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded by the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

†These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology, and with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

Note: †These papers will not be taught this year unless sufficient staff are available.

*These papers will not be taught during this year.

Anthropology Stage I Level

Social Anthropology papers

03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required; taught in two streams).

03.102 Introduction to Maori Society:

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.

(1 hour lecture; 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101. For prescription see under Maori Studies.

Prehistory paper

03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

Primates and the evolution of Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man and his ancestors up to the creation of the first cities (c.3500 B.C.).

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required, taught in two streams).

Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207 and 03.210 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers in any subject and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic and political organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lect.)

03.201 Melanesian Ethnography

A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, and political features, on the village level, of Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya. Prerequisite: 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour discussion and tutorials).

03.202 Social Organisation

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.203 Ethos and World View

Anthropological approaches to religion. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

†03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships

Concepts of ethnicity and patterns of inter-ethnic relations, including "race relations". Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required.)

†03.211 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture

Prerequisite 03.102 or 04.101.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202. For prescription see under Maori Studies.

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology

03.204 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers

A study of palaeolithic societies and recent ethnographic hunter-gatherers.

Prerequisite 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required.)

03.206 Origins of Civilisation

The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.

Prerequisite 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional.)

03.207 Human Evolution

The evolution of man; evolutionary theory; fossil man; evolution in contemporary human populations. Prerequisite 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required.)

03.208 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional). Field trips and short practical project required.)

Other Papers

03.209 Music of the World's Peoples

Prerequisites: In 1976: two of 28.102, 28.103, 28.109. In 1977: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103. Corequisite: In 1976: 28.101.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department.

Anthropology Stage III Level

Students should note that papers 03.308, 03.319 are pre or corequisite to certain papers at Stage III and MA. Papers 03.312 is not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subject credited to his degree.

Social Anthropology Papers

†03.300 History of Anthropology

Anthropology and its history of ideas — the men, theories, and their social contexts. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

***03.301 Kinship and Marriage**

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202.

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

†03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology

Sex roles and the study of society. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lecture and discussion).

†03.303 Political Systems

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

†03.304 Anthropology of Law

An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.201.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

†03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

Prerequisites 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101; corequisite 03.200 or 03.202 or Maori Studies 04.202 (or permission of the Head of Department).
(2 hour lecture and discussion).

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302; for prescription see Maori Studies.

03.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Classification and Ethnoscience. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.310 Social Movements

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

†03.311 Folklore Analysis

Modes of folklore analysis will be applied to a corpus of Polynesian folklore. Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200.
(2 hour seminar).

†03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems, particularly in the humid tropics. Corequisite 03.100 and 03.101 (or permission of the Head of Department).
(2 hour lecture).

03.313 Contemporary Polynesia

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100.
(2 hour lecture).

†03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture

Mutual relationships between man and plants and animals, with an emphasis on subsistence-oriented agriculture in the humid tropics. Prerequisite: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour seminar).

03.321 Economic Anthropology

Approaches to the study of pre-industrial economic institutions in traditional settings and in relation to the world market. Prerequisite: 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of the Head of Department.
(2 hour seminar)

03.322 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Topic for 1976, Contemporary Latin America.

An anthropological survey of several examples of contemporary social organisation in Latin America, emphasizing ethnic groups and boundaries, the notion of plural society, and areas of the South Central Andes and southern Mexican highlands. Prerequisite 03.100, and 03.202 or permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour lecture and seminar weekly)

†03.323 Ethnohistory

Anthropological interpretations of 'historical' documents and oral traditions. Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203.
(2 hour seminar)

†03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite 03.100, and 03.202 or permission of Head of Department.

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology

Prerequisite 03.101, and either 03.204 or 03.208.
(2 hour lecture: field trip required; occasional tutorial arranged).

†03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology

The biology and evolution of contemporary human populations. Prerequisite 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).
(2 hour lecture, regular tutorials arranged)

03.314 Special Topic in Archaeology

Problems in Asian prehistory and physical anthropology.
Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.
Prerequisite 03.101, corequisite 03.206 or 03.208.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial required)

03.316 Prehistory and Ethnography of the Australian Aborigines — an Evolutionary Perspective

A study of Australian Aboriginal culture from its earliest beginnings to the present day. The main topics are kinship systems; totemism, mythology and ritual; social and local organisation; and material culture, ecology and prehistory.
Prerequisite: either 03.100 or 03.101; corequisite one paper from 03.200 to 03.209.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.319 A Topic in Roman History

Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons. Prerequisites 12.103 and 03.101.
(1 hour lecture twice weekly)

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option.)

Other Papers

†03.317 Sociolinguistics

A look at the ethnography of communication. Prerequisite any one of 03.100 or 03.102 or Linguistics 83.100/83.101.
(2 hour lecture.)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. For prescription see under Linguistics. (Background in linguistics is not necessary.)

3.318 Music of Oceania

Prerequisite: 03.209. Corequisites: In 1976 — two of the following three options: (a) 28.202; (b) one of 28.202-208; (c) 28.209. In 1977-28.201, and 28.202 or 28.209. N.B. See also qualifications in BA Degree schedule.
(1 hour lecture.)

The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescriptions see under Music Department.

Anthropology for MA

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either five papers and a research essay (03.603) counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as two papers. Students presenting five papers and a research essay are encouraged to complete in one year, handing in their research essay by the last day of the February following their examinations; however, in special circumstances a candidate may be allowed to present four papers in the first year and one paper and the research essay in the second. Full-time students presenting four papers and a thesis are required to sit four papers in the first year, and are expected to present their thesis by the first day of November in the following year. Part-time students may take three papers in the first year of their enrolment. Students who are candidates for scholarships and prizes in a following year which require their thesis or research essay to be assessed by the last day of February will have to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisor and the Head of Department.

A candidate who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III or Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon recommendation of the Head of the Department.

General Restriction: Up to three papers listed under Stage III Anthropology, Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology

Students who are intending to submit a research essay or thesis on a social anthropological topic are required to take this paper.

(2 hour seminar).

†03.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia.

(2 hour seminar)

03.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

1976 — A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.

03.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

1976 — Research Problems in Kinship and Marriage. Field techniques and theoretical models for the investigation and analysis of social organisation.

(2 hour seminar)

03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

†03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Topic for 1976 will be notified later.

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.401 Archaeological Method

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this course. Students expecting to proceed in prehistory are required to pass this course.

(3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work required)

03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Pre-requisite 03.204 (or permission of Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised.

(2 hour lecture or seminar)

03.409 Special Topics in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology

Problems in distribution or settlement analysis, computer applications or other special topics in archaeology, or, if staff available, selected topics in physical anthropology. Prerequisite either 03.204 or 03.207.

(2 hours tutorials or seminars)

Other Papers

03.410 Ethnomusicology

Advanced Theory and Method. Corequisite 03.318.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414.

(1 hour lecture).

For prescription see under Music Department.

03.601 Thesis

03.603 Research Essay

MAORI STUDIES

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours but a student who has (a) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Anthropology, or (b) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Linguistics, may proceed to MA and Honours in Anthropology or Linguistics respectively with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Maori Studies Stage I Level

A pass in 04.100 or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 04.102 and 04.103. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 04.102 and 04.103 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 04.101, 04.102 and 04.103 are prerequisites to certain papers at Stage II and Stage III levels.

04.100 Introduction to Maori Language

This course may not be offered by students who are qualified to offer 04.102 or 04.103.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour workshop, 1 hour language laboratory)

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

04.102 Maori Language

Structure and prescribed texts. Prerequisite 04.100, or permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour lecture)

04.103 Maori Language

Oral and written skills. Prerequisite 04.100, or permission of Head of Department
(1 hour workshop, 1 hour language laboratory, 1 hour tutorial)

Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 04.200, 04.201 and 04.202 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage II level papers.

04.200 Advanced Maori Language and Literature

Detailed study of prescribed texts. Prerequisites 04.102, 04.103 or permission of Head of Department
(1 hour lecture)

04.201 Advanced Maori Language

Oral and written skills. Prerequisite 04.102, 04.103, or permission of Head of Department
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour language laboratory, 1 hour oral tutorial)

†04.202 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture

The ethnographic and archaeological records. This course may not be taken by students who were credited with a pass in 4.12 in 1972. Prerequisite 04.101 or Anthropology 03.102.
(1 hour lecture)

04.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Prerequisites Maori Studies 04.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional) Field trips and short practical project required.

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208. For prescription see Anthropology Stage II level.

Maori Studies Stage III Level

04.300 More Advanced Study of Maori Language and Literature

Detailed study of prescribed texts. Prerequisite 04.200, or permission of Head of Department.
(1 hour lect.)

04.301 More Advanced Maori Oral and Written Skills

Prerequisite 04.201, or permission of the Head of Department.
(1 hour lang. lab., 1 hour wk shop, 1 hour oral tut.)

†04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisite 04.101 or Anthropology 03.102; corequisite 04.202 or Anthropology 03.200 or 03.202. Restriction 03.306.
(2 hour lect. and discussion)

†04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies

(1 hour lect.)

04.304 Maori Poetry and Song

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. Prerequisites 04.102, 04.103; corequisite 04.200.

(1 hour lect.)

04.305 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department. (1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303. For prescription see under Linguistics Stage III Level.

LINGUISTICS

No Linguistics course may be taken externally.

Students who have passed three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Linguistics Stage I Level

83.100 Phonological Analysis

The description and classification of human speech sounds (phonetics), and the analysis of their use and interaction in linguistic system (phonemics). Course work includes phoetic transcription, problems in analysis, and work with an informant.

(2 hour lect.)

83.101 Grammatical Analysis

This paper surveys the types of grammatical structures found in human languages, and introduces the student to the methods of analysis and description of these structures. During part of the course, work is done with an informant on the analysis of his language. The paper is co-ordinated with 83.100, and the same informant is used for both.

Corequisite 83.100. (2 hour lecture.)

Linguistics Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 83.200 and 83.203 and 83.204 are pre or corequisite to certain papers in Linguistics Stage III level papers.

83.200 Historical and Comparative Linguistics

The nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages. Prerequisites 83.100 and 83.101, (or permission of the Head of Department).

(1 hour lect.)

***83.202 Sociolinguistics**

The ethnography of communication. Prerequisite 83.100 or 83.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100 or 03.102.

(2 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.317.

***83.203 Advanced Phonology**

The principles of generative phonology and the study in depth of phonological structures. Emphasis will be placed on the phonology of English, but material will also be drawn from other languages. Work with an informant may be required.

Pre-requisite 83.100.

(2 hour lect.)

83.204 Advanced Grammatical Analysis

More advanced problems in morphology and syntax, and some recent topics in grammatical theory.

Prerequisites 83.100 and 83.101.

(1 hour lect.)

Linguistics Stage III Level

***83.300 Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar**

(1 hour lect.)

†83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics

For 1976 — The Structure of the Lexicon

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

†83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics

For 1976 — Austronesian Linguistics

Pre-requisite permission of the Head of Department.

(2 hour tut.)

83.303 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

83.304 The History of Linguistics

A survey of the development of linguistic thought, with particular emphasis on the 20th century.

Pre-requisites 83.200, 83.203, 83.204.

(1 hour lect.)

83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

For prescription see under English 18.303

83.306 Philosophy of Language

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech.

For prescription see under English 18.304.

Pre-requisites 83.100 and permission of the Head of Department.

Linguistics for MA and Honours

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis counting as two papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Maori Studies Stage III level and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department.

Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics

83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Index.

Art History for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

Either:

(a) Three papers 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403, 19.404 and 19.405 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

or

(b) Two papers 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403, 19.404 and 19.405 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

† This paper will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

* This paper will not be taught in 1976.

***19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)**

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences

19.404 Film Studies

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

48.100 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese

48.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Chinese Grammar

Chinese II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.200 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese

48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

48.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Fiction

Chinese III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese

48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

48.302 Translation of and comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Chinese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition

48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography

48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts

48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts

48.404 A Study of the Poetry of the Jou and Hann Dynasties

48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Targ and Sonq Dynasties

48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the *Analects of Confucius* and the *Dawder Jing*

48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special Reference to Ju Shi and Wang Yang-ming

48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature

48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Jou Dynasty

48.410 Historical Literature of the Jou Dynasty with Special Reference to the *Chuenchiou Tzuoo-juann*

48.411 The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih* and the *Rulin Wayshyy*

48.412 The Modern Novel, with Special Reference to Luu Shiunn and Mau Duenn

48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the *Shishiang Jih*

48.414 Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Tsaur Yu

48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese

48.416 An Approved Topic

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Indonesian I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

80.100 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Indonesian Grammar

Indonesian II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.200, 80.201, and 80.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

80.200 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Indonesian Texts

80.202 Translation of and Comments on Selected Classical and Modern Indonesian Poems, together with Questions and Comments on Three Prescribed Modern Indonesian Novels.

Indonesian III

Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.303. The groups of papers are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

80.300 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Indonesian Texts, together with Translation into Indonesian and Questions on Modern Indonesian Literature

80.301 Translation of and comments on Prescribed Classical Malay Texts, together with Questions on Malay Literature.

80.302 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.303 Translation of a Prescribed Sanskrit Text, together with Questions on Sanskrit Literature

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

Indonesian for M.A. and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used, or an annotated translation of an Indonesian/Malay text.)

80.400 Translation at Sight into Indonesian and Free Composition in Indonesian

80.401 Translation at Sight from Indonesian Non-Literary Prose

80.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Indonesian Literary Texts together with Questions on Indonesian Literature

80.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malayo-Indian and Malayo-Javanese Texts, both in Roman and Jawi Characters

80.404 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malayo-Islamic Texts, both in Roman and Jawi Characters

80.405 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malay Folktales together with Questions on Malay Folk Literature

80.406 Translation of a Prescribed Sanskrit Text together with Questions on Sanskrit Grammar and Literature

80.407 Translation of a Prescribed Old Javanese Text together with Questions on Old Javanese Grammar and Literature

80.408 Translation of a Prescribed Text in another language of the Indonesian Archipelago, together with Questions on the Grammar and the Literature of that Language

80.409 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Poet

80.410 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Prose-writer

80.411 Indonesian Literature with Special Reference to the Angakatan 66

80.412 Classical Malay Poetry

80.413 Modern Malay Poetry

80.414 Modern Malay Literary Prose

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Japanese I

Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week.

Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese.

81.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Japanese Grammar.

Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

81.200 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.201 Translation of and Comments on Selected Texts in Modern Japanese

81.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Literary Texts, together with Questions on the History of Japanese Prose

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition

81.401 Translation at Sight from Modern Japanese Texts together with Questions on Japanese Bibliography

81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose

81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.

81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama

81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author.

81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

BIOLOGY FOR BA

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology

Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).

Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The Department of Classics includes five subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Hebrew and Biblical History and Literature at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics Department all the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of Staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E. Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History, and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated on pages 142, 144 of this Calendar. Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Ancient History are advised that part of the course involves studying original documents in at least one of the languages Egyptian, Akkadian, Greek, Latin. Those who wish to take the Greek and Latin options should enrol in Greek I or Latin I papers in their first year; as much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably.

Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see page 140 of this Calendar).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101, which are linked).

09.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of work, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

09.101 Translation and Language

(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.

(ii) (50%) Either One passage of prose for translation from English into Latin.

Or

Passages of Latin for detailed linguistic and syntactical analysis. The coursework for this option will include writing Latin, but formal prose composition will not be required.

09.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year.

Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have obtained the approval of the Head of Department.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

- (a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.203
- (b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History.
- (c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked).

Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved.

09.200, 09.201, 09.202

(i) Prescribed Books

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books: Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

(iii) Roman History

Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Latin Language.

A subject or subjects for examination by a selection of questions.

(v) Unprepared Translation.

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages for coursework and formal examination will be set.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

09.300, 09.301, 09.302

(i) Prescribed books

As for Latin II

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

As for Latin II

(iii) Roman History.

As for Latin II

(iv) Latin Language.

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(v) Unprepared Translation

As for Latin II

(vi) Composition.

As for Latin II

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.

Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302.

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.306 Latin Language

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisites as for 09.304.

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.307 Roman History

(one hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisites as for 09.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.308 Pax Romana

(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted

(Syllabus as for 12.203)

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (09.304 - 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

Latin for MA and Honours

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.

Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300-09.302.

09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

09.402 Latin Poetry

(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change).

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

09.403 Latin Prose Writers

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

09.404 Latin Language

(09.306 restricted without syllabus change).

Either Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required. Or Early Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of plautine comedy will also be required.

09.405 Roman History

(09.307 restricted without syllabus change).

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceeding enrolment.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)

See page 143.

Greek I

(Four hours per week). Papers 10.100 and 10.101 are linked.

10.100 (i) Prescribed Books, and (ii) Unprepared Translation

(i) Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

10.101 Language Skills

Translation from English into Greek of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose. Questions on Greek accidence and syntax.

Greek II

(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

10.200, 10.201, 10.202

(i) Prescribed Books

Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.

Two courses of reading, each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books.

Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

(iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts.

Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Greek Language.

A subject or subjects with a selection of questions to be answered in examination conditions.

(v) Unprepared translation.

Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

(vi) Composition.

Coursework passages for translation into Greek, and in examination conditions.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

Greek III

(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

10.300, 10.301, 10.302

(i) Prescribed Books

As for Greek II

(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books.

(iii) Greek History.

As for Greek II

or

Philosophy.

The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues.

A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.

(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter.

(v) Unprepared Translation

As for Greek II

(vi) Composition

As for Greek II

A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite: 10.300-10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

***10.304 Greek Poetry**

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

***10.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

10.306 Greek History

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

10.307 Greek Philosophy

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300 - 10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300 - 10.302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 10.300 - 10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked Restricted entry (10.304 - 10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404 - 10.408.

Greek for MA and Honours

Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300 - 10.302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. For each option, some passages will be assessed as coursework and one passage will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

10.402 Greek Poetry

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.403 Greek Prose Writers

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.404 Greek Language

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

10.405 Greek History

(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

10.406 Greek Philosophy

(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours:

(Languages and Literature) See page 143.

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 Near Eastern History

(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).

This paper is pre-requisite to 12.200 and 12.201.

An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

12.102 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.202.

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 B.C.). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

12.103 Roman History

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.203.

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilization and culture.

Ancient History II

12.200 Egyptian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to 12.300 are advised to take paper 12.210 with this paper.

Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organization and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

12.201 Mesopotamian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and 12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice.

The Neo-Assyrian Empire (884 — 612 B.C.).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

12.202 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to paper 12.302 and M.A. should take the 10 extra language lectures with paper 12.202 or enrol for Greek I.

Greece and Persia (c546 — 323 B.C.)

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek countermeasures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis.

Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

12.203 Roman History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to paper 12.303 and MA should also enrol for Latin paper 9.102 or Latin I if qualified.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts and records of public benefactions.

12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents

(Two hours per week).

This paper is corequisite to 12.300, prerequisite to 12.500.

The Egyptian Language, with special reference to Documents of the XVIIIth Dynasty and hieroglyphic writing.

12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents

(Two hours per week).

This paper is corequisite to 12.301, prerequisite to 12.501.

The Akkadian Language, with special reference to Documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire and cuneiform writing.

Ancient History III

12.300 Egyptian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.200 and including language study. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500.

Paper 12.210 is co-requisite to this paper.

Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

***12.301 Mesopotamian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.201 including language study.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.501. Paper 12.211 is co-requisite to this paper.

12.302 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.202 including language study.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.502.

Ancient Sicily. An outline of the history of Sicily down to the Roman conquest, with special attention to the tyrannies of the 4th century B.C. in the Greek cities.

12.303 Roman History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.203 with language study or 09.102 or Latin I

This paper is prerequisite to 12.503.

Paper 3.319 is restricted.

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. A.D. 800).

12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200-12.203.

A study of the principal historians of Greece and Rome, their aims and methods. The authors' works are studied in English translations.

Ancient History for MA and Honours

Three or four papers from 12.400-12.409 in the first year, one of the special subjects 12.500-12.510, 12.503-12.513 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400-12.409 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300-12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500-12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great

The Jews in the Greco-Roman World.

A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great

The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B.C. down to approximately A.D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybius and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the emperor Nero and deals more fully with the condition of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the 'Second Sophistic'.

12.403 A topic in Roman History

The later Roman Empire A.D. 193-337.

This course will include study of various developments — military, administrative, economic, religious, social — in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193-235).

12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World.

The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

***12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World**

12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the *Res Publica* and Imperium of the Romans.

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned

12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

The special subjects will be as follows:

12.500, 12.510 Egyptian History

Prerequisites 12.210 and 12.300

Subject for 1975: the Unity of Egypt.

A comparative study of the steps which led to the unification of Egypt at the beginning of the Old, Middle and New Kingdoms, and of the reasons for the de-centralization at the end of each kingdom. This subject involves a close study of relevant texts in the original Egyptian.

In this and the other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

***12.501, 12.511 Mesopotamian History**

Prerequisites 12.211 and 12.301

Not available at present

12.502, 12.512 Greek History

Prerequisite 12.302 or Greek III.

A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 10.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

12.503, 12.513 Roman History

Prerequisites Latin III or 12.303 with either Latin 09.102 or Latin I.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 9.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

12.603 Essay

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 Near Eastern History

(Three hours per week in Term I, two hours per week, thereafter.)

Corequisite 11.101. Restricted 12.100.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which paper 12.100 is prerequisite.

An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.100.

A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Jeremiah from the standpoint of their literary form and their relationship to the history and religion of their times.

***Biblical History and Literature II**

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

*** 11.200 The History of Israel to A.D. 135**

*** 11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A.D. 135**

*** 11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period**

*** 11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts**

HEBREW

Hebrew I

(Four hours per week.)

Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

23.100 Translation and Grammar

Corequisite 23.101.

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

23.101 English into Hebrew, Pointing of a text

Corequisite 23.100

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

***23.102 Modern Hebrew**

*** Hebrew II**

*** 23.200 Classical Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

*** 23.201 Classical Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

*** 23.202 Modern Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201

Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

*** 23.203 Classical Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Education I

14.100 An Introduction to Educational Thought

Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.

Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.

An introduction to human development.

Education II

14.200 Comparative Education

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

14.201 History of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.200

The period up to 1600.

14.202 New Zealand Education

Prerequisite as for 14.200.

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

14.203 Educational Psychology

Prerequisite as for 14.200.

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual and Group Differences

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently. Details available in the Department.

14.205 The Nature of Educational Theory

Prerequisites: as for 14.200 A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory.

14.206 The Sociology of Education

Prerequisites: As for 14.200

An introduction to sociological theory and research as it relates to educational functioning.

Education III

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought

Prerequisites: 14.204 and one other Education II paper, if enrolling in more than two papers. A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected area studies

14.302 History of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The period from 1600 to 1900.

14.303 The Sociology of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300;

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education.

14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

14.305 The Guidance Process

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

14.308 Educational Psychology

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include alternative approaches to schooling and applied behaviour analysis.

14.309 Developmental Psychology

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

14.311 Atypical Children

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected types of atypical development from causation to educational placement and programmes, to vocational training.

+14.312 General issues in Special Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300. Corequisite paper, 14.311 or equivalent.

A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organization.

14.313 Educational Research

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

14.314 Pre-school Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

History and philosophy of preschool education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

14.315 The Philosophy of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour

Prerequisites: as for 14.300.

A Study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

Education for MA and Honours

Four papers in the first year and a thesis (14.601), equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis *EITHER* three additional papers, *OR* two additional papers and a dissertation (14.604), *OR* four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars (14.605) counting as three papers.

14.400 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

14.401 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

14.402 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

14.403 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education, Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

14.404 The Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

14.405 The Guidance Process

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.

14.406 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.407 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

14.408 Changing Deviant Development

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

14.409 Educational Research

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

†14.411 The Process of Educational Planning

The course falls into two parts. The first, which is severely practical, consists in the evaluation of a current local plan to develop an educational institution or a system of institutions, or a region. Emphasis will be placed on the development of technical planning skills.

The second part involves examination and evaluation of methods and techniques.

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

Thesis

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA thesis.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year.

The books mentioned in the appendix are *prescribed* books — i.e. those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include *recommended* books (i.e. additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good Dictionary: the Concise Oxford is recommended.

(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Biblical History and Literature or Linguistics. Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites, as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind:

English I

Students take either 18.100 or 18.102 which deal with the literature of historical periods, and either 18.101 or 18.103 which deal with recent and contemporary literature. Each course involves one lecture per week for the whole year, and one lecture per week for half the year, with tutorials.

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language

18.101 Twentieth Century Literature

18.102 The Age of Shakespeare and Milton

18.103 New Zealand Literature

English II

Three papers must be taken: see BA Schedule. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer's Contemporaries and either Chaucer or Early English

18.201 English Language and Chaucer

The Chaucer section is available only to students who have not passed 18.100

18.202 The Age of Pope and Johnson

18.203 The Age of Wordsworth

18.204 Shakespeare: Tragedies

The course will also include a brief introduction to the textual study of Shakespeare.

English III

The usual course consists of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers. Normally students must take one paper from 18.300-18.304; one from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-324. For details, and for courses involving other subjects, see BA schedules, and also the MA prerequisites (p.). Students should consult the department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present

18.301 Old English Literature

18.302 Middle English Literature

Prerequisite: 18.200

18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature

Prerequisite: 18.201.

18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech

18.310 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some Study of the Text

18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600

18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660

18.313 Drama 1550-1650

18.320 Victorian Literature

18.321 Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1915-1945

The course will consist of a selection of novels by Woolf, Forster, Ford Maddox Ford, Tressell, Waugh, Huxley, Cary, Greene and Orwell.

18.322 The Eighteenth Century Novel

The course will be based largely on the works of Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett and Sterne.

18.323 American Literature: Poetry

18.324 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department: Major Romantic Writers

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally pre-requisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.400. 18.302 is a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a pre-requisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours

Note: For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1975; some papers listed below may not be given in 1976. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

(1) Single Honours — English

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Restrictions may be placed on the number of papers taken from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.400 Old English

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

18.401 Middle English

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

18.402 Icelandic

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

18.403 History of the English Language

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper)

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th century.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry

A study of the poems of W. B. Yeats, T. S. Eliot, W. H. Auden, Dylan Thomas and Philip Larkin.

18.406 Shakespeare

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action

(2) Poems and Comedies

18.407 Literary Criticism

18.408: Additional Topic 1: Wallace Stevens

18.409 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama

The course will consist of an examination of selected plays by O'Neill, Brecht, Arden, Pinter, Bond and Hampton.

18.410 Additional Topic 3: Theories of Grammar

18.411 Additional Topic 4: Chaucer

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism

A detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

18.414 Selected Authors or Period I, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1976: Early Twentieth Century Fiction

- (1) James Joyce
- (2) Henry James
- (3) D. H. Lawrence

***18.415 Special Period i: Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction**

Not available in 1976.

18.416 Special Period ii: 1976, American 20th Century Fiction

The course will consist of a selection of novels by Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Hemingway, Bellow, Pynchon, Ellison and Baldwin.

18.417 New Zealand Literature

For 1976: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910. Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.

18.418 Special Topic I

For 1976: Restoration Literature.

***18.419 Special Topic II**

For 1976: 15th Century English Literature

An historical survey of the 15th Century, showing the factors operating in the transition from Mediaeval to Renaissance thinking.

18.420 Special Topic III

For 1976: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404).

This inter-departmental paper — shared by the Departments of English and Art History — will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories of film criticism. The paper will concentrate upon British and American films.

18.421 Special Topic IV

For 1976: Literature and Thought 1590-1650.

A course in which literature is studied in its relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time. Lectures will be given by members of the Departments of History, Economics and Political Studies as well as English.

18.422 Special Topic V

For 1976: Literature and Literary Figures 1870-1915.

18.423 Any Stage III English paper not previously taken

18.424 Selected Authors or Period II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1976: Major Victorian Writers: Dickens.

18.601 Thesis

(equivalent to two papers).

18.603 Research Essay

(equivalent to one paper).

18.604 Dissertation

(equivalent to one paper).

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language

Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I — they may be taken separately or together — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials and field excursions form an integral part of the two courses and a satisfactory performance in these is required. It is recommended that all geography students should have an atlas, such as *Philips' University Atlas*, *Oxford Atlas*, *Goode's World Atlas*, *Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, *Aldine University Atlas*. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

The paper provides an introduction to climatology/meteorology, geomorphology, biogeography and soils.

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Population growth, migration, urbanisation and economic development: their impact on spatial organisation and resource use.

Geography II

Four papers are offered for Geography II — they may be taken separately — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.201, 20.202 and either 20.203 or 20.204. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Physical Geography

This paper focuses on the major principles of biogeography, soil geography and fluvial geomorphology.

20.202 Human Geography

Principles of population analysis, urban and economic geography.

20.203 Remote Sensing

Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Analysis in Geography

An introduction to elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student. The course covers descriptive statistics and the testing of simple statistical relationships.

Geography III

In 1976 it is expected that at least seven papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. The Geography of New Zealand paper (20.301) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand

†20.302 Man's Role in the Environment

A selected survey of the impact of man's technology on resources and the environment.

20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1

For 1976: Geomorphology

†20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2

20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1

For 1976: Social geography

20.306 Advanced Human Geography 2

For 1976: Principles of location and regionalisation in economic geography.

20.307 Remote Sensing

This paper is identical to paper 20.203.

20.308 Statistical Analysis in Geography

This paper is identical to paper 20.204.

†20.309 Special Area Studies 1

***20.310 Special Area Studies 2**

***20.311 Special Systematic Studies 1**

†20.312 Special Systematic Studies 2

20.313 Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography

An examination of multivariate methods and spatial statistics.

Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601))

At least seven papers will be offered in 1976. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific

***20.411 Geography of a Special Area**

20.420 Biogeography

†20.421 Climatology

20.422 Geomorphology

An advanced course on karst, coasts and drainage basins emphasising current research and quantitative methods.

†20.423 Soil Geography

†20.424 Hydrology

Hydrology and fluvial geomorphology

20.430 Agricultural Geography

Principles of land use competition and characteristics of systems of agriculture with emphasis on developed economies.

***20.431 Historical Geography**

20.432 Industrial Geography

A critical appraisal of the principles of growth and location of manufacturing organisations.

***20.433 Political Geography**

20.434 Population Geography

Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

†20.435 Transport Geography

20.436 Urban Geography

The emphasis of the course is on the evolution of urban systems and contemporary urban problems.

20.440 Special Topic

For 1976: Remote Sensing. An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

†20.441 Special Topic

Asian Geography

†20.130 The Geography of East Asia

20.140 The Geography of Southeast Asia

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week throughout the year.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites — see BA schedule.

22.100 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.101 Literature and texts

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism. Oral use of German.

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

22.200 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century

22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

German III

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

22.300 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and the *Nibelungenlied*

(ii) 19th and 20th century narrative prose

22.302 (i) German drama with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Hebbel

(ii) Aspects of romantic literature

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, take up to three of the following papers. Students not concurrently enrolled for 22.300 may be required to do further language work.

22.303 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German

22.401 As for German MA and Honours

22.406 As for German MA and Honours

With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers prescribed for German MA and Honours may be selected.

Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

German for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.401 or 22.402 and either 22.404 or 22.405. Or with the approval of Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601). No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German.

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isolde* and the works of Hartmann von Aue

22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival*

22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature
Aspects of textual criticism

22.404 The works of Goethe

22.405 German poetry with special reference to Heine and Rilke

22.406 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century

† **22.407 The works of Brecht**

22.408 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century

22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg

22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German

22.411 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.412 An approved special topic in German language and literature

22.413 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.414 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.415 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.416 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.417 An approved special topic in German language, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

22.500 Preliminary German

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German. A further optional hour is available in the language laboratory.

German Reading Knowledge for Science Students

22.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (German)

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc)

Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.100 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature

(iii) An Outline of Scandinavian History, Geography and Literature

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.200 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel

46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

History I

24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbour: issues of peace and war:

(first half of year)

This paper is concerned with the origins of the second world war in Europe and Asia. It examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.101 The Russian Revolution

(first half of year)

The Origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of Russian society from Alexander III to Krushchev.

24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism

(first half of year)

This paper will discuss the imperialist expansion of the late nineteenth century and the allegedly neo-imperialist relationship between the Great Powers and the former colonial territories in the post-independence period. It will include some case-studies.

24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years

(second half of year)

A study of the nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy, Germany and Spain.

24.104 The Development of Modern Cities

(Second half of year)

This paper is a study of the emergence and growth of cities in Great Britain, the United States of America and Australia.

24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890

(second half of year)

This paper deals with the role of the United States in world affairs as well as surveying domestic, social and political developments.

24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand

(first half of year)

A study of race relations and cultural contact in New Zealand from the late eighteenth century to the present day.

24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

(second half of year)

This paper surveys New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with main emphasis on the period since 1870.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.100-24.103; 24.101-24.105; 24.102-24.104; 24.120-24.121. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War

(first half of year)

A paper on the collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975; Unity and Division

(second half of year)

This paper will study Vietnam since 1802. It will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the movement towards a unified Vietnam.

Note: There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper. Paper 24.131 will start in the week beginning 21 June.

History II

24.200 Rome and the Barbarians. 300-800

(first half of year)

This paper studies the decline of the Roman Empire during the fourth century, particularly in the West, and the subsequent settlement of its provinces by the Goths, Franks, Lombards and Anglo-Saxons: attention will focus on the problems of political, cultural and religious continuity.

24.201 Medieval England: Edward the Martyr to Edward I

(second half of year)

This paper examines the accidents and the aspirations which went into the making of the Kingdom of England. Attention will be concentrated upon the role of the king, in the face of invasion from without and criticism from within. Translations of original sources will form an important part of the reading.

24.210 New Monarchs and New Worlds: Western Europe in the 16th century

(first half of year)

24.211 New Monarchs and New Worlds: Western Europe in the 17th century

(second half of year)

These two papers deal with the rise of the European monarchies in England, France and Spain and the growth of their colonial and commercial empires.

24.212 The French Enlightenment

(first half of the year)

This paper will concentrate on eighteenth century French thought but some attention will also be paid to its seventeenth century background.

†24.213 A paper in 17th or 18th century British or European history

(second half of year)

Details of this paper will be available from the Department.

24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

(first half of year)

This paper will deal with the European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

24.231 West Africa before 1800

(second half of year)

A study of the state and culture of pre-colonial Africa, with reference to European contact and impact.

24.232 The American Colonies and the United States to 1789

(first half of year)

A paper dealing with the development of American colonial society and institutions, leading to the American Revolution and the establishment of the United States.

24.233 Australian Society and Politics 1788-1972

(second half of year)

The course will examine major themes in Australian studies from the convicts to the advent of the Whitlam Government. Attention will also be paid to literature and the arts.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.200-24.201; 24.210-24.211; 24.212-24.213; 24.230-24.231; 24.232-24.233. Second half year papers will start the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History II

24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia

(first half of year)

This paper begins by examining the social, economic and political structure of Southeast Asia before the arrival of the Europeans. A discussion of the Islamisation of the maritime south leads into an account of the early Portuguese, Spanish and Dutch empires. It concludes with an examination of the colonial impact in the nineteenth century.

24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in Southeast Asia

(second half of year)

This paper deals with the rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the independence movements and finally some major themes in the post-independence period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

24.222 China under the Ming and Manchu Dynasties

(second half of year)

A paper on the social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week. Papers 24.220 and 24.221 will be taught in sequence. Second half of the year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June

History III

24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843

(first half of year)

The theme of the paper concerns a debate about authority, religious and secular. Attention will be focussed on the Iconoclast Controversy — its background in the seventh century, and its social and political implications. Comparison will be made with analogous factors within Islam during the 'Abbasid Revolution, and in the West during the Carolingian usurpation and Renaissance (involving, therefore, some background study of Arab expansion and Merovingian decline). This paper is not available to students who passed 24.202 in 1974 or 1975.

24.301 The Mexican Revolution

(second half of year)

The twentieth century revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out the objectives of the revolution with social and political reforms; the corruption of ideas by the power of an inherited political environment.

24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII

(first half of year)

A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

24.303 The History of the Family

(second half of year)

The paper deals with the family in France and England in the Early Modern and Modern periods with reference to social status, social and economic change, family size, composition and relationships.

24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918

(first half of year)

This paper will deal with the political, economic and social history of the Dual Monarchy, and with foreign policy only as a reflection of internal pressures.

24.305 The Habsburg Empire and Germany in the Eighteenth Century

(Second half of year)

This course will concentrate on the internal, mainly political, developments of the Habsburg Empire and Prussia. Enlightened Despotism in Central Europe will be discussed and defined.

24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-71

(first half of year)

This course will study the main international problems brought about by the great economic and political changes of the century.

24.307 The Origins of the First World War

(second half of year)

This paper approaches the origins of the first world war through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890, to 1915.

24.308 New Zealand and Great Britain 1840-1914

(first half of year)

This paper studies the implications of colonial status on New Zealand development and the influence of the British connection on New Zealand society, its economic and political structure.

24.309 British Labour History 1815-1918

(second half of year)

The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction

(first half of year)

A paper dealing with the problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth century America.

24.311 U.S. Foreign Policy 1890-1965

(second half of year)

This paper is concerned with conflicting interpretations of American expansionism. It is particularly suitable for students who have already taken 24.105.

24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration

(first half of year)

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

24.313 West Africa since 1800

(second half of year)

A selection of case studies of indigenous states and cultures in Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Ghana, and discussion of European impact and colonialism.

24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th century

(second half of year)

An examination of the evolution of ideas about race in the nineteenth century, with case studies of New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

24.315 Pacific History: culture contact to about 1900

(first half of year)

An examination of the relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

24.316 Philosophy of History

(full year)

For details of this paper see MA 24.410. Stage III students wishing to attempt this paper require the permission of the Head of Department.

24.317 St Augustine

(first two terms)

For details of this paper see MA 24.412. Students wishing to attempt this paper require the permission of the Head of Department.

Note: Each of the above papers (except 24.316 and 24.317) will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequences: 24.300-24.301; 24.302-24.303; 24.304-24.305; 24.306-24.307; 24.308-24.309; 24.310-24.311; 24.312-24.313; 24.315-24.314. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

History for MA and Honours

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research essay on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Department. Candidates presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year,

and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following; or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 November of the second year of the course. For the date for theses, see MA Regulation 9 (d).

24.400 New Zealand Society

A consecutive discussion of aspects of New Zealand society, including racial, cultural, social and literary attitudes. The course will be based largely on contemporary publications.

24.401 The political development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century

The impact on race relations of the expansion and contraction of the South African frontier.

24.403 Australian Culture and Society

This course will cover the period from 1890 with special emphasis on the social, cultural and political developments of the nation. Those taking the course will be encouraged to consult a range of sources, including novels, poetry, drama, art and cartoons.

24.404 Tudor Parliaments and the Governing Class, 1485-1603.

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing constitutional role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to contemporary political and social problems.

24.405 The United States since 1880

This paper concentrates on race relations, trade unionism and labour in politics, the impact of immigration, and the rise of federal power.

24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200

The investigation concentrates upon developments and changes in the relationships between communities (intellectual, religious, commercial, heretical) and the individuals which made them up. A reading knowledge of French or Latin (or perhaps German) is essential.

24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

24.408 Russia since 1917

About half the course will be devoted to the period between February 1917 and the consolidation of Communist power. The remainder will examine a number of leading themes in Russian history since 1922.

24.409 British Social History 1870-1914

This paper studies aspects of social change in late nineteenth century Britain. Topics such as attitudes to poverty, social legislation, housing problems, the role of women and changes in education are covered.

24.410 Philosophy of History

This paper is an introduction to various aspects of the topic, including the writings of 'speculative' philosophers of history like Toynbee and modern philosophers like Karl Popper.

24.411 Political Parties and the Development of the American Republic 1760-1860

A study of the early American republic with special reference to the development of the first three party systems.

24.412 St Augustine

(In 1976 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.)

The course focuses on the career and writings of Augustine himself, especially the *Confessions* and the *City of God*, but takes particular note also of his important contemporaries, Jerome and Pelagius. The chief purpose of the course is to examine the interaction of religious ideas (pagan

and Christian) with the changes (social and political) that marked the decline of the Roman Empire in this period. Linguistic ability, both classical and modern, will be an important advantage.

Note: Not available to students who passed the paper of the same title at Stage III in previous years.

24.413 The Origins of the Second World War

This course is mainly concerned with the origins of the war in Europe and lays particular emphasis upon the inter-connection between internal and international affairs.

24.414 The Evolution of a Plural Society in Malaysia 1400-1976

The aims of this paper are, firstly, the drawing out of major themes for joint discussion and, secondly, the use of primary sources where possible.

24.415/18.404 Victorian Studies

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

24.416 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:

Owing to the restrictions on the numbers able to take Music in all areas of the department, the following entry standards are required for 1976:

1. An entry examination will be held for ALL students intending to advance Music, past Stage I. This examination will be held at the Conservatorium in the first week of September, and will be in two parts

- (a) One three-hour paper, including tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception.
- (b) A viva-voce including the opportunity to perform on their chosen instrument and simple sight-singing. For those intending to take Composition I, a series of short tests for them to complete will be sent to them a week before the date of the examination and presented at the viva-voce.

All candidates for the Course Entrance Examination are required to give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

2. Enrolments to the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
28.101	Aural Perception	40	Entry Examination
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Entry Examination
28.110	Composition	15	Entry Examination
28.111	Modal Polyphony	20	Entry Examination
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-Playing,		Entry Examination and Grade V. Pianoforte or its equivalent
28.202	Traditional Harmony	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.209	Analysis	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.210	Composition	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.215	Orchestration	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.217	Music Education	15	Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.218	Conducting	8	Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.302	Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint	20	Results of examination 28.202 or 28.211
28.309	Analysis	20	Results of examination 28.202 or 28.209
28.310	Composition	5	Results of examination 28.210

Music I

28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.109 as prescribed for BMus.

Music II

28.201, 28.202, *28.203, 28.204, *28.205, 28.206, *28.207, 28.208, 28.209, 28.214, 28.216, 28.217, †28.218, 28.110, 28.111, 28.112, *28.113 as prescribed for BMus.

Music III

28.301, 28.302, 28.303, 28.304, 28.309, 28.314, *28.316, 28.318, 28.319, 28.210, 28.211, 28.212, 28.215 as prescribed for BMus.

Music for MA and Honours

Restriction on entry to Courses:

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis (28.601).)

The paper to be chosen from 28.401, 28.402, †28.403, †28.404, 28.405, †28.406, 28.407, †28.408, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414, 28.415, *28.416, 28.421, 28.422 as prescribed for MMus.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses is available from the Departmental Secretary, Room 213, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. The following general conditions apply: A pass in two Stage I papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage II, and a pass in two Stage II papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage III. In addition, a pass in paper 29.101 Introduction to Logic is a corequisite for some Stage II papers and a prerequisite for some Stage III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic at the start of the year. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible opportunity.

Stage I

(Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials)

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Stage II

(Two hours per week for each paper)

29.200 Philosophy of Mind

29.201 Logic II

†29.202 Philosophy of Language

29.203 Philosophy of Science

29.204 Greek Philosophy

29.205 Political Philosophy

29.206 History of Scientific Ideas

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)

29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)

29.210 Special Topic (History of Political Thought)

29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

Stage III

(Two hours per week for each paper)

29.300 Theory of Knowledge

29.301 Metaphysics

29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)

29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern) : Kant

29.304 Ethics

29.305 Logic III

29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

29.307 Special Topic (Existentialism and Phenomenology)

Philosophy for MA and Honours

For students enrolling in 1976, prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in nine Philosophy papers including 29.101, 29.306 and three others at Stage III level. (After 1976 either an additional Stage III Philosophy paper or passes in three Stage III papers of another subject will be required.)

Six papers, or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course, or with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (29.601). Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.400 Ethics

29.401 Kant

29.402 Wittgenstein

29.403 Contemporary Metaphysics

29.404 Philosophy of Language

29.405 Philosophical Psychology

29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

29.408 Philosophy of History

29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

29.410 Philosophical Logic

29.411 Mathematical Logic

29.412 Topics in Ancient Philosophy

29.413 Topics in Medieval Philosophy

29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy

29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

29.417 Aesthetics

29.418 Special Topic

29.420 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the Departmental Secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

30.100 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: The U.S.A.

30.101 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.

Political Studies II

30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought.

30.201 British Politics and Society.

30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour.

30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making.

30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations:

New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy.

***30.208 A Topic in European Politics**

*** This paper will not be taught in 1976.**

Political Studies III

30.300 A Topic on the Relation between the Development of Political Thought and Practice:
Contemporary European Communism.

30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy:
United States Foreign Policy.

30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States:

In 1976: National, Regional and Continental Development in Africa.

30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.

***30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour.**

*** This paper will not be taught in 1976.**

30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas.

30.306 Political Parties in Western Democracies.

30.307 The Politics of West European Integration:

From the Council of Europe to the EEC.

30.308 A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation:

In 1976 Japanese Foreign Policy since 1945.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (30.611) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.410.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

The pre-requisites are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

***30.400 A topic on the Relation between the Development of Political Thought and Practice:**
The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

*** This paper will not be taught in 1976.**

30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics:

In 1976: The Maori and the American Negro.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics:

In 1976: Comparative Urban Government: United States and England.

30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department:

In 1976: Political Communication: the Structure and Democratic Function of Press and Broadcasting Systems.

***30.404 Australian Politics.**

* This paper will not be taught in 1976.

30.405 Policies and Constraints in the Foreign Relations of Small States.

30.406 Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.

30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times.

30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

30.409 Political Power and Institutions in Asian Nations.

30.410 A Topic on Political Sociology:

In 1976: The Formation and Composition of Political Elites.

Asian Politics I

30.103 The Government and Politics of China

30.104 Indochina, Thailand and Burma.

Asian Politics II

30.205 Malaysia and Singapore.

30.206 Indonesia

30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology I

Papers 32.100 and 32.101 are linked corequisites.

These papers are intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and are also recommended for students taking BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.100 Introduction to Psychology

32.101 Topics in Modern Psychology

An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour. (Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required).

Papers 32.102 and 32.103 are linked corequisites.

These papers are intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.102 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

32.103 Contemporary Psychology

An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:

(a) by having passed paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or

(b) by passing a test based on W. S. Ray, *Basic Statistics* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968). The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's re-

quirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

32.201 Operant Behaviour

32.202 Sensation and Perception

32.203 Comparative Psychology

32.204 Social Behaviour

32.205 Physiologic a l Psychology

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.)

Psychology III

A pass in five Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

32.302 Psychological Theory

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

32.303 Cognitive Processes

This course examines the psychology of language, memory and thought.

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality

Differing theoretical conceptions of personality are treated; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

32.305 Physiological Psychology

This course will consist of an examination of the physiological bases of behaviour.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

This course will include the nature experimentation in research on operant behaviour; curve fitting; multiple regression; parametric and non-parametric methods; factorial design; probability and analysis of variance.

Reference will be made to other books and original papers during the course.

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

The course will include a study of the effects of noise on man.

32.308 Special Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.)

Psychology for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis) 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.401 History of Psychology

†32.402 Quantitative Psychology

32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour

32.404 Sensation and Perception

32.405 Comparative Psychology

32.406 Physiological Psychology

32.407 Theoretical Psychology

For 1976, this paper will be devoted to attentive performance. The course will include consideration of tasks regarded as measuring attention, correlates of attention, and variables influencing attention.

32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology

32.409 Abnormal Psychology

32.410 Neuropsychology

32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour

32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour

32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

French Stage I

34.100 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

34.102 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Arts students

34.103 Twentieth Century Texts

34.104 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Science students

34.105 Science Texts for Translation and Comment

34.107 The treatment of a specific theme or themes in French literature:
1976, L'Amour. Aspects of love from Marivaux to Vian.

French Stage II

34.200 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts:
1976, Theatre.

34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts:
1976, Poetry.

34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts:
1976, Shorter Fiction.

34.204 The French Language in the Nineteenth Century

34.205 Medieval Texts

French Stage III

34.300 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.301 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts:
1976, Comedy.

34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts:
1976, Fiction.

34.303 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts:
1976, Classical and Pre-Romantic Lyricism

34.304 The French language in the Seventeenth Century.

34.305 The French Language in the Eighteenth Century

34.306 Old French Language and Literature

34.307 Special Literary Topic:

1976, Poésie et chansons à l'époque moderne.

34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth Century Literature: 76, Longer Fiction.

34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature: 1976, Coming of Age in the Novel.

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)

34.500 Foreign Language Reading Examination in French (without lectures).

34.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination in French (with lectures).

Students wishing to gain this qualification as a prerequisite for Masterate or Doctorate degrees are advised as follows:

(a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship level, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass FLRE without following a course and should therefore enrol for 34.500. If you wish to follow a refresher course on French texts, 34.105 is suggested for Science majors, 34.103 for Humanities majors, and 34.101 or 34.107 for Language and Literature majors;

(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, you should enrol for a language course: 34.104 for Maths and Science majors, 34.102 or 34.100 for others; a pass in the appropriate one of these papers exempts you from FLRE, and the paper may be credited towards your Bachelor's degree if you are still an undergraduate; you may of course take the lectures for one of these courses but sit 34.501;

(c) if you have done no French before at all, you should enrol for a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education, and follow (b) above once you have successfully completed it.

French for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601).)

The requirements are given in section (9) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in a second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (18) of the MA schedule: there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of the Department.

34.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300.)

***34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature**

Not available in 1976

34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature: 1976, Comedy

34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Literature:

1976, Philosophical Thought

***34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature**

Not available in 1976.

34.405 A Special Topic in Nineteenth Century Literature: 1976, Poetry

34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature:

1976, Coming of Age in the Novel.

34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature:

1976, Chemins de la pensée

34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature:

1976, Camus & Beckett

34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature:

1976, Chemins de la critique

34.410 An Approved Literary Topic:

1976, Twentieth Century Theatre

34.411 An Approved Literary Topic:

1976, Proust and the Nouveau Roman

34.412 Old Picard Language & Literature:

(Recommended prerequisite; 34.205 or 34.306)

34.413 Middle French Language & Literature

34.414 Principles of Phonetic & Phonemic Analysis and their Application to French

34.415 Theories of Grammar Applied to the Analysis of Contemporary French

†34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their Application to French.

34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French

34.418 Overseas Regional French:

1976, The Indo-Pacific Area

34.419 French Creoles

***34.420 An Approved Topic in Linguistics:**

1976, Not available

34.421 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. Prerequisite as required by the Head of the Department.

Intending MA students should consult the Head of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers, and in order to receive a vacation reading list.

* Not available in 1976

† Availability dependent on staffing.

Italian I

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Department. Students are welcome to discuss the courses with staff before enrolment.

35.100 Language Acquisition

Beginners take three hours per week; more advanced students, two hours per week in a separate stream. In addition, one hour language laboratory, half hour oral class.

Weekly assignments.

Analysis of grammar, vocabulary, style in different types of contemporary Italian. Writing and speaking Italian.

35.101 Twentieth Century Texts

Two classes per week; occasional tutorials; three essays. Selected 20th century Italian fiction, film, poetry.

35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song.

One and a half hours per week.

Study of Italian texts of operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc.

Comprehension and pronunciation.

Primarily intended for singers.

Italian II

35.200 Language Acquisition

Two and a half hours per week, Weekly assignments.

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian.

35.204 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture

1976: Italian novel and cinema after 1945.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I

1976: Epic and Pastoral.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2

1976: Drama.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.220 Italian Language in the 16th Century

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

Italian III

35.300 Language Acquisition

Two and a half hours per week; weekly assignments.

Advanced reading, grammar, stylistics, writing, conversation in Italian.

35.305 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture

1976: Italian novel and cinema after 1945.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.306 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry

1976: Ungaretti and Montale.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1

1976: Epic and Pastoral.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2

1976: Drama.

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.320 Italian Language in the 16th Century

One class per week; occasional tutorials; two essays.

35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language

One class per week; occasional tutorials, two essays.

Italian for MA and Honours

[Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (35.601)]

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (16) and for Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (18). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

35.401 The Development of Standard Italian from Manzoni to the Present Day

35.402 Tuscan Dialects of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries

35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian

35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic

35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature

35.406 The Works of Dante

35.407 The Works of Boccaccio

35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell'Arte

35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century

35.410 Manzoni, Leopardi and Italian Romanticism

35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga

35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama

35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry

1976: Gli Ermetici (Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo).

35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel

1976: The Italian novel to 1945 with special reference to the works of three of the following: Pirandello, Svevo, Moravia, Vittorini, Pavese.

35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian Language and Literature in Australia and New Zealand

35.417 Late 19th Century Italian Poetry

35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

Spanish Stage I

45.100 Language Acquisition

Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays.

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English

One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class, one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or more) essays.

Spanish Stage III

45.300 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

†Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601))

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

45.402 Golden Age Poetry

45.403 The Picaresque Novel

45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.406 *Don Quijote*

45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel

45.408 Novelists of the '98 Generation

45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel

45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry

45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre

45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel

45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry

45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre

45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature

45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Russian I

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. Papers 43.110 and 43.112 are linked corequisites for students advancing to Stage II, except that the Head of Department may waive paper 43.110 in the case of adequately prepared students.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

43.110 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Four lectures and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian

Written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Two lectures and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.112 Russian Civilisation

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.

One lecture and one tutorial per week; three (or four) short assignments.

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction.

One lecture and one tutorial per week; three assignments.

Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two half-papers.

43.210 Language Acquisition : Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three lectures and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian

The structure of the contemporary standard language, with special reference to phonetics and morphology.

One lecture per week in the second and third terms.

(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century

Studies in the lyric poetry of the major Russian poets of the nineteenth century introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory. One lecture per week; three assignments.

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.

One lecture per week; three assignments.

Russian III

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition : Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Two lectures and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

Linguistic studies of the contemporary Russian language; introduction to the Old Russian language, with texts; outline of the present-day Slavonic languages.

One lecture per week; two (or three) assignments.

43.312 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature : Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi

Detailed analysis of one major work each by Pushkin, Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoi.

One lecture per week; three assignments.

43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period

Representative literary texts by major Russian writers since 1917.

One lecture per week; three assignments.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Note: Paper 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The prerequisites for Russian MA and Honours are eight papers in the subject Russian, including 43.310 and two other papers in Russian at Stage III. The MA in Russian consists of either seven papers or five papers plus a thesis. The requirements in either case are papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one paper from 43.418 to 43.425. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of adequately prepared students; the prerequisite for paper 43.419 is a satisfactory pass in paper 43.311. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for and is offered only to students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian

43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

43.412 Old Church Slavonic in its Historical Context

43.413 The History of the Russian Language

43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian

43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics
1976: Applied Linguistics, as Related to Russian

43.416 Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages

43.417 A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature

43.418 Introduction to Research in Russian Literature

43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature

43.420 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature

43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry
1976: Studies in Twentieth-Century Lyric Poetry

43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose

43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer
1976: Boris Pasternak

43.424 A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism

43.425 A Further Special Topic
1976: Studies in Nineteenth-Century Russian Drama

Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis in lieu of two papers.

Russian Reading Knowledge

43.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (Russian)
This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc (Hons) and MSc).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I

82.100 An Introduction to Sociology

82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

Sociology II

82.200 Sociological Theory

82.201 Sociological Methods
Students will be expected to participate in a field exercise in the Auckland area which will involve not more than \$5 travel expenses to be paid by the student.

†82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology —
Topic for 1976: Urban Sociology

†82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region; 1975 S.E. Asia

†82.204 Contemporary Social Problems

†82.205 Social Stratification

Sociology III

82.300 Industrial Sociology

82.301 Political Sociology

82.302 Sociology of the Family

82.303 Sociology of Religion

82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations

†82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand

82.306 Community Studies

†82.307 Social Change

82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

Sociology for MA and Honours

Option I: Sociology

(Four papers and a thesis (82.601), which shall count as three papers).

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All students courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students. Students are strongly recommended to include 82.400 and 82.401 in their programmes.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory

82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method

†82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region; 197 South Asia

†82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology

†82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology

†82.405 Deviance

†82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

†82.407 Rural Sociology

†82.408 Complex Organisations

†82.409 Industrial Sociology

†82.410 Applied Sociology

†82.411 Mass Communications

82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

Option II: Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)

Four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper; or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Candidates for Sociology (Social Welfare and Development) will normally be graduates in sociology (with social welfare papers) or have a degree in social work. With approval from Senate, graduates from subjects other than sociology, e.g. Anthropology and Political Studies, may be admitted.

All students must take 82.500 and 82.501, and at least one paper from 82.502 to 82.506. In consultation with the Head of Department an additional paper may be taken from the 82.300 or 82.400 series or with the approval of the relevant Head of Department from other prescribed courses. The papers may be spread over two years. The thesis shall not exceed 20,000 words in length. A report not exceeding 10,000 words shall be submitted on the practical placement. The placement will be arranged by the Department in an approved agency or institution and will normally be undertaken concurrently with the theoretical studies. At the discretion of the Head of Department a candidate may be examined orally on either or both the subject of his thesis or placement report.

Students intending to enrol in 1976 are asked to Consult the Head of Department about their course before enrolment.

82.500 The Principles of Social Work and Social Administration

82.501 Social and Community Work Methods

82.502 Social Development and Social Services in New Zealand

82.503 Social Development and Social Services in Asia and the Pacific

82.504 Human Growth and Development

82.505 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

82.506 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and
(b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or have passed ten papers (including papers 14.100 and 14.101) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) pass paper 14.204 including the required practical work provided that a candidate who has passed this paper shall substitute another paper from the 14.200 or 14.300 series.

(b) pass three further papers chosen from stage II and stage III Education as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper shall be from stage II.

3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Head of the Department of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Education Department. Students must have the topic of their investigation approved by 31 March of that year.

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations are completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation, see Examination Regulation 14.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Head of the Department of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with ten papers which do not include papers 14.100 and 14.101, may present himself for examination in papers 14.100 and 14.101 in the year in which he first presented himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma.
 - (a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and
 - (b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

Notes (1) From 1977 candidates will be required to have passed in at least Stage II of whichever of the subjects Education or Psychology was not taken to MA.
(2) Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education or Psychology or both as indicated by the content of their degrees, and in addition or in the alternative may be required to enrol for the MA thesis.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

A Part I

Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

- (a) Developmental Psychology, 16.100
- (b) Educational Psychology, 16.101
- (c) Psychology of Social Interaction, 16.102
- (d) Atypical children, 16.103
- (e) Psychometrics, 16.104
- (f) Assessment and Diagnosis, 16.105
- (g) Communication and Counselling, 16.106

Notes (1) Before being granted terms for courses 16.100 to 16.106 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.
(2) A candidate who has already passed one or more papers from 16.100-16.106 or their equivalent will be required to substitute a course of study which has the approval of the Head of Department.

B Part II

- (a) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.
- (b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.
- (c) The presentation of a dissertation reporting the systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic or a piece of field research related to the function of an education psychologist approved by the Head of the Department of Education, and submitted to him not later than 2 November or a subsequent date approved by the Head of Department, and within three years of the year in which the requirements of Part II, (a) and (b) were completed. This period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

DipLang

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1(a) The Diploma in Language Teaching Studies may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

French
German

(b) The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have passed—

(i) three approved papers at French III level, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(ii) three approved papers at German III level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3(a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 4(a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 4(a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

4(a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Applied Linguistics: phonology and lexicology, 71.100

(ii) Applied Linguistics morphology and syntax, 71.101

(iii) Oral competence in the language which is the subject of the candidates course of study for the Diploma, 71.102

Part II

(iv), (v), and (vi) Techniques of programming language instructions, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of programmes 71.103, 71.104, 71.105.

(b) Every candidate for Honours shall (in addition to the requirements in Regulation 4(a) be required to pursue and to submit a Dissertation on an original research investigation approved by the Head of Department (71.200).

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a)

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 4(b) on or before 1 November in the second year following that in which the candidate has completed the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a); or such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

8. A candidate who before 1975 completed the requirements for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching except for the submission of a dissertation shall be entitled:

(i) to qualify without further examination for the award of the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies, or

(ii) to transfer to the course for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies with Honours, if he makes application to do so before 1 January, 1976.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except in special circumstances, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University.
2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year.
3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.
- 4 (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.
(b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

Subjects

5. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

Part 1

The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.600
Public Administration 30.601

Part 2

Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA (Candidates who have already been credited with 30.402 may substitute Urban Geography 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc)

Part 3

Either

Two papers from the following:

Local Government Law, 25.220, as prescribed for LLB
Public Sector Accounting, 1.204 as prescribed for BCom
State and Local Taxation, 25.384, as prescribed for LLB(Hons)
Planning Law and Administration, 36.202, as prescribed for DipTP
† Public Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Micro-economics 13.200 as prescribed for BA and BCom
Organisational Studies 72.200, as prescribed for BCom
Special paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and approved by the Head of Department.

or

Research Essay (which shall count as two papers)

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Prerequisites or Corequisites

6. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 1.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics, or have obtained exemption from the Head of the Department of Economics.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

† This paper will not be taught unless sufficient staff are available.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee:

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Technical Officer in Charge:

F. R. WYATT

DipLang FRENCH

71.100 Applied Linguistics A

Phonology of contemporary French with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native English speakers; applied lexicology; formal semantic and statistical characteristics of the lexicon.

71.101 Applied Linguistics B

Pedagogical applications of the models of morphological and syntactical analysis currently applied to contemporary French.

71.102 Oral competence in French

(as for the Degree of Master of Arts).

71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of specific programmes.

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) Audiolingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

DipLang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang followed by:

71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

DipLang GERMAN

†71.100 Applied Linguistics A

Phonology of contemporary German, including some aspects of colloquial German, with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native speakers of English.

†71.101 Applied Linguistics B

Pedagogical applications of morphological and syntactical analysis applied to contemporary German.

†71.102 Oral Competence in German

(as for the degree of Master of Arts).

†71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of Programming Language Instruction, of Evaluating Programmes and of Testing the Results of Specific Programmes

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) audiolingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

DipLang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang, followed by

† 71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take the Part 1 papers in the first year of study.

The prescriptions for the Part 1 papers in the preceding regulations are given below.

30.600 The New Zealand Local Government System

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

30.601 Public Administration

Two lecture hours per week throughout the academic year. Selected issues in the study and practice of administration with special reference to New Zealand public administration.

30.603 Research Essay

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 3 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.

Blank Page

Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 208 Degree of Bachelor of Science
- 211 Schedule for Bachelor of Science
- 231 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
- 233 Degree of Master of Science
- 236 Degree of Doctor of Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 238 Department of Anatomy
- 238 Department of Biochemistry
- 239 Department of Botany
- 241 Department of Cell Biology
- 242 Department of Chemistry
- 247 Board of Computer Studies
- 248 Department of Geography
- 248 Department of Geology
- 252 Leigh Laboratory
- 252 Department of Mathematics
- 257 Department of Mechanical Engineering
- 257 Department of Pathology
- 257 Department of Physics
- 265 Department of Physiology
- 265 Department of Psychology
- 267 Department of Zoology
- 270 Course in Environmental Studies
- 270 Radio Research Centre

Diploma Course Regulations

- 270 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- 271 Diploma in Computational Mathematics
- 271 Diploma in Optometry
- 273 Diploma in Statistics

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 273 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- 274 Diploma in Optometry

Certificate Regulations

- 275 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. In these Regulations
 - (a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
 - (b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).
 - (c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.
3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which
 - (a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I
 - (b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science
 - (c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.
5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either
 - (a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or
 - (b) Stage III courses
 in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.
6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

Practical Work Requirements

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

Credit for other Courses

- 8.(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.
- (b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB(Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree.

SCHEDULE

Arts	per paper	5 credits
Commerce	per paper	5 credits
Architecture	per credit	1 credit
Engineering	per subject	4 credits
Law	per hour of teaching	2 credits
	per week (in any subject taken)	

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

- (a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.
- (b) a candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level
- (c) where the candidate gained at least 12 credits in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

Entry with NZCS (Chemistry)

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

Credit for Teachers College Students

11. A student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council, may, with the approval of Senate, be granted up to twelve unspecified Stage I credits toward this degree. A candidate granted credits under this Regulation shall be required to gain at least 84 credits from courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

12 (1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) a candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the subjects of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.

(b) a candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

(i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or

(ii) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,

shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 261 for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.

(2) A candidate, who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

Psychology

13. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.

14. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 106, Psychology 107 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (general).

Transitional Provisions

15 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions

16 (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in the previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.

Schedule

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOCHEMISTRY									
Biochem	301	66.301	Chemistry of Biomolecules	46	12x8	6	Chem 210 and 230 plus 24 credits from subjects other than Stage 1 Chem.	66.301	
	302	66.302	Pathways and Controls of Metabolism	46	12x8	6	The 24 credits must include (a) at least 12 credits from any of the Stage II or III level courses (b) at least 6 credits from Applied Maths, Maths or Phys (c) at least 6 credits from the subjects Bot or Zoo.		
BOTANY									
Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts in Biology	46	12x4	6			Bio 39.111
Bot	102	6.102	Form & Function in Plants	46	12x4	6			Bio 39.112
Bio	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102		Bio 307
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	} Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
Bio	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6x6	3			

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Bot	271	6.271	Algal Biology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102	Zoo 102	
Bot	281	6.281	Fungal Biology	23	6x6	3			
Bot	291	6.291	Metaphyte Morphology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3			Bio 207
Bio	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits from Bot and/or Zoo at Stage II level	Bio 207 plus 6 credits from Bot and/or Zoo at Stage III level	
Bio	312	39.312	Marine Ecology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3			
Bot	321	6.321	Plant Physiology 1	23	6x6	3	Bio 221	One of Bio 311, 312 or 313	
Bot	322	6.322	Plant Physiology 2	23	6x6	3		Bot 321	
Bot	331	6.331	Plant Pathology 1	23	6x6	3	Bio 221, Bot 281, 291		
Bot	332	6.332	Plant Pathology 2	23	6x6	3		Bio 207, Bot 331	
Bot	333	6.333	Plant Pathology 3	23	6x6	3	Bot 281	Bot 331	See note 4
Bot	341	6.341	Genetics	23	6x6	3	Bot 281		
Bot	351	6.351	Plant Ultrastructure	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102		
Bot	361	6.361	Metaphyte Systematics	23	6x6	3	Bot 291		

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
†Bot	376	6.376	Advanced Systematics of Algae and Fungi	23	6x6	3	Bot 271, 281		

Note: 1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.

2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 221, Bot 271, 281 and 291.

3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.

4. Students enrolled in Botany 333 who are taking or have passed Cell Biology 302 will be required to submit assignments in place of Virology laboratories in Botany 333.

CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Bio	301	40.301	Molecular Biology and Immunology	46	12x6	6	(i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100 and (ii) 12 credits from any courses in Botany or Zoology (including Biology 101), or both, and (iii) 24 credits from Stage II or Stage III courses in Biochemistry, Botany, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics or Zoology
	302	40.302	Molecular Genetics and Virology	46	12x6	6	

CHEMISTRY

Chem	100	8.100	Accelerated Stage I Course	46	23x3	8	Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department	8.210	8.101; 8.102
------	-----	-------	----------------------------	----	------	---	---	-------	--------------

Note: Credit for 8.101 or 8.102 may be given in lieu of 8.100 for inadequate performance in 8.100.

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Chem	101	8.101	Principles of Organic Chemistry	46	12x4	6			
Chem	102	8.102	Principles of Inorganic Chemistry	46	12x4	6			
Chem	210	8.210	Physical, Analytical & General Chemistry	46	23x3, or (12x6)	6	8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100		
Chem	220	8.220	Inorganic, Structural & Theoretical Chemistry	46	23x3, or (12x6)	6	8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100		
Chem	230	8.230	Organic Chemistry	46	23x3 or (12x6)	6	8.101 & 8.102 or 8.100		
Chem	310	8.310	General Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	8.210		
Chem	311	8.311	Molecular Physical Chem.	23	36	3	8.210		
Chem	320	8.320	Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	8.220		
Chem	321	8.321	Physical-Inorganic Chem	23	36	3	8.220		
Chem	330	8.330	Advanced Organic Chem(a)	23	36	3	8.230		
Chem	331	8.331	Advanced Organic Chem (b)	23	36	3	8.230	8.330	
Chem	340	8.340	Structural Methods	32	20	3	8.210 or 8.220 or 8.230		
Chem	350	8.350	Elementary Radiochemistry	40	36	2	8.101 & 8.102 (or 8.100) and 8.210		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Chem	351	8.351	Advanced Radiochemistry	10	36	2	8.101 & 8.102 (or 8.100) & 8.210		
Chem	360	8.360	Analytical Chemistry	16	48	3	8.210		
Chem Chem	390 391	8.390 } 8.391 }	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	By arrangement		3	8.310, 8.311, 8.320, 8.321, 8.330, 8.331, 8.340, 8.350, 8.351, 8.360		

COMPUTER STUDIES

Comp. Studies	210	7.210	Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	26.191		
	220	7.220	Information Structures	35	20x1	4	26.191		
	230	7.230	Programming Languages	35	20x1	4	26.191		
Note: Students who pass 26.190 or 26.191 before 1976 will be permitted to take any of 7.210, 220, 230									
	†310	7.310	Advanced Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	7.210		
	320	7.320	Operating Systems	35	20x1	4	7.220	7.230	
	*330	7.330	Compiler Construction	35	20x1	4	7.220, 7.230		

Note: In 1976 subject to the approval of the Chairman, Board of Computer Studies, the prerequisites for 7.310, 320, 330 may be waived.

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGINEERING MECHANICS									
Engr. Mech.	100	57.100	Engineering Mechanics	46		6			26.170
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES									
Env. Studies	†200	84.200	Environment 200	46		4	24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science courses		
GEOGRAPHY									
Geog	101	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35	12x2	6			
	102	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35	12x2	6			
Geog	201	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23x1	4	20.101 and 20.102 (With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with <i>either</i> 20.201 <i>or</i> 20.202 <i>or</i> 20.204 without fulfilling the prerequisite requirements)		
	202	20.202	Human Geography	46	23x1	4	As for 20.201		
	203	20.203	Remote Sensing	23	23x2	4			20.307
	204	20.204	Statistical Analysis in Geography	23	23x2	4	As for 20.201		20.308

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Geog	301	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	8x2	4	20.201, 20.202 and either 20.203 or 20.204. (With the approval of the Head of Department, a student may be credited with any one or two Stage III Geography courses without fulfilling prerequisite requirements)	20.203 or 20.307; and one of 20.204, 20.308, 26.180 or 26.181 (With the approval of the Head of Department, a student may be credited with any one or two Stage III Geography courses without fulfilling corequisite requirements)	
	†302	20.302	Man's Role in the Environment	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	303	20.303	Advanced Physical Geography 1	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	†304	20.304	Advanced Physical Geography 2	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	305	20.305	Advanced Human Geography 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	306	20.306	Advanced Human Geography 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	307	20.307	Remote Sensing	23	23x2	4			20.203
	308	20.308	Statistical Analysis in Geography	23	23x2	4	As for 20.301		20.204

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	†309	20.309	Special Area Studies 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	*310	20.310	Special Area Studies 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	*311	20.311	Special Systematic Studies 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	†312	20.312	Special Systematic Studies 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	313	20.313	Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography	23	23x2	4	20.204 or 20.308 or 26.180 or 26.181		
GEOLOGY									
Geol	101	21.101	General Geology	46	23x2	6			
	102	21.102	Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimentation	46	23x2	6			
Geol	201	21.201	Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology	58	23x2	6	21.101		
	202	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	58	23x2	6	21.102		
	203	21.203	Determinative Mineralogy	46	23x3	6	21.101	Chem 1 or Chem 100	
Geol	301	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.202		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	302	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.203		Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students also taking 31.330 and 31.331 provided they have passed 21.101. 21.203 is recommended as a corequisite for these students.
	303	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23x3	6	21.102 or 39.101 or 6.101		
	304	21.304	Minerals and Mineral Deposits	69	23x2	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100	21.302; 21.305	
	305	21.305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100		
	306	21.306	Applied Geophysics		43	3	21.201 or (21.101 plus 31.210); 26.121 and 26.141; (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125).	31.330	
	307	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		23x3	3	21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II); 26.121 and 26.141; (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125).	21.306, 31.330	

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
MATHEMATICS, APPLIED									
Note: For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.									
Maths	170	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46		6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	57.100
	180	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181
	181	26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics	46	23x1	6			26.180, 26.121
	190	26.190	Introduction to Algorithmic Processes	46	23x1	6			
	191	26.191	Introduction to Computing	46	23x1	6			
Maths	261	26.261	Applied Calculus	46	23x1	6		26.240 or 26.241 or 26.330 or 26.331	May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to 26.340 or 26.360
	280	26.280	Statistics	46	23x1	6	26.180, or 26.181 subject to approval of the Head of Department.	26.240 or 26.241	
	290	26.290	Numerical Computation	35	20x1	4	26.190 or permission of the Head of Department.	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241	
Maths	360	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	†361	26.361	Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.		
	*362	26.362	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.		
	370	26.370	Mechanics	46	23x1	4	26.170; 26.240 or 26.241		
	371	26.371	Field Theory	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 26.241		
	380	26.380	Probability	46	23x1	4	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
	381	26.381	Statistical Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221		
	390	26.390	Numerical Analysis	35	20x1	4	26.290; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
	391	26.391	Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	35	20x1	4	As for 26.390		

MATHEMATICS, PURE

Note: For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

Maths	120	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46	23x1	6			26.121, 26.122 26.221
-------	-----	--------	-----------------------	----	------	---	--	--	--------------------------

Note: Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	121	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46		6			26.120, 26.122, 26.221
	122	26.122	Algebraic Methods	46		6			26.120, 26.121, 26.221
	140	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46	23x1	6			26.141, 26.142, 26.241
Note: Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.									
	141	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46		6			26.140, 26.142, 26.241
	142	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46		6			26.140, 26.141, 26.241
Maths	210	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46		6	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		
	220	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	23x1	6	26.120 or permission from H.O.D.		26.221
	221	26.221	Algebra (Accelerated Course)	58	12x1	8	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.220
Note: Credit for 26.120 may be given in lieu of 26.221 for inadequate performance in 26.221.									
	240	26.240	Calculus	46	23x1	6	26.140 or permission from the H.O.D.	26.220	26.241

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	241	26.241	Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated course)	80		8	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		26.140, 26.141, 26.142, 26.240
Note: Credit for 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.241 for inadequate performance in 26.241.									
Maths	†310	26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		
	*311	26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		
	320	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.321
	321	26.321	Introduction to Abstract Algebra	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.320
	330	26.330	Principles of Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		26.331
	331	26.331	Analysis	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		26.330
	340	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		
	†350	26.350	Geometry	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		

Note: Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department.
Each such course shall be of 4 credits value.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
PHYSICS									
Phys	104	31.104	Basic Electronics for Instrumentation Taught in even years only	12	12x2	2			
	*105	28.113	Acoustics (for BMus) Taught in odd years only	15					
	110	31.110	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12x3	6			31.113, 31.115
	113	31.113	Heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12x3	6			31.110, 31.115
	115	31.115	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12x3	6			31.110, 31.113
	120	31.120	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.123, 31.125
	123	31.123	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.120, 31.125
	125	31.125	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.120, 31.123

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
---------	------------	-----------	-----------------	--------------------------------	-------------------	---------	---------------	--------------	--------------

Note: (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.

(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.

Phys	200	31.200	Topics in contemporary and applied physics	46		4	Any one of 31.110 31.120, 31.115, 31.125		
	201	31.201	Astrophysics	23		2	31.110 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.125		
	210	31.210	Oscillations and waves	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	220	31.220	Electromagnetism	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.140		
	240	31.240	Electronic physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	250	31.250	Quantum physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	290	31.290	Experimental physics		23x6	6	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		

Note: Not more than two of the courses 31.210-31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys	312	31.312	Classical mechanics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.220, 26.240		
	313	31.313	Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics	23		2	31.250, 26.240		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Phys	320	31.320	Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves	23		2	31.220, 26.240		
	330	31.330	Terrestrial physics	23		2	(a) 31.210, 26.120, 26.140; OR (b) 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125; 21.201, 26.120, 26.140		
	331	31.331	Marine physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	332	31.332	Atmospheric physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	340	31.340	Pulse and digital electronics	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	341	31.341	Circuit Electrophysics	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	342	31.342	Semiconductor physics and devices	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	350	31.350	Quantum mechanics and atomic physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	352	31.352	Molecular and solid state physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	353	31.353	Nuclear and particle physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	380-385	31.380-31.385	Selected topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	390	31.390	Experimental Physics A		12x6	3	31.290		
	391	31.391	Experimental Physics B		12x6	3	31.290		
	392	31.392	Experimental Physics C		12x6 (or 23x3)	3	31.290		
	393	31.393	Experimental Geophysics (the same course as Geology 21.307)		23x3	3	31.210; 31.290; 21.101	21.306, 31.330	21.307

Note: Not more than three of the courses 31.312-31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390-31.392 is also credited.

PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	106	33.106	Introductory Psychology	46	23x2	6			
	107	33.107	Biological Psychology	23	23x2	6		33.106	
Psych	201	33.201	Operant Behaviour	23	23x2	4			
	202	33.202	Sensation and Perception	23	23x2	4			
	203	33.203	Comparative Psychology	23	23x2	4	33.101; 33.102; (From 1976: 33.106, 33.107)		
	204	33.204	Social Behaviour	23	23x2	4			
	205	33.205	Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4			
Psych	301	33.301	Individual Differences	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		

By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	302	33.302	Psychological Theory	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived
	303	33.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	304	33.304	The Study of Personality	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived
	305	33.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	306	33.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	307	33.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	308	33.308	Special Topic		23x3	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205	Four of 33.301 to 33.309	Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department
	309	33.309	Learning	23	23x2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
ZOOLOGY									
Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x4	6			Bio 39.111
Zoo	102	38.102	Animal Evolution and Diversity	46	12x4	6			Bio 39.112
zoo	*201	38.201	Non-chordate Zoology (1977)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 301
	202	38.202	Chordate Zoology (1976)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 302
	203	38.203	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 303
	204	38.204	Social Behaviour	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 304
	205	38.205	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 305
	209	38.209	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 309
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102		
	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102		
	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bot 101 and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102		Bio 307
zoo	*301	38.301	Non-chordate Zoology (1977)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 202		Zoo 201
	302	38.302	Chordate Zoology (1976)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 201		Zoo 202

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Bio	303	38.303	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 203
	304	38.304	Social Behaviour	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 204
	305	38.305	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 205
	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101 and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102		Bio 207
zoo	309	38.309	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 209
Bio	310	38.310	Animal Morphogenesis	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	
	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits in Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II level	Bio 207 plus 6 credits in Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III level	
	312	39.312	Marine Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 311	As for 311	
	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 311	As for 311	
	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 311	One of Bio 311, 312 or 313	

Notes: (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201-309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.

(b) Courses Zoology 201-309 inclusive have additional course work at the Stage III level.

(c) Chordate Zoology and Non Chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Chordate Zoology will be taught in 1976.

(d) Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology
Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the courses required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

- (a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
- (b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
- (c) such courses in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years
 - (a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or
 - (b) in any special circumstances.
10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours

11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.
12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)

13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

Foreign Language Reading Examination

14. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless
 - (a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or
 - (b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination
 - (i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and
 - (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.
15. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 14. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Requirements of Honours Schools

16. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

Geology

Prerequisites

- (a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.
Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.
Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102
and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:
Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.
- (b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.
Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.
Four courses from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.
In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III

(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Mathematics

Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation. Six courses from Mathematics 310 to 399 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340, 360 and two of 361 to 399. If Mathematics 261 has been passed then 360 may be replaced by one other 300 or 400 level paper.

Mathematics Honours Part III

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV

(Five papers in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part IV shall consist of 5 papers approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics. Normally these will be selected from Mathematics 400 to 499 provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of Mathematics 310 to 390.

Transitional Provisions

17(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology and Mathematics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credits in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 *Calendar*.

(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject prerequisites which do not conform to those listed here.

18. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or
- (iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;
- (b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

Biochemistry Biochemistry 301 and 302

Botany 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany or Biology.

Cell Biology 24 credits from Stage III courses including Cell Biology 301 and 302.

Chemistry 8.210, 8.220, 8.230 and 18 credits from courses 8.310-8.391; or Chemistry IIIA and IIIB.

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry IIIA but not Chemistry IIIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Geography 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

Geology 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

Mathematics Mathematics 320 or 321 or 331, 340; together with three other papers selected from (a) 260 to 299, (b) 360 to 399 and (c) those papers in Computer Studies approved by the Head of Department, with at least two of these three papers being at 300 level. At least one of 261 and 360 must be included.

Physics Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

Psychology

- (i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 309; or
- (ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

Zoology 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology.

- (c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- either in all Stage II and III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he takes for this Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree;
- or in Part III of the Course of study in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this clause.

2. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

3. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

4(a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13, in the subject Geology or Physics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study

for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

6. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours

7 (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

8(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Foreign Language Reading Examination

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination.

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the Provisions of Regulation 9. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

11(a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 *Calendar*;

(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 *Calendar* or to those listed here.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects

13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to thesis for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403

Botany (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.411 to 6.471.

Cell Biology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.

Chemistry (Seven papers and a thesis which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 8.410, 8.411, 8.412, 8.420, 8.421, 8.422, 8.430, 8.431, 8.432, 8.440, which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 8.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.

Geography (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.441.

Geology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.401 to 21.406.

Mathematics (Five papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or five papers and an advanced course of study which shall count as three papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of five papers from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.400, 68.401.

Physics (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485, and the thesis 31.490.

Physiology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

Psychology (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 33.401 to 33.414.

Zoology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.401, 38.402, 38.403.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE **DSc**

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9.
 - (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.
 - (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - (a) to report independently on: the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a thesis (65.601)).

65.401, 65.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).

66.301 Introduction and scope of biochemistry, proteins, enzymes; metabolic pathways photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, bioenergetics.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).

66.302 Carbohydrates, lipids; biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines; nucleic acids, protein synthesis; vitamins, metabolic regulation and biochemical endocrinology.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week and practical work will be assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students who intend to enrol should make preliminary application to the Secretary, Department of Biochemistry on the appropriate departmental form not later than 30 January. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application.

Biochemistry for MSc

(Three papers and a thesis (66.601)).

66.401, 66.402, 66.403. The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced under-graduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Research in Biochemistry

Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry as well as enzymology.

Intending applicants should in the first instance make application to the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY BIOLOGY

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental process of ecosystems; population and community dynamics. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology but may not receive credit in both.

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip during May vacation to the Limnological Station and a week-end camp on the West Coast.

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

The characteristics of the seas and sea-shore as habitats for life; the nature of the community and ecosystem with special reference to the seas. The detailed habitat structure of New Zealand shores, saltmarshes and mangrove swamps. An introduction to the ecology of tropical reefs. The principles of coastal conservation. Practical work includes a 7-day field course at Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a five-day field course during enrolment week, in conjunction with Bot 361, and several one-day local trips.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

BOTANY

Stage I

The Course consists of two 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101) and Botany 302 (paper 6.102). Credit will not be given in either paper unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (BSc Regulation 7).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants

A basic course in plant science dealing with plant structures and physiological processes, especially those dealing with water and solute uptake and movement, respiration and photosynthesis. A survey of the plant kingdom illustrating diversity in form, ecology, reproduction, nutrition, evolution and classification. In addition to set laboratories and exercises, one or two field trips on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Stage II

The course consists of four three-credit papers, Biology 221 (paper 39.221), Botany 271 (paper 6.271), Botany 281 (paper 6.281) and Botany 291 (paper 6.291) together with practical work including field trips.

A pass in Biology 101 and Botany 102 will normally be required before enrolment in any of these courses. Zoology 102 should normally have been taken in the previous year but may be taken as a corequisite.

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Botany 271 Algal Biology

The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.

Botany 281 Fungal Biology

Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of microorganisms, introduction to plant pathology.

Botany 291 Metaphyte Morphology

A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes and spermatophytes including morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

Stage III

The course consists of a selection from thirteen three-credit papers from Biology 311-314 (papers 39.311-39.314) and Botany 321-376 (papers 6.321-6.376) together with practical work, including field trips.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 239)

Botany 321 Plant Physiology 1

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon pathways, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances. Respiratory metabolism in response to environmental factors.

Botany 322 Plant Physiology 2

Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants. Control of plant growth and differentiation, including the role of plant hormones.

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1

History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases.

Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2

Advanced host-parasite relations; aerobiology, epidemiology, control of fungal diseases; specific diseases.

Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology

Botany 341 Genetics

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particularly in the fungi.

Botany 351 Plant Ultrastructure

The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultrastructure, including membrane, organelles and extra cellular structures.

Botany 361 Metaphyte Systematics

Origins of and evolutionary trends in major metaphyte groups and their organs; systems of classification, especially the Besseyan system for angiosperms; the identification of plants to species using standard keys and floras; classical and modern taxonomic methods including rules of botanical nomenclature and herbarium practice; the historical development of taxonomic concepts; speciation processes with special relevance to N.Z. vascular plant evolution. The course will include a number of field trips, including a five-day field course, during enrolment week, in conjunction with Bio 313.

Botany 376 Advanced Systematics of Algae and Fungi

Systematic study of selected algal and fungal groups frequently encountered in research projects in New Zealand freshwater and marine biology, plant pathology, forest ecology, etc.

Botany for MSc

Any three of the following papers and a thesis (6.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology

Botany 413 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography

Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology

Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry

Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology

Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases

Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution

Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation

Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics

†Botany 471 Algal Taxonomy and Biology

(See also MSc Regulation 3).

Corequisites: Biology 207; Foreign Languages Reading Examination in German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology

Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetics code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology

The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

[Three papers and a Thesis (40.601)]

40.401 Molecular Biology, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology

The material for Cell Biology 301 and 302 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C— in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

Research in Cell Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under the new regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

First Year Courses

8.101 (6 credits) Principles of Organic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

8.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories. Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students taking Chemistry 102 are advised to take Chemistry 101 either previously or concurrently unless their previous accomplishment in Chemistry is at least a good mark in the University Bursary examination.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 8.210 or Chemistry 8.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third-year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

Accelerated First Year Course

8.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests and in a set essay will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend one practical class of three hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

8.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry

(One paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.

Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100.

8.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to atomistics and chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours. The practical course may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100.

8.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held outside the lecture hours. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes for not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be carried out by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101 plus 8.102 or 8.100.

8.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrodicts, phase phenomena, scientific method.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

8.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include quantum chemistry, Hückel molecular orbital theory, statistical mechanics, intermolecular forces, surface chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

8.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection.

Prerequisite: 8.220.

8.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes aspects of atomistics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.220.

8.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Using Organic Reactions

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a 6 week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230

8.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Studying Organic Reactions

(One paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year. Non-compulsory, tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230

Corequisite: 8.330.

8.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry

(One paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

Lectures: Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. A test will be held during the year.

Laboratories. Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 or 8.220 or 8.230

8.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry

8.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry

For detailed prescriptions see 8.350 and 8.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry on page 275 and 287

8.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 16 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. A test will be held during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210

8.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

8.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 8.410-8.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 8.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 8.410-8.440 has a weight of one, that paper 8.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis (8.601) has a weight of four.

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry IIIA but not Chemistry IIIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. [See clause 2(c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).]

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 8.210, 8.220 and 8.230 and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

(a) Physical Chemistry

8.410 General Physical Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper)

This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.310.

8.411 Molecular Spectroscopy

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.311 or 8.340.

8.412 Chemical Kinetics

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

(b) Inorganic Chemistry

8.420 Organo-metallic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.320.

8.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic co-ordination complexes and biological models.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.321 or 8.340.

8.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms

(One 2-hour paper).

This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.220.

(c) Organic Chemistry

8.430 General Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, orbital symmetry, and aromaticity.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.330 or 8.331.

8.431 Intermediates, rearrangements and radicals

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 8.331 level.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.330 or 8.331.

8.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.230.

(d) General Chemistry

8.440 Quantum Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.321.

8.450 Special Topics in Chemistry

(One 3-hour paper).

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

Lectures: Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirements which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature. Students wishing to present other languages should consult the Head of Department on enrolment.

COMPUTER STUDIES

Stage I Courses

Mathematics 190 (6 credits) Introduction to Algorithmic Processes

Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation. Programming in ALGOL.

Mathematics 191 (6 credits) Introduction to Computing

The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC and FORTRAN.

Stage II Courses

Computer Studies 210 (4 credits) Computer Organisation

This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers. Topics include the von Neumann computer and extensions, multi-register and stack computers, microprogramming and data communications, and case studies of representative computers.

Computer Studies 220 (4 credits) Information Structures

A course in which information processing techniques are presented in terms of the relationships between items of data to be manipulated. Topics include lists, stacks, queues, sorting and searching, data defining and manipulating languages, file organisation and structured programming.

Computer Studies 230 (4 credits) Programming Languages

Characterisation of programming languages, program and data structures in high-level languages, special purpose languages. Formal description of programming languages, syntax notations, context-free, context-sensitive and regular languages, introduction to compilers.

Mathematics 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation

(See Mathematics prescriptions).

Stage III Courses

†Computer Studies 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organisation

This paper is an extension of Computer Studies 210 covering topics such as multi-processing, virtual storage and advanced machine structures. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Chairman, Board of Computer Studies.

Computer Studies 320 (4 credits) Operating Systems

Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems. Students will take part in some major software development during the course.

***Computer Studies 330 (4 credits) Compiler Construction**

Mathematics 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis

(See Mathematics prescriptions).

Mathematics 391 (4 credits) Computational Methods in Linear Optimization

(See Mathematics prescriptions).

Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics

(See Physics prescriptions).

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Geography for BSc

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA — see pages 176-177.

Geography for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)).

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400-50 20.441. For prescription see page 177.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Stage I

Two courses are offered:

21.101 General Geology

Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Materials of the lithosphere; igneous action and metamorphism; weathering of rocks; transportation and deposition of sediments; structural geology and geomorphology; rock and mineral deposits; the earth as a planet; structure of the earth from seismology and gravity; geological maps.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.102 Introductory Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimentation

Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Skeletal anatomy and evolution of all major groups of animals and plants; general principles of stratigraphy; geological history and development of New Zealand; sedimentation on continents and in oceans.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Stage II

Three courses are offered:

21.201 Introductory Tectonics (prerequisite 21.101)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology (Prerequisite 21.102)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field Classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.203 Determinative Mineralogy

(Prerequisite 21.101; corequisite: Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology and stereographic projection. Principles of optics; descriptive and determinative mineralogy of transparent and opaque minerals. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary.

Stage III

The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology (Prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; elements of engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week to ten days will be held probably during the first vacation, and other short trips may also be arranged. Attendance at these field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology

(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203), for exemptions see schedule.

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Work: Attendance is compulsory at a field course of at least one week's duration in the May or August vacation anywhere in New Zealand. In addition, a number of single day excursions will be held at weekends during term. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.303 Advanced Paleontology (Prerequisites 21.102 or 39.101 or 6.101)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.).

Field Classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this unit are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100; corequisites 21.302 and 21.305) Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques: mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis.

Field Classes: A total of about seven days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 1 or Chemistry 8.100)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.306 Applied Geophysics (Prerequisites: Either (a) 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115); (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) OR (b) 21.101, 31.210. Corequisite, 31.330).

Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration.

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department). (Prerequisites and Corequisites as for 21.306)

Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

Field Classes: About seven days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work. A final pass or fail grade for this unit will be established by assessment and marking of laboratory and field report on experiments carried over during the course.

BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology

(Three papers and a research report).

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course are listed on page 270. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

MSc and Honours in Geology

(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

PhD in Geology

(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology and geophysics. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(Hons) or MSc.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

LEIGH LABORATORY

The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some hundred kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centered on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, though an application has been made for the area in the immediate vicinity of the Laboratory to be designated a Marine Reserve. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns a 6m deep-V high-speed runabout which is available for offshore collecting by Scuba and for plankton and oceanographic sampling. Full facilities are available for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using oxygen electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 26-111). Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Stage I Courses

Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra

Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra

Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Algebraic methods

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221 instead of Maths 120.

The alternative courses, Maths 121 and 122, will concentrate more on techniques than theory. Engineering students will be recommended to take Maths 121, which will consist of a selection of topics from the above prescription (excluding groups, rings and fields), together with a brief introduction to probability and statistics. Commerce students are recommended to take Maths 122, which will consist of a selection of topics from the following: Sets, relations, functions; mathematical logic and induction; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; probability, Markov chains; linear programming.

Students who pass Maths 121 or 122 will require permission from the Head of Department before they may enrol for Maths 220.

Note: Students taking any of these courses who have inadequate preparation in Mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus

Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus

Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus

Sequences, series, convergency; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241 instead of Maths 140. Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 142 is especially designed to meet the needs of commerce students.

Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

Note: Students taking any of these courses who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Supplementary Mathematics

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with the 100-level courses listed above. It may be taken prior to, or concurrently with, these courses. In the latter case the prescribed fee is waived. The course is of two hours duration per week, one hour being devoted to algebra and the other to calculus, trigonometry etc.

Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics

Axioms of probability, random variables, variables and their distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling methods, small and large sample inference, regression, non-parametric methods.

Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests, and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to high stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

Maths 190 (6 credits) 26.190 Introduction to Algorithmic Processes

Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation. Programming in ALGOL.

Maths 191 (6 credits) 26.191 Introduction to Computing

The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC and FORTRAN. Maths 190 and 191 are also available under the subject "Computer Studies" and students majoring in this subject should take both these papers, or at least Maths 191. However, those students who wish to major in Mathematics, and wish to know something about computing are advised to take 190.

Stage II Courses

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics, and further information about the course can be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra

Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms.

Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

Note: Maths 221 and 241 will be taught as an integrated Mathematics course and well prepared students should seek advice from the Mathematics Department as to whether they should take either course or both courses.

Maths 240 (6 credits) 26.240 Calculus

Basic types of ordinary differential equations; linear second order differential equations with constant coefficients; sequences and series of real numbers; L'Hospital's rule and computation of limits; improper integrals; solid analytical geometry; functions of several variables; partial differentiation; multiple integration; elementary vector analysis.

Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

Note: Maths 221 and Maths 241 will be taught as an integrated Mathematics course and well prepared students should seek advice from the Mathematics Department as to whether they should take either course or both courses.

Maths 261 (6 credits) 26.261 Applied Calculus

Differential equations, special functions, difference equations, Laplace transform methods, Fourier series, the Fourier transform, the method of separation of variables. vector analysis.

Maths 261 may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.

Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods.

Maths 290 (4 credits) 26.290 Numerical Computation

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of non linear equations, linear systems of equations.

Stage III Courses

Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this paper may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this paper may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures

Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420A, and the Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

Maths 330 (4 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis

Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis

Elements of set theory, real numbers, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, sequences and series of functions.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Either course is as suitable and acceptable as the other as a prerequisite for courses in Mathematics. The Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis.

Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Geometry

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry. Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

Maths 361 (4 credits) 26.361 Mathematical techniques of Operations Research

A selection of topics from applied probability, queueing theory, applications of linear and non-linear optimization, simulation and Monte-Carlo methods.

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department.

Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this course may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Linear Statistical Models

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

Maths 390 (4 credits) 26.390 Numerical Analysis

Analysis of methods for numerical interpolation, differentiation and quadrature. Numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Computational Methods in Linear Optimization

Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; applications from network problems, graph theory, transportation.

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours.

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 together with three other papers, of which at least two are at 300 level, selected from 260 to 299, 360 to 399 and those papers in Computer Studies approved by the Head of Department, (at least one of 261 and 360 must be included), together with a pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

A student shall select five papers, approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics, from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.603) (which will count as three papers). One of these papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topic' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. When the course number ends with a suffix A or B, this indicates that the course in question is a half paper. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, any paper may be replaced by two of these half papers.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

26.410	Mathematical logic	26.450A	Topology A
26.410A	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	26.450B	Topology B
26.410B	Topics in Mathematical Logic	26.451	Algebraic topology
26.411	Recursive functions	26.452	Differential topology
26.411A	Recursive function theory	26.453	Projective geometry
26.411B	Set theory	26.453A	Classical projective geometry
26.412	Lattice theory	26.453B	Finite projective geometry
26.412A	Introduction to Lattice theory	26.454	Topics in geometry or topology
26.412B	Topics in Lattice theory	26.460	Ordinary differential equations
26.413	Topics in pure mathematics	26.461	Partial differential equations
26.414	Advanced topics in pure mathematics	26.462	Topics in applied mathematics
26.420	Abstract algebra	26.463	Advanced topics in applied mathematics
26.420A	Field theory and Galois theory	26.470	Advanced mechanics
26.420B	Rings, modules and categories	26.471	Magnetohydrodynamics
26.421	Number theory	26.473	Quantum mechanics
26.422	Group theory	26.474	Topics in mechanics
26.423	Universal algebra	26.480	Probability theory
26.423A	Introduction to universal algebra	26.480A	Basic probability theory
26.423B	Topics in universal algebra	26.480B	Advanced probability theory
26.424	Topics in algebra	26.481	Statistical methods
26.424A	Topics in algebra A	26.482	Advanced statistical methods
26.424B	Topics in algebra B	26.482A	Experimental design
26.425	Further topics in algebra	26.482B	Multivariate statistical analysis
26.425A	Advanced topics in algebra	26.483	Topics in probability
26.425B	Project in algebra.	26.483A	Queueing theory
26.430	Measure and integration	26.483B	Time series analysis
26.430A	Measure and integration A	26.484	Topics in Statistics
26.430B	Measure and integration B	26.485	Special topics in statistics
26.431	Topological vector spaces	26.486	Advanced topic in statistics
26.432	Functional analysis	26.490	Numerical analysis
26.432A	Functional analysis A	26.490A	Numerical linear algebra
26.432B	Functional analysis B	26.490B	Numerical solutions of partial differential equations
26.433	Analysis on manifolds	26.491	Advanced numerical analysis
26.434	Topics in analysis	26.491A	Nonlinear optimization
26.440	Complex analysis	26.491B	Numerical solutions of integral equations
26.440A	Complex analysis A	26.492	Topics in numerical analysis
26.440B	Complex analysis B	26.493	Automata theory
26.441	Trigonometric series	26.494	Topics in computing
26.442	Topics in complex analysis		
26.450	Topology		

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc(Hons) degree are: six courses from Mathematics 310 to 399, including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340, 360 and two of 361 to 399. If Mathematics 261 has been

passed then 360 may be replaced by one other 300 or 400 level paper. However, students of proven ability may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are five courses as prescribed for the degree of MSc. Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Diploma in Computational Mathematics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 290 and at least one of 170 and 180. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three on computational topics at 300 or 400 level, taught within the Mathematics Department, together with a project, 26.700. In addition to the 400 level papers available to MSc students those papers in Computer Studies approved by the Head of the Department will be available for diploma students.

Diploma in Statistics

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 280. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three at 300 or 400 level on topics in the areas of probability and statistics taught within the Mathematics Department, together with a project, 26.701.

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

57.100 Engineering Mechanics

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics; The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction; Newton's laws of motion; Application to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Pathology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.601)).

68.401, 68.402 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Stage I Courses

Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation

This course is intended for non-physicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:

(1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;

- (2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
- (3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
- (4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and oscilloscopes;
- (5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

The course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This course forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music and is examined as paper 28.113. The course is given in alternative years and will next be given in 1977. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

Physics 110 and 120

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics.

Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

Physics 110 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course. Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 120 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 113 and 123

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Physics 113 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 123 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 115 and 125

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

Physics 115 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

Physics 125 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Stage II Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topic in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the courses Physics 110-125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics

This is an introductory course covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

Physics 210-250

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 220 and 240. Students not planning to take Mathematics 340 and 360 may wish to enrol also in Mathematics 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The elastic properties and elastic constants of materials are discussed, and the propagation of waves in elastic media is treated, with special emphasis on acoustics.

Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism

The aim of this course is to cover the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena. The lectures will deal with electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectric and magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, relation between Special Relativity Theory and Maxwell's equations and applications thereof. Relevant aspects of the differential vector calculus are also included.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Note: Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290; however, those students specialising in Computer Studies who are taking Physics 240 solely as a prerequisite to Physics 340 are recommended to enrol for Physics 290 concurrently with Physics 340, unless they intend to enrol for Physics 390, 391 and 392.

Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

Stage II Laboratory Course

Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by five lectures on statistics and the analysis of experimental data. Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory course at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140.

Note: Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

Stage III Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390-392 is also credited.

Physics 312-385

The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses on pages 225-226. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant. Students not wishing to enrol in Mathematics 340 or 360 are recommended to enrol in Mathematics 261.

Students should note the prerequisite requirement for MSc in physics (see page 234) and the arrangements concerning MSc theses (see page 265).

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles, and particle systems, generalised coordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves

The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physics of the solid earth. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 331 and 332, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to the courses Geology 306 Applied Geophysics and Geology 307/Physics 393 Experimental Geophysics. It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any students enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 391 or 392.

Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics

This course is intended as a general introduction to physical oceanography. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 332, but the three courses together provides an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 331, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth..

Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics

This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work and it is recommended by the Board of Computer Studies for students with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics

This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Physics and Devices

This course is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrödinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics

The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using Schrödinger theory. The solid state section of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics

The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.

Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

Stage III Laboratory Courses

Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C

Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the laboratory manager. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking the courses Physics 390 and/or 391 will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391, 392 or 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

Note: Certain experiments in applied geophysics from the course Physics 393 are available in the second half-year within Physics 391 and 392 for students who have not enrolled and do not intend to enrol in Physics 393.

Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics

This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 *Experimental Geophysics* on page 250 of the *Calendar*.

Physics for MSc and Honours

Lecture Courses Physics 410-485.

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year, and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. Students are required to attend FIVE courses from those listed, of which FOUR are to be presented for examination. Students must inform the Head of Department in writing of their choice of papers for examination at dates to be notified. With the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned one Stage III course in another subject, as one of the five courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional coursework may be required and a special examination will be set as one of the "Selected Topics" 31.480-485. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics.

Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment, but should discuss their proposed course of study and possibly thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year. There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.

Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

Physics 410 Transform methods

This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, z-transforms, electric circuits. Fourier spectroscopy, diffraction theory and holography.

Physics 414 Relativity

Introductory lectures on tensors are followed by a review of the Special Theory of Relativity. This covers kinematics, dynamics, and electromagnetism. Special emphasis is laid on the covariance of relativistic relations. Tensor theory is then further developed, and the fundamental postulates leading to the General Theory of Relativity presented. The course concludes with a brief study of Einstein's theory of gravitation and observational tests.

Physics 420 Plasma Physics and Ionosphere

Plasma physics is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles in perturbed magnetic fields under the "guiding centre" approximation. The basic equations for fully ionized plasma are developed and applied to fusion machines and astrophysical problems. Waves in plasma are treated in a manner which includes the motion of positive ions as well as electrons.

The physics of the upper atmosphere is described, at heights up to 50,000km. The production and movement of ionisation at different heights, and the changes with time, position and solar activity, are then considered from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. Emphasis is placed on methods of investigation using radio waves and satellites.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

Physics 431 Ocean Acoustics and Dynamics

Ocean Acoustics — 10 lectures: Theoretical treatments of acoustic propagation in the ocean.

Ocean Dynamics — 13 lectures: Equations of fluid motion on the rotating earth; Reynolds

stresses; planetary boundary layers; circulation and vorticity in a planetary fluid; linear vorticity balance theories of the wind-driven ocean circulation.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 331 is desirable.

Physics 432 Cloud Physics

The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes: the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

Physics 440 Digital Electronics

A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with applications in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of study and -particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 340 is desirable.

Physics 441 Signal Processing

This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters, modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

Physics 450 Quantum Theory

This course extends the work already covered in Physics 250 and 350. Students are introduced to linear vector spaces in quantum mechanics and Dirac's bra and ket notation. An introduction to formal scattering theory is given. Rotations and other symmetry operations with applications are discussed. Time dependent perturbation theory is treated, along with several applications.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

Physics 453 Nuclear Physics

This course extends and treats more quantitatively topics already introduced in the nuclear physics part of Physics 353. The following topics are discussed: nucleon — nucleon forces, the nuclear three body problem, shell model of the nucleus, collective states, reaction mechanisms, fission and beta decay.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics

Relativistic quantum theory and properties of spin- $\frac{1}{2}$ particles; properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of their strong and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 455 Quantum Optics

Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 480-485 Selected Topics

Special Lectures

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

Thesis

Physics 490

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as FOUR papers. A list of thesis topics is produced during the third term for the following year, and students who intend to enrol are asked to consult this list and to select a topic after discussion with the lecturing staff concerned. The thesis may be completed by February 1 of the second year of MSc enrolment, *provided* that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year. Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by 1 October of the second year of enrolment. Extension of time for a third year may be granted in exceptional circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library, and students are asked to provide such a copy.

Foreign Language Reading Requirement

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language is normally German or Russian; classes are arranged by the Department concerned.

Research in Physics

Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (67.601)).

67.401, 67.402

The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Notes on Courses: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology Stage I

Note that paper 33.106 is a corequisite for paper 33.107.

33.106 Introductory Psychology

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

33.107 Biological Psychology

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

Psychology Stage II

33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205.

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:

- (a) by having passed paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or
- (b) by passing a test based on W. S. Ray *Basic Statistics* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968). The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

33.201 Operant Behaviour

A number of original articles will be referred to during the year. A useful supplementary text is: Nevin, J. A. *The Study of Behaviour* (Scott, Foresman).

33.202 Sensation and Perception

33.203 Comparative Psychology

33.204 Social Behaviour

33.205 Physiological Psychology

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology Stage III

Twenty Stage III Psychology points are required for entry to MSc and Honours in Psychology. Note: Paper 33.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

33.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

33.302 Psychological Theory

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

33.303 Cognitive Process

This course examines the psychology of language, memory and thought.

33.304 Theory and Systems of Personality

Differing theoretical conceptions of personality are treated; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

33.305 Physiological Psychology

This course will consist of an examination of the physiological bases of behaviour.

33.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

This course will include the nature of experimentation in research on operant behaviour; curve fitting; multiple regression; parametric and non-parametric methods; factorial design; probability and analysis of variance.

Reference will be made to other books and original papers during the course.

33.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

The course will include a study of the effects of noise on man.

33.308 Special Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

33.309 Learning

Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.

Psychology for MSc and Honours

[Four papers and a Thesis (33.601) which is equivalent to three papers.]

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following:

33.401 History of Psychology

†33.402 Quantitative Psychology

33.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour

33.404 Sensation and Perception

33.405 Comparative Psychology

33.406 Physiological Psychology

33.407 Theoretical Psychology

For 1976, this paper will be devoted to attentive performance. The course will include consideration of tasks regarded as measuring attention, correlates of attention and variables influencing attention.

33.408 Clinical Neuropsychology

33.409 Abnormal Psychology

33.410 Neuropsychology

33.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour

33.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour

33.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

33.414 Physiological Optics

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Stage I

The complete first-year course consists of two 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102). Credit will not be given in either paper unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (B.Sc. regulation 7).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations.

Biology for BA

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology

Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).

Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

Advanced Courses

Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology

Note: This course will next be offered in 1977.

The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; treatment of the main groups of land arthropods (Arachnida; Insecta and Myriapoda) will be limited to a study of their basic organization and their evolutionary relationships with other arthropods.

Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology

The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field, and instruction in the preparation of material for microscopic study.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology.

Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour; the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care; the behaviour of the social insect.

Zoology 205, 305 Entomology

The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychopora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders.

Biology 207,307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multi-species associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology

The major functional features of animals and their component organs, tissues and cells. The treatment is largely comparative, with emphasis on invertebrates and lower vertebrates. Energy metabolism, transport of materials, and intra-organismal communication are considered in the

context of homeostatic mechanisms. The practical course provides an introduction to experimental methods commonly used in Physiology.

Zoology 310. Animal morphogenesis

Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry which relate to morphogenesis. Particular topics will be chosen in relation to interests of staff. Laboratory work will emphasise techniques and will include preparation of material for transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end on the West Coast during May vacation.

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

The characteristics of the seas and sea-shore as habitats for life; the nature of the community and ecosystem with special reference to the seas. The detailed habitat structure of New Zealand shores, saltmarshes and mangrove swamps. An introduction to the ecology of tropical reefs. The principles of coastal conservation. Practical work includes a 7-day field course at Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a five day field course during enrolment week in conjunction with Botany 361, and several one-day local trips. Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

Zoology for MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject.

38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection

The Neo-Darwinian theory is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. This study comprises two, equal parts: considered in the first is the theory and, especially, the weaknesses in it, and in the second actual evolutionary changes within populations and species. Much of this study will be done through independent reading.

38.402 — 38.410

Papers on a variety of topics ranging from developmental biology to population dynamics. The list of topics for the year will be available to students well before enrolment.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

Laboratory Work

Two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscope and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

270 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Environmental Studies, Radio Research Centre, Diploma Regulations, Clinical Psychology

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

The McGregor Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips.

In addition, one week field courses will be required for advanced ecology classes 39.311 — 39.313.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

† Environment 200 (4 credits)

This course provides an introduction to environmental topics of global significance under the headings World Ecosystem, World Resources, Population, Technological Impact, and the Future. The prerequisite for this course is 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including at least 6 credits from courses within the Science Faculty.

There will be 46 hours of lectures throughout the year plus associated tutorial classes.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical Engineering. The Centre operates one experimental field station which is located at Mullins Road, Ardmore. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipClinPsych

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
 - (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.
2. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
 - (a) follow a course of study of not less than three years
 - (b) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 33.403 and 33.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

Course Content

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part 1 (two years)

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instructions in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Behaviour Analysis Unit of the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

Part 2 (one year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Behaviour Analysis Unit of the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.

6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical, and practical work as may be required.

7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

DipCompMaths

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma.

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the degree of BSc):

(i) Papers 220 and 240

(ii) Paper 290 or (before 1974) Paper 390 and

(iii) at least one of Papers 170 and 180.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year full-time or two years part-time.

3. A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics comprising five Mathematics papers prescribed for the degree of BSc, chosen from papers 310 to 499, including at least three from (a) papers 390 to 399, (b) 490 to 499 and (c) those papers in Computer Studies approved by the Head of Department; together with a project on a topic in Computational Mathematics which counts as one paper: provided that in exceptional cases approved by the Head of Department, one of the papers may be replaced by another paper at a lower level or by a paper taught in another Department.

4. Save where in exceptional circumstances the Senate extends the time, the project required in Regulation 3 shall be delivered to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year following the year of the first enrolment for this diploma.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

Division I

(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science).

Chemistry 101, 102

Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120

Zoology 102

Biology 101

Division II

Optics 44.201

Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202

Ocular Anatomy 44.203

Ocular Physiology 44.204

Clinical Optometry II 44.211

Introduction to Pathology 44.212

Introductory Psychology 33.106

Biological Psychology 33.107

Division III

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301

Applied Optics 44.302

Clinical Optometry III 44.311

Contact Lens Practice 44.312

Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303

Ocular Pathology 44.304

Sensation and Perception 33.202

One paper from 33.201, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205

Division IV

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401

Environmental Optometry 44.402

Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403

Clinical Optometry IV 44.411

Pediatric Optometry 44.412

Geriatric Optometry 44.413

Clinical Practice 44.414

Project 44.421

The Psychological Analysis of Vision and

Hearing 33.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year. In Division IV each section of paper 44.414 shall be assessed separately, and a pass in each section shall be required for the paper as a whole to be passed. Paper 44.414 shall be passed in the same year as 44.411 for a pass in each to be credited.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any papers (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent papers or subjects as the Senate may determine.

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

DipStats

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(a) Papers 220 and 240 and (b) papers 280 or (before 1974) papers 381; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer period (either full or part time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit comprising five 300 or 400 level Mathematics papers together with a project in Statistics which counts as one paper. At least three of the papers shall be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, and 26.480 to 26.489, and the remainder from papers in statistics and related topics offered by the Mathematics and other Departments.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Register by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Professor of Clinical Psychology in December preceding their first enrolment for the course.

Part I (two years)

In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 33.403 and 33.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform clinical work of no less than 12 hours per week at the Behaviour Analysis Unit or the Department of Psychology; and visit for approximately 20 working hours each no less than five mental health institutions and/or rehabilitation or penal institutions as may be approved from year to year for that purpose.

In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their masters thesis to be submitted during (and typically by the end of) this year; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Behaviour Analysis Unit of the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.

Part 2 (third year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week is required. Students report progress monthly in press to the course director. Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Professor of Clinical Psychology at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November, and consist of

- (a) examination of a patient in the course of which the student will recommend behaviour analytical procedures, tentatively describe control stimuli and behaviours involved, and detail prescriptions of possible treatment, subject to the outcome of diagnostic procedures. For this part the candidate will have available the full first day of the examination and he should organize this such that he presents his written recommendation by 5 p.m. of that day, and
- (b) an oral examination on the second day, which will consist of questions about the particular case during the morning hours, and questions regarding the practice of behaviour modification and general ethical issues relating to psychological practice in the afternoon.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Optometry II

(Six papers and practical work).

44.201 Optics

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed).

A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.

44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.

44.203 Ocular Anatomy

Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; Visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

44.204 Ocular Physiology

Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intraocular pressure.

44.211 Clinical Optometry

The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

44.212 Introduction to Pathology

Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.

Note: Students will be required to provide themselves with a number of ophthalmic instruments for their personal use throughout the course. The major items are a hand ophthalmoscope, retinoscope, Traquair targets trial frame and a focussing torch. Guidance will be given by the staff in the selection and purchase of suitable equipment, and of sundry additional small items which are required.

Optometry III

(Six papers and practical work).

44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision

Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

44.302 Applied Optics

A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies

Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the Central Nervous System.

44.304 Ocular Pathology

The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

43.311 Clinical Optometry

The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

44.312 Contact Lens Practice

Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing: contra indications.

Optometry IV

(Seven papers, and minor research project).

44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics

Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

44.402 Environmental Optometry

The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; Occupational hazards and eye protection; Principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry

Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

44.411 Clinical Optometry IV

Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

44.412 Paediatric Optometry

The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

44.413 Geriatric Optometry

Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

44.421 Project

A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

8.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration.

Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisite: 8.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 8.350 without having passed 8.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

8.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hour's duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement. The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radio-isotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisite: 8.350 (*Note:* 8.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Faculty of Commerce

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 278 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 289 Degree of Master of Commerce

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 292 Department of Accountancy
- 293 Board of Computer Studies
- 293 Department of Economics
- 296 Department of Management Studies
- 297 Department of Psychology
- 297 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations

Diploma Course Regulations

- 298 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 299 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Minimum Time for Degree

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper

2. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content

3. Every candidate in his course of study for this Degree

(a) shall pass not fewer than twenty of the papers;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations;

(c) may include as one, two, or three papers for this Degree one, two or three papers not already passed for this Degree from any subject prescribed for any other Degree of this University, provided that for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations, provided further that for the purpose of this Regulation Science courses carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.

(d) shall pass no fewer than three papers at Stage III from one of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, and Economics:

provided that he may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen, substitute one paper at Stage III in another of those subjects, or Management Studies.

4. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

(a) shall pass in the following Stage I papers

Accounting 1.100, 1.101.

Commercial Law 2.100

Economics 13.100, 13.101

Mathematics 26.122, 26.142 or approved substitutes — see Schedule;

Order of Presenting Course

(b) shall in his first year of study take papers 26.122 and 26.142 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the paper or papers he failed;

(c) shall, before taking any other paper for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the papers (a) above; provided that this clause shall not apply to a candidate

(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University

(ii) enrolled conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in respect of Commercial Law 2.100 and an Ancient or Modern Language, or English, or Maori Studies, or Philosophy.

Maximum Course Load

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Direct Entry

6(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 4 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers or any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting

Economics

Mathematics

Credits

7(1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this regulation and Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

8. Where a candidate who abandons from another course of study to this Degree and who had attained a passing standard in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper in that course, he may be credited with that paper for this Degree.

9. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the Course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 1.100, 1.101. Commercial Law 2.100 and 2.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

10. (1) A candidate

(a) who, for this Degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) Accounting 1.100 and 1.101

(ii) Economics 13.100 and 13.101

(iii) Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142, or approved substitutes — see Schedule,

(b) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103

(v) Law of Contract 25.105

(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302

(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309.

(viii) Industrial Law 25.212

(ix) Revenue Law 25.221.

(c) who, for this Degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers [including no fewer than three Stage III papers are required by the Regulation 3(d)] selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, and other than those of Commercial Law shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations, (General).

Arts and Science Elective

11. Except as provided in Regulation 3(c), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

12. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

13(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

- (3)(a) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for Pure Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142 as prescribed for the Degree;
- (b) A candidate permitted to proceed under sub-clause (a) of this Regulation shall be required to pass two stage II papers of Economics approved by the Head of the Department.
- (4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

Schedule

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

ACCOUNTING

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Accounting is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).

ACCOUNTING — Stage I

1.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)

1.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)

1.100

ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.200 Financial Accounting 1.100

1.201 Accounting for Special Entities 1.100

1.202 Cost & Management Accounting 1.101

1.203 Accounting Systems & Data Processing 1.101

1.204 Public Sector Accounting 1.100

ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.300 Financial Accounting 1.200

1.301 Auditing 1.200

1.203 recommended as a prerequisite

1.302 Cost & Management Accounting 1.202

1.303 Investment Analysis & Planning 1.200

1.203 & 13.203 recommended as prerequisites

1.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis 1.200, 1.203 1.302

COMMERCIAL LAW

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Commercial Law is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms.).

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.100 Introduction to Law

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II					
2.200	Contract Law	2.100			
2.201	Finance Law	2.100	2.200		
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage III					
2.300	Company Law and Partnership	2.200			2.300 is not available to a candidate who has passed Commercial Law prior to 1969.
2.301	Taxation and Estate Planning	2.200			
2.302	Industrial Law	2.200			
2.303	Special Contracts	2.200			
*2.304	Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade	2.201			
COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage II					
Note: Students who pass 26.190 or 26.191 before 1976 will be permitted to take any of 7.210, 7.220, 7.230.					
7.210	Computer Organisation	26.191			
7.220	Information Structures	26.191			
7.230	Programming Languages	26.191			
COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage III					
Note: In 1976 subject to the approval of the Chairman, Board of Computer Studies, the prerequisites for 7.310 and 7.320 may be waived.					
†7.310	Advanced Computer Organisation	7.210			
7.320	Operating Systems	7.220	7.230		

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
ECONOMICS — Stage I					
13.100	Microeconomics				
13.101	Macroeconomics		13.100		
ECONOMICS — Stage II					
13.200	Microeconomics	13.100			
13.201	Macroeconomics	13.100, 13.101			
13.202	Econometrics			26.180, 26.181	
13.203	Managerial Economics	13.100			26.122 or a substitute paper in algebra is recommended as a prerequisite
†13.204	Public Economics	13.100, 13.101			
ECONOMICS — Stage III					
Note: A candidate presenting Stage III Economics papers except 13.306 must have passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.202 or a combination of substitutes approved by the Head of the Department.					
13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200, 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics				
13.303	Operations Research				Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre.
13.304	International Trade	13.200, 13.201			

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Co-requisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.305	Principles of Finance	13.200			
13.306	Economic Institutions and Ideas	13.200, 13.201			
†13.307	Public Economics	13.200			
13.308	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
13.309	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II

17.200	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100, 13.101			
17.201	The Development of the International Economy Since 1870	13.100, 13.101			

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III

Note: A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level.

†17.300	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand.				
†17.301	Historical Demography and South East Asia				
†17.302	Economic History of the United States				

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
†17.303	Industrialisation of Europe Since 1815				
*17.304	Development of the Chinese Economy Since 1949				
17.305	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
17.306	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				

MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage II

Note: Candidates intending to present Stage III Management Studies papers in later years should note that 72.200 is prerequisite for many Stage III papers in Management Studies and is highly recommended for all candidates. In addition, they are encouraged to consider taking a selection of the following Stage I and II papers during their overall course of study.

Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.203
Managerial Economics	13.203
N.Z. Government and Policy Making	30.203
Introduction to Social Behaviour	32.110

72.200	Organisational Studies
72.201	Marketing Management

MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage III

72.300	Policy Studies	72.200
72.301	Consumer Behaviour	72.201
72.302	Operations Management	

Recommended related
papers 13.203 and 13.303.

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
†72.303 Industrial Relations and Manpower Management	72.200			Recommended related paper 2.302
72.304 Management Information Systems	72.200 & 1.203			
72.305 Organisational Behaviour	72.200			
72.306 Marketing Research	72.201 and approval of the Head of Department.			13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181 is recommended as a prerequisite
72.307 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage I

26.180 Principles of Statistics		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181	No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.202
26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics			26.180, 26.121	
26.190 Introduction to Algorithmic Processes				
26.191 Introduction to Computing				

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage II				
26.280 Statistics	26.180 or 26.181 (subject to approval of Head of Department)	26.240 or 26.241		
26.290 Numerical Computation	26.190 or permission from the Head of Department	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage III				
26.361 Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department			
26.380 Probability	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241			
26.381 Statistical Analysis	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221			
26.391 Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	26.290; 26.220 or 26.221 and 26.240 or 26.241, or 26.200			
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I				
26.120 Principles of Algebra		26.121, 26.122, 26.221	At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics other papers in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics included in this Schedule may be substituted for 26.122 or 26.142.	
26.122 Algebraic Methods		26.120, 26.121, 26.221		
26.140 Principles of Calculus		26.141, 26.142, 26.241		

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
26.142 Concepts of Calculus			26.140, 26.141, 26.241	
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II				
One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III				
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage				
One, two or three papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree.				The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.
PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I				
32.110 Introduction to Social Behaviour				
* This paper will not be taught in the current <i>Calendar</i> year.				
† This paper may not be taught during current <i>Calendar</i> year unless sufficient staff is available.				

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
 - (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and
 - (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree,provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
 - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or
 - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or
 - (iii) two Master's papers,in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

Honours

- 8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for a aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

- 9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

- (c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B— in the papers sat in the first year.
- (d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.
- (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.
- Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate

- (i) for each of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, Economics or Management Studies shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.
- (ii) for the subject Operations Research shall require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 *Calendar* may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE

(1) Accounting

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

Subject to Regulation 8 (b) a candidate may enrol for fewer than four papers in the first year of his enrolment for the Degree.

The papers shall be selected from 1.400 to 1.410 and 2.400 and 2.401.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(2) Economic History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economic History or Economics or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406, 13.407 and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

(3) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412, 17.400 to 17.403.

(4) Operations Research

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics or Mathematics or both including three Stage III papers

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 1.402, 1.405, 1.407, 13.402, 13.403, 13.408 to 13.412, 54.76, 54.77, 54.78, 54.79, 72.404 and those papers offered for Mathematics for MSc as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Economics. Candidates must choose at least two papers from 13.402, 13.403, 13.409, and 54.76 to 54.79.

(5) Management Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Management Studies, Accounting, Economics, or Economic History including 72.300 and two other Stage III Management Studies papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

All candidates shall present paper 72.400, together with three papers selected from 72.401 to 72.412, 1.408, 13.403, 82.409.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I

1.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

ACCOUNTING II

1.200 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

1.201 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

1.202 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

1.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.

1.204 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

ACCOUNTING III

1.300 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

1.301 Auditing

1.302 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

1.303 Investment Analysis and Planning

Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

1.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis

Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may take three papers in one year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

1.400 Accounting Theory

1.401 Financial Accounting

1.402 Management Accounting

1.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit

1.404 History of Accounting Thought

1.405 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

1.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting

1.407 Budgetary Control

†1.408 Special Topic

†1.409 Special Topic

†1.410 Special Topic

2.400 Selected Legal Problems

2.401 Taxation

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vocational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

2.100 Introduction to Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

COMMERCIAL LAW II

2.200 Contract Law

The principles of the law of contract and of agency.

2.201 Finance Law

Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.

COMMERCIAL LAW III

2.300 Company Law and Partnership

The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.

2.301 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

2.302 Industrial Law

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

2.303 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

***2.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade**

The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.

BOARD OF COMPUTER STUDIES

For Prescriptions see under BSc

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

13.100 Microeconomics

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

13.101 Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy, economic systems and international trade.

ECONOMICS II

13.200 Microeconomics

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

13.201 Macroeconomics

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level. In 1976 special emphasis will be placed on inflation and depression in the New Zealand and other economies.

13.202 Econometrics

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

13.203 Managerial Economics

Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

†13.204 Public Economics

The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

ECONOMICS III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value

Microeconomic theory and general equilibrium.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

13.302 Econometrics

13.303 Operations Research

13.304 International Trade

Classical trade theory; Heckscher, Ohlin and extensions; balance of payments; commercial policy; customs unions; trade and development; international monetary crises and reforms.

13.305 Principles of Finance

13.306 Economic Ideas and Institutions

The history of economic ideas and the comparison of economic systems.

†13.307 Public Economics

13.308 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.309 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS

Note: Except by permission of Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Growth and Fluctuations

13.401 Monetary Theory

13.402 Econometrics

13.403 Operations Research

13.404 Development and Planning

13.405 Public Economics

13.406 The History of Economic Thought

13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies

13.408 Urban Economics

13.409 Mathematical Programming

13.410 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.412 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
and any two from the Economic History Masters Papers:

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe

17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930's.

17.402 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870

17.201 The Development of the International Economy Since 1870

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

†17.300 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

†17.301 Historical Demography and South East Asia

Elementary demographic vocabulary and methods. The Western European experience of population growth from the mid-18th century and comparison with the recent experience of particular South East Asian countries.

†17.302 Economic History of the United States

†17.303 Industrialisation of Europe since 1815

Interpretations of the industrial and economic growth of France, Germany and Russia.

***17.304 Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949**

17.305 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.306 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe

17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930's.

17.402 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
and any of the following Economics papers:

13.404 Development and Planning

13.406 The History of Economic Thought

13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies

and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management studies emphasise the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES II

72.200 Organisational Studies

A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

72.201 Marketing Management

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES III

72.300 Policy Studies

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

72.301 Consumer Behaviour

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

72.302 Operations Management

Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

†72.303 Industrial Relations and Manpower Management

Theories of labour relations. Comparative industrial relations systems. Personnel management policy and practice.

72.304 Management Information Systems

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

72.305 Organisational Behaviour

Management and behavioural science research concepts and techniques blended and applied to communications, leadership and decision-making processes in organizations.

72.306 Marketing Research.

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

72.307 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

72.400 Case Studies in General Management

Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R & D, production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

†72.401 Advanced Marketing Problems

Identification of current trends in various markets and development of strategic marketing decisions affecting these markets.

†72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)

Innovation and development of new products and services, using forecasting and long range planning techniques, together with aspects of behavioural analysis and organisational development.

†72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice

Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

*72.404 Real Time Management Information Systems

Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

72.405 Organisational Development

Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

+72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management

Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

72.407 Research Essay in New Zealand Management

Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

72.408 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.409 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.410 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.412 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For Prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

32.110 Introduction to Social Behaviour

Motivation; personality; attitude; role; social interaction; leadership and power; group processes.

Other papers in Psychology may be taken as elective papers.

For Prescriptions see Index.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Cross-Credits

Cross-credits are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar, page 345.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree, passing in the Accounting papers 1.100, 1.101, 1.200, 1.201 or 1.204, 1.202, 1.203, 1.300, 1.301, 1.302 and the Commercial Law papers numbered

1971 - 1974	1975
2.100	2.100
2.200	2.201
2.201	2.303
2.202	2.301
2.203	2.300

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for C.O.P.

Students should note that the cross-crediting of University subjects to the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements for exemption from its examinations should write directly to the Assistant Secretary, New Zealand Society of Accountants, P.O. Box 10046, Wellington.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Work Study 70.103

Management II 70.104

Case Studies I 70.105

Case Studies II 70.106

Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108

Any two of the following:

Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110

†Hospital Administration I 70.111

†Hospital Administration II 70.112

Industrial Psychology 70.113

Marketing Management 70.114

†Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115

Special Topic A 70.116

Special Topic B 70.117

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

Prescriptions for DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Work Study 70.103

Case Studies I 70.105

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

70.100 Management and Financial Accounting

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

Introduction to statistical techniques, probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales and service studies. Resume of O.R. techniques.

70.102 Management I

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

70.103 Work Study

Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

70.104 Management II

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

70.105 Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

70.106 Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

70.107 Managerial Economics

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition competitive, strategies, theory of advertising.

70.108 Economics for Management

A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

70.109 Business Forecasting

A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting, marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

70.110 Government and Business

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

†70.111 Hospital Administration I

A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

†70.112 Hospital Administration II

A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.113 Industrial Psychology

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

70.114 Marketing Management

Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising, selling, pricing and product development.

†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operations research.

70.116 Special Topic A

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.117 Special Topic B

A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 302 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 306 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 309 Law Professional Examination
- 309 Degree of Master of Laws
- 311 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
- 312 Degree of Doctor of Laws

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 314 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 317 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 320 Law Professional Examinations
- 320 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

Diploma Course Regulations

- 323 Diploma in Criminology

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 324 Diploma in Criminology

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to

- (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
- (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
- (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

Provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

(c) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (b) and (c) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

Intermediate Examination

(a) Two arts papers, passed in the same year from those prescribed at Stage I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the following subjects:

An ancient or modern language

English

Maori Studies (4.101 together with 4.100 or 4.102)

Philosophy, and

(b) Not less than

(i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or

(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or

(iii) An equivalent combination of one or two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with eighteen, twelve or six science credits respectively

from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, as the case may be provided that in respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall

be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

First Law Examination

Part A

25.103 Legal System

25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B

25.101 Criminal Law

25.104 The Law of Torts

25.105 The Law of Contract

Second Law Examination

25.201 Land Law

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

or

25.204 Commercial Law

Together with selected subjects from

25.205 Administrative Law

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition

25.210 Criminology

25.211 Family Law

25.212 Industrial Law

†25.213 International Institutions

25.214 International Law

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

25.217 Jurisprudence

†25.218 Legal History

†25.219 Legal Process

25.220 Local Government Law

25.221 Revenue Law

*25.222 Roman Law

25.223, 25.224, 25.225, 25.226, 25.227, 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from

- †25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
- 25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
- 25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
- 25.304 Advanced Criminology
- 25.305 Advanced Family Law
- †25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
- 25.307 Advanced International Law
- 25.324 Air & Space Law
- *25.308 Civil Procedure
- 25.309 Company Finance
- 25.310 Comparative Law
- 25.311 Conflict of Laws
- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- †25.316 Law Reform
- †25.317 Legal Theory
- 25.318 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Wills and Estate Planning
- 25.325, 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: Subjects indicated by an asterisk (*) will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Subjects indicated by a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Exemptions

4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.

(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.

(c) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

Practical Courses

5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

Approval of Courses

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.

(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

Course Requirements

7. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of a Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Courses in Other Faculties

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Research Paper

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

BCom/LLB

10(a) A candidate shall be credited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this regulation if he has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

Schedule

Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203
Company Law & Partnership 25.208
Industrial Law 25.212
Revenue Law 25.221

Finance Law 2.201
Company Law & Partnership 2.300
Industrial Law 2.302
Taxation & Estate Planning 2.301

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in his course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited

(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if he has passed one approved commerce paper;

(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if he has passed two or more approved commerce papers;
provided that any approved commerce paper for which he is so given credit shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).

Financial Accounting 1.300

Auditing 1.301

Investment Analysis & Planning 1.303

Law of Marketing & Overseas Trade 2.303

Principles of Finance 13.305

Industrial Relations & Manpower Management 72.303

(c) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to Credits for more than five law subjects.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

Commencement

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall [unless already credited under subclause (ii) above] be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB (Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.217 Jurisprudence

25.316 Law Reform

25.218 Legal History

25.219 Legal Process

25.317 Legal Theory

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.

(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Additional Work

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.

(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

Subjects

4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

25.341 Admiralty Law

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

25.344 Business Regulation

25.345 Causes of Crime

25.346 Civil Rights

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

25.348 Consumer Law

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

25.350 Corporation Finance

25.351 Economic Regulation

25.352 Environmental Law

25.353 Estate Planning

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of

25.356 Law and Society

25.357 Law of Banking

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

25.359 Law Reform

25.360 Law Relating to Computers

25.361 Legal Accounting

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

25.363 Legal Education

- 25.364 Legal History
- 25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
- 25.366 Local Government Law
- 25.367 Maori Land Law
- 25.368 Marine Insurance Law
- 25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
- 25.370 Military Law
- 25.371 Penology
- 25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- 25.375 Problems in Equity
- 25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- 25.377 Professional Responsibility
- 25.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 25.379 Remedies against the Government
- 25.380 Securities Law
- 25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
- 25.382 Shipping Law
- 25.383 Social Control of Land
- 25.384 State and Local Taxation
- 25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
- 25.386 The Legal Process
- 25.387 Trial Practice
- 25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- 25.389 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law (Pacific Legal Studies).
- 25.390 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.391 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination.

Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

Standards

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB(Hons)

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Transfer to LLB

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

The course of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

Commencement

10. These regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

25.402 and 25.314 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence

25.403 Commercial Paper and Practice

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence for the subject Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, regulation 1(d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in six papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or

(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed in one year, and in four other papers in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
- 25.561, 25.562 Air & Space Law
- 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
- 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
- 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
- 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
- 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
- 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
- 25.519, 25.520 Equity
- 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
- 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
- 25.525, 25.526 International Law
- 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated in the *Calendar*.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
- (d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
- (f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy at the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Course Content

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

25.561, 25.562 Air & Space Law

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

25.519, 25.520 Equity

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

25.525, 25.526 International Law

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract

25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

25.551, 25.552 Planning Law

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) a statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University: and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

First Law Examination

Part A

25.103 The Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

25.102 Constitutional Law

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government, Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

Part B

25.101 Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.104 The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

25.105 The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of the law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

25.204 Commercial Law

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Optional

25.205 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

25.210 Criminology

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

25.211 Family Law

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

25.212 Industrial Law

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

†25.213 International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

25.214 International Law

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

25.216 Introduction to Family Law.

Elements of family law.

25.217 Jurisprudence

An introduction to the theory of law. Selected readings in the philosophy of justice, the nature and basis of law, the sociology of law, and the legal process.

†25.218 Legal History

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

†25.219 Legal Process

Selected studies in the institutions and processes of the New Zealand legal system, and their impact on the individual and on society as a whole. An introduction to major jurisprudential concepts through legal situations in which they are significant.

25.220 Local Government Law

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

25.221 Revenue Law

The principles of the law relating to land and income tax and to estate and gift duties.

***25.222 Roman Law**

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

25.223, 25.224, 25.225, 25.226, 25.227, 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232 Special Topics

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination

Optional

†25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law

Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

25.304 Advanced Criminology

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

25.305 Advanced Family Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

25.307 Advanced International Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

25.324 Air and Space Law

The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

***25.308 Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction)*; appellate procedure.

25.309 Company Finance

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.310 Comparative Law

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

25.311 Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

25.312 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

25.313 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment (Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution.) International aspects of environmental problems.

25.314 Evidence

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

25.315 International Trade

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

†25.316 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

†25.317 Legal Theory

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

25.318 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.319 Planning Law

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

25.320 Restitution

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

25.321 Supervised Research

25.322 Vendor and Purchaser

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.323 Wills and Estate Planning

Advanced problems in the disposition of private property by will and by family trust. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation implications of the creation of a trust or making of a will and its detailed drafting. The function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such a transaction.

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.325, 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: Students must consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4

25.341 Admiralty Law

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

25.344 Business Regulation

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

25.350 Corporation Finance

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.351 Economic Regulation

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

25.353 Estate Planning

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

25.356 Law and Society

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law relating to computers

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof is litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

25.375 Problems in Equity

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.383 Social Control of Land

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for Magistrates' Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

25.402 and 25.314 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence

(Two papers).

(a) Selected exercises in preparing civil and criminal cases for trial, including studies in the oral examination of witnesses, expert testimony, real and documentary evidence, submissions to the trial judge and addressing the jury. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

(b) The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice, Office Administration

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications. An introduction to the solicitor's legal and ethical responsibilities. Trust accounting and auditing; office systems; office management.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

Advanced Studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing. Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

25.519, 25.520 Equity

The history and principles of equity.

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

25.525, 25.526 International Law

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

The history and principles of land law.

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.551, 25.552, Planning Law

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

Advanced problems focussing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly required.

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

25.563, 25.564 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.565, 25.566 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.567, 25.568 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.569, 25.570 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.571, 25.572 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.573, 25.574 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

List of Subjects

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

Division I

(1) 25.101 Criminal Law

(2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of:

Anthropology

Education

Philosophy

Psychology or

Sociology

and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(4) 25.210 Criminology

Division II

(5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology

(6) 25.242 Penal Policy

(7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

(8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Exemptions

3(a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

Course Sequence

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

Honours

5(a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and

(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that, where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and "approval" shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

Revocation and Transitions

8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called "the 1972 Regulations") are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subject prescribed under Regulation 2, or

(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology

Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

25.242 Penal Policy

The scope, aims and assumptions of the criminal justice system. The police. The Courts and the sentencing process. Measures available for juveniles. The treatment of the adult offender: institutional and non-institutional sanctions and their impact. Evaluation of penal measures.

24.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanization: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Research design. Planning surveys and the problems of sampling. Interpretation of results. Elementary statistical procedures. The development and use of questionnaires. Techniques of social and psychological investigation. Criminal statistics.

Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 326 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 331 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 336 Degree of Master of Music
- 338 Degree of Doctor of Music

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 340 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 344 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 344 Degree of Master of Music

Diploma Course Regulations

- 346 Diploma in Music
- 350 Diploma in Music with Honours

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 351 Diploma in Music
- 351 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, and
 - (b) follow a course of study for not fewer than three years.

Course Entrance.

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 31 July immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Content

3. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
4. Every course of study shall include
 - (a) at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.
 - (b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.
 - (c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
 - (d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree
6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.
8. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions.

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.
(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, co-requisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.
10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

		Schedule			
Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Restrictions	Qualifications	
MUSIC					
Music I					
28.101 Aural Perception	As prescribed under Reg 1(a). BMus Regulations	28.102, 28.103	A candidate must take at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.		
28.102 Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103			
28.103 History of Musical Style		28.101, 28.102			
28.109 Style Analysis		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
28.110 Composition		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
28.111 Modal Polyphony		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
*28.113 Acoustics		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
Music II					
28.201 Aural Perception	28.101, 28.102, 28.103		A candidate may not take more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.		
28.202 Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201			
History of Musical Style	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	A candidate must take 28.201, two from 28.203-28.208, and one from 28.202, 28.209, 28.211.		
28.203 - The Middle Ages					
28.204 - The Renaissance †					
*28.205 - The Baroque Era *					
28.206 - The Classical Era †					
*28.207 - The Romantic Era *					
28.208 - The Twentieth Century †					
* Taught in odd-numbered years					
† Taught in even-numbered years					

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103,	28.201		A candidate may take, with the permission of the Head of the Department, up to three papers in a language (including Maori Studies) or in Anthropology, or both as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the eleven Stage II Music papers which may be taken.
28.210	Composition	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.110	28.201		
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.112	28.201		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	3.209	
28.215	Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201, 28.113		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
†28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211		
Music III					
28.301	Aural Perception	28.201			A candidate must take at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202 or 28.211	28.301		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.303	History of Church Music		28.301		A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is reminded that prerequisites for MMus will depend on the area of his specialisation and his choice of papers.
28.304	History of Music Criticism		28.301		
28.309	Analysis — Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries	28.202 or 28.209	28.301		
28.310	Composition (which shall count as 2 papers)	28.210	28.301, 28.215		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214	28.301	3.318	
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Notation		28.301		
*28.318	Conducting	28.218 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.214	28.301, 28.309		
28.319	Piano Repertoire		28.301		

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

BMus(Performance)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination under Regulation 2, and
- (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, and
- (c) follow his course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of three parts:

- (a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading,
- (c) a three-hour paper including tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June preceding the Examination.

Course Content

4. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include

- (a) all papers from Group A, being Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420 (which altogether shall count as fourteen papers)
- (b) six papers from Group B
- (c) three papers from Group C
- (d) one paper from Group D
- (e) four papers from Group E.

5. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420. A candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
†Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
*Bassoon	*Tuba	String Bass	

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he

- (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and
- (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.

Note: * This instrument will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This instrument may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

7. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out Groups, paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Schedule</i>				
<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
GROUP A				
28.120 Performance				Counts as 3 papers
28.220 Performance	28.120			Counts as 3 papers
28.320 Performance	28.220			Counts as 4 papers
28.420 Performance	28.320			Counts as 4 papers
GROUP B				
28.101 Aural Perception		28.102, 28.103		
28.102 Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103		
28.201 Aural Perception	28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
28.301 Aural Perception	28.201			
28.202 Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	28.209	
28.209 Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	28.202	
28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202 or 28.211	28.301	28.309	
28.309 Analysis — Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries	28.202 or 28.209	28.301	28.302	

Paper No.	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
GROUP C					
28.103	History of Musical Style		28.101, 28.102		
	History of Musical Style				
28.203	— The Middle Ages	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203 — 28.208.
28.204	— The Renaissance†				
28.205	— The Baroque Era				
28.206	— The Classical Era†				
28.207	— The Romantic Era				
28.208	— The Twentieth Century†				
GROUP D					
28.110	Composition		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		A candidate must take one paper from Group D.
28.111	Modal Polyphony		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing (I)		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
*28.113	Acoustics		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
	* Taught in odd-numbered years				
	† Taught in even-numbered years				

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
GROUP E				
28.210 Composition	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.110	28.201		A candidate must take four and no more than four papers from Group E.
28.211 Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score- Playing (1)	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.112	28.201		
28.215 Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.217 Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
†28.218 Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211		
28.303 History of Church Music (2)		28.301		
*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Notation		28.301		
*28.318 Conducting	28.218 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211	28.301, 28.309		
28.319 Piano Repertoire (3)		28.301		
28.321 Technique and Repertoire (4)		28.301		

Notes:

- (1) Required for Organ and Pianoforte candidates.
 (2) Required for Organ candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.
 (3) Required for Pianoforte candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.
 (4) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires.

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and
 - (b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and
 - (ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer.

2. The Senate may require a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting his full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

Course Content

3. The course of study for this Degree shall consist of
 - (a) four papers and a Composition which shall count as two papers, or
 - (b) two papers and a Performance which shall count as four papers, or
 - (c) four papers and a Thesis which shall count as two papers.
4. The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
 - 28.401 Special Topic
 - 28.402 Aesthetics in Music
 - †28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music
 - †28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period
 - 28.405 History of Music (Special Period)
 - †28.406 History of Music Notation
 - 28.407 History of Music Theory
 - †28.408 History of Musical Form
 - 28.409 Analysis and Criticism
 - 28.411 Fugue
 - 28.414 Ethnomusicology
 - 28.415 Advanced Orchestration
 - *28.416 Electronic Music
 - 28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance
 - 28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work.

A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Music take one or two papers not previously taken from those listed under Music III in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Composition

5. When a candidate elects to write a Composition, the following conditions shall apply:
 - (a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.
 - (b) A candidate may present his Composition in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
 - (c) A candidate shall present his Composition within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
 - (d) The candidate shall submit his Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.
 - (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Performance

6. When a candidate elects to present a Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) A candidate shall present a concert Performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(b) The Performance shall be restricted to ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument

(ii) The pianoforte

(iii) The organ

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department

(v) Singing.

(c) A candidate may present his Performance in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) A candidate shall present his Performance within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Performance is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

7. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

Thesis

8. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his Thesis in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

9. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year
This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:
An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined,
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.
 - (b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- (8) If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with examination.
- 9 (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - (a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses

Owing to the restrictions on the numbers able to take Music in all areas of the department, the following entry standards are required for 1976:

1. An entry examination will be held for ALL students intending to advance Music beyond Stage I.

This examination will be held at the Conservatorium in the first week of September, and will be in two parts.

(a) One three-hour paper, including tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception.

(b) A viva-voce including.

either (i) in the case of entries for Dip.Mus. and B.Mus (Performance) this will take the form of a performance in their selected instrument.

or (ii) in the case of entries for B.Mus and B.A. (with advancing to Stage II in mind) the opportunity to perform on their chosen instrument and simple sight-singing. For those intending to take Composition, a series of short tests will be sent to them a week before the date of the examination for them to complete and present at the viva-voce.

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
28.101	Aural Perception	40	Entry Examination
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Entry Examination
28.110	Composition	15	Entry Examination
28.111	Modal Polyphony	20	Entry Examination
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-Playing		Entry Examination and Grade V Pianoforte or its equivalent
28.202	Traditional Harmony	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.209	Analysis	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.210	Composition	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.215	Orchestration	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.217	Music Education	15	Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.218	Conducting	8	Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.302	Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint	20	Results of examination 28.202 or 28.211
28.309	Analysis	20	Results of examination 28.202 or 28.209
28.310	Composition	5	Results of examination 28.210

28.101 Aural Perception

(one paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic and melodic. Identification of chords. Examples are chosen from music studied under 28.103.

28.102 Materials of Music

(one paper)

The materials of music: Rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Original compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in History of Musical Style (28.103).

28.103 History of Musical Style

(one paper)

From the Gregorian age to the present day, with reference to prescribed scores. In addition to two weekly lectures, a weekly seminar is held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity for students to discuss musical topics.

28.109 Style Analysis

(one paper)

Based principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.103.

28.110 Composition

(one paper)

The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources. At the end of the year students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions, not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

28.111 Modal Polyphony

(one paper)

Style, techniques and procedures in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

***28.113 Acoustics**

(one paper)

Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to Music.

28.201 Aural Perception

(one paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic; identification of advanced chords. Aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

28.202 Traditional Harmony

(one paper)

Tonal harmony, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental.

History of Musical Style

***28.203 The Middle Ages**

(one paper)

28.204 The Renaissance (one paper)

A survey of music in the Renaissance period, with regard to notation, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

***28.205 The Baroque Era**

(one paper)

28.206 The Classical Era

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Classical period, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

***28.207 The Romantic Era**

(one paper)

28.208 The Twentieth Century

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Twentieth Century, embracing nationalism, serialism, electronic music, jazz and pop, with attention to the historical, cultural and sociological background, and including films and other visual material.

28.209 Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque and Classical

(one paper)

Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

28.210 Composition

(one paper)

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces.

28.211 Tonal Counterpoint

(one paper)

Style, technique and procedure in the instrumental counterpoint of the eighteenth century.

* not available in 1976

28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

28.214 Ethnomusicology

Music of the World's Peoples

(one paper)

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

28.215 Orchestration

(one paper)

An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

28.216 Studies in Electronic Music

(one paper)

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last twenty-five years. This is primarily a listening and analysis course, but studio experience in creative work will be necessary.

28.217 Music Education

(one paper)

A variety of experiences in Music Education, including a micro-teaching project, child development in relation to learning music and music in aesthetic education.

†28.218 Conducting

(one paper)

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management; practical work with recordings and with class students.

28.301 Aural Perception

(One paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic: modal, tonal and atonal textures. Recognition of vocal and instrumental tone colours.

28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint

(One paper)

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the 16th to 20th centuries.

28.303 History of Church Music

(One paper)

The examination of Christian Church Music

28.304 History of Music Criticism

(One paper)

A study of the principles and practice of music criticism from the early eighteenth century to the present day.

28.309 Analysis — Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

(One paper)

Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

28.310 Composition

(Counts as two papers)

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of twentieth-century music will be included.

28.314 Ethnomusicology

Music of Oceania

(One paper)

Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia

***28.316 Studies in Contemporary Notation**

(One paper)

The practice of contemporary composers in notating music for orchestral and keyboard instruments, percussion and voices. Graphic notation and scores of electronic works will be subject to aural analysis.

***28.318 Conducting**

(One paper)

Interpretation: practical work with choral and instrumental groups.

28.319 Piano Repertoire

(One paper)

The course is designed to cover significant keyboard music from the sixteenth to the twentieth century. It will include discussion of attitudes to performance in different periods, and students will be encouraged to participate in experiment and illustration.

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Performance)

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

The course entry restrictions and standards are the same as those for BMus (see page 340) except that the course entrance examination held in September consists of three parts:

- (1) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice;
- (2) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading;
- (3) one three-hour paper including tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception.

The prescriptions for papers for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

Performance

See section 5(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets etc; comprehension and pronunciation)

28.321 Technique and Repertoire

(One paper)

This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, e.g.

- (i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.
- (ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.
- (iii) Orchestral repertoire.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus

Restriction on entry to Courses

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

28.401 Special Topic

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.402 Aesthetics in Music

The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

†28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music

Particular aspects of music and developments in both theory and practice from Plainsong to Ars Nova.

†28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period

A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period.

†28.406 History of Music Notation

Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.407 History of Music Theory

A study of selected theoretical writings from the seventeenth century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

†28.408 History of Musical Form

A study of the essential aspects of the subjects — Binary and Ternary principles: Proportion, Tonality, and thematic content: Fugue, Ritornello and Variation procedures: Sonata and Rondo forms.

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment

28.411 Fugue

Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.415 Advanced Orchestration

Study of contemporary practice in orchestration; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

***28.416 Electronic Music**

This course will be involved primarily with creative work in electronic music. Not only will pure electronic works be composed but also 'mixed music' works, in which a substantial portion of electronic music is used.

Note: 28.216, Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance

Style Analysis in particular areas of performance. Considerations of period, texture and medium.

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work

Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

* This paper will not be taught during current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination under Regulation 2, and
- (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
- (c) follow his course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of three parts:

- (a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.
- (c) one three hour paper including tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the Examination.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include

- (a) all the papers from Group A
- (b) at least two papers from Group B.

5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Aural Perception (28.101) and Materials of Music (28.102). If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in Rudiments and Basic Aural Perception (28.001) and Basic Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this Diploma such other paper in lieu of papers 28.00 and 28.002 as the Head of the Department requires. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.

6. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
† Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	* Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
* Bassoon	* Tuba	String Bass	

7. A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

* This instrument will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Restrictions

8. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he

- (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music,
- (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music, and
- (c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

(b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as Senate may determine.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out Groups, paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Diploma in Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

Paper No. Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Schedule	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
MUSIC GROUP A					
28.120 Performance	Entrance Audition				Counts as 3 papers
28.220 Performance	28.120				Counts as 3 papers
28.320 Performance	28.220				Counts as 4 papers
28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments			28.002		A candidate not required to take 28.001 or 28.002 or both will be required to take at least one further paper from Group B.
28.002 Basic Harmony			28.001		
28.101 Aural Perception	● 28.001				
28.102 Materials of Music	28.002		28.101		
28.103 History of Musical Style			28.001		
28.201 Aural Perception	28.101				
GROUP B					
28.109 Style Analysis			28.103		
28.110 Composition	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.111 Modal Polyphony	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score- Playing	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		A candidate in Pianoforte or Organ must take 28.112.
*28.113 Acoustics	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		

● As prescribed under Restrictions on Entry to Courses (BMus)

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.112	28.201		A candidate in Pianoforte or Organ must take 28.212.
28.215	Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.303	History of Church Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103			A candidate in Organ must take 28.303.
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Notation	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.320		A candidate in Pianoforte must take 28.319.
28.319	Piano Repertoire	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.320		
28.321	Technique and Repertoire	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.320		A candidate may be required to take 28.321 as relevant to the subject of his performance examination.

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
- (b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
- (c) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Content

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:

28.420 Performance (which shall count as four papers)
28.301 Aural Perception, and
any one of the papers 28.109-113, 28.209-212, 28.215, 28.217, 28.218,
28.309, 28.316, 28.318, 28.319, as prescribed for BMus, and
28.321 as prescribed for DipMus,
not previously taken, as approved by the Head of Department.

3. For Performance 28.420 a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals as may be required, and
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
†Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
*Bassoon	*Tuba	String Bass	

4. A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

5. A candidate shall be required to be an active member of an approved choral or instrumental group within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

Outside Work

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

Additional Courses

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course of study as a whole so that his performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

The course entry restrictions and standards are the same as prescribed for BMus (see Page 340) except that the course entrance examination consists of two parts:

- (1) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice;
- (2) musicianship tests including aural tests and sight reading.
- (3) One three-hour paper and tests in harmony, counterpoint and aural perception

The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music are the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments

(one paper)

A course integrating Aural Perception and Harmonisation of elementary material. Pitch and Rhythmic notation.

28.002 Basic Harmony

(one paper)

The setting of melodies in 2, 3 and 4 parts. Aural analysis of various styles.

Performance

See section 6 (a) (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc; comprehension and pronunciation).

28.321 Technique and Repertoire

(one paper)

This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, e.g.

- (i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.
- (ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.
- (iii) Orchestral repertoire.

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of instruction in a single instrument with a Full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

Refund of Fees

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:

- (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
- (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Term Work

4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations

5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

Prescriptions

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:

(i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees.

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course Regulations

354 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

359 Degree of Master of architecture

360 Institute of Architects' Special Examination

Degree Course Prescriptions

362 Degree of Bachelor of architecture

Diploma Course Regulations

365 Diploma in Building and Construction Management

365 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Diploma Course Prescriptions

367 Diploma in Building and Construction Management

367 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course Regulations

370 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning

372 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course Prescriptions

374 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning

374 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Diploma Course Regulations

376 Diploma in Town Planning

Diploma Course Prescriptions

376 Diploma of Town Planning

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than five years, and
(ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

(a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or

(b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or

(c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Intermediate

5(a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:

provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required

(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be) and

(ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions).

Group A

Mathematics, pure
Mathematics, applied
Physics

Group B

Anthropology
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Economics
Geography
Geology
Mathematics, pure
Mathematics, applied
Philosophy
Psychology
Sociology
Zoology

Group C

Anthropology
Art History
Economics
Education
English
History
any Language
Music
Philosophy
Political Studies
Psychology
Sociology

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.116 General Economics.

7(a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to pass the stage of Studio, and gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including credits from core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that Schedule, in accordance with the following:

First Professional Examination

Studio 1 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Second Professional Examination

Studio 2 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Third Professional Examination

Studio 3 and at least 18 credits which may include credits in core subjects

Fourth Professional Examination

Studio 4 and at least 18 credits including credits in core subjects not passed for the Third Professional Examination.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any other Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part B of the Schedule to 1976 Calendar

Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Segment of Study</i>	<i>Equivalent credits for this degree</i>
Arts & Commerce		5 credits
Engineering	Subject	3 credits
Law	Instruction hour/week	2 credits
Science	Credit	1 credit

(c) A candidate shall be required to gain at least 4 credits from the Drawing Group of subjects 15.401-15.405 set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 11.

(d) A candidate shall not be awarded a pass in a core subject if he has not completed in Studio the coursework related to that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate.

8(a) A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination shall be deemed to be gained for the next succeeding Professional Examination for which the candidate may enrol.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for subjects totalling more than 24 credits for any Professional Examination;

provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 24 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject, and

(b) where he has been exempted from some or all of the requirements of the course for this degree by virtue of a qualification in a related subject, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11(a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation (The core subjects being in Part A and the subjects other than core subjects in Part B). The prerequisite for and the credits to be awarded for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

Schedule

Part A (Core Subjects)

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Credits</i>
<i>First Professional Examination</i>			
15.101	Architectural Design 1		3
15.201	Construction 1		4
15.202	Environmental Control 1		3
15.203	Structure 1		2
15.401	Drawing 1		3

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Credits</i>
<i>Second Professional Examination</i>			
15.102	Architectural Design 2	15.101 Architectural Design 1	3
15.103	Man-environment Studies	15.101 Architectural Design 1	2
15.204	Construction 2	15.201 Construction 1	4
15.205	Environmental Control 2	15.202 Environmental Control 1	3
15.206	Structure 2	15.203 Structure 1	2
15.301	Professional Practice 1	15.201 Construction 1	1

Third and Fourth Professional Examinations

15.104	Building Economics	15.204 Construction 2	3
15.105	Urban Design	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.302	Professional Practice 2	15.301 Professional Practice 1	2
15.303	Building Law	15.301 Professional Practice 1	2
15.304	Contract Documentation	15.204 Construction 2	2

Part B (Subjects other than core subjects)

15.106	Architectural Sociology	15.103 Man-environment Studies	2
15.107	Architectural Psychology	15.103 Man-environment Studies	2
15.108	19th Century Architecture	—	3
15.109	20th Century Architecture	—	3
15.110	N.Z. Architecture	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.111	History of Building	—	2
15.112	History of Architectural Theory	15.102 Architectural Design 2	1
15.113	History of Building Technology	15.204 Construction 2	1
15.114	Advanced Design Methods	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.115	Building Performance and Programming	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.116	General Economics	—	3
15.117	Town Planning	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.118	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.119			2
15.120			2
15.121			2
15.122			1
15.123			1
15.124			1
15.125			1
15.126			1
15.127			1
15.128			1
15.129			1
15.207	Light	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.208	Material Science	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.209	Construction 3	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.210	Construction 4	15.209 Construction 3	2
15.211	Structure 3	15.206 Structure 2	2
15.212	Structure 4	15.217 Structure 3	2
15.213	Noise Control	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.214	Acoustics	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.215	Building Services	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.216	Thermal Environment	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.217	Computer Applications	15.204 Construction 2	2

358 *School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, BArch Schedule*

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Credits</i>
15.218	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.219			2
15.220			2
15.221			2
15.222			1
15.223			1
15.224			1
15.225			1
15.226			1
15.227			1
15.228			1
15.229			1
15.305	Commercial Practice & Management	15.301 Professional Practice I	2
15.306	Cost Control	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.307	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.308			2
15.309			2
15.310			2
15.311			1
15.312			1
15.313			1
15.314			1
15.402	Drawing 2	15.401 Drawing 1	3
15.403	} Special Topics	} 15.402 Drawing 2 or B Pass in 15.401 Drawing 1	2
15.404			1
15.405			1

These subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

Note: The Course of study of any candidate enrolled for this Degree before, but not in, 1974, is subject to the transitional provisions set out in Regulations 12 and 13 for this Degree published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MARCH

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
- (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
- (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

(1) 15.150 Building Science

(2) 15.151 Design Theory

(3) 15.152 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

(a) pass the written examination, or

(b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Education Committee of New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects' Education and Registration Board. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

N.Z.I.A. Special Examination

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience who fulfil the conditions set out in clauses 4, 5 and 6 may apply to the Special Examination Committee of the NZIA for admission to the NZIA Special Examination.

2. The Committee may admit candidates at its discretion to the Examination, and may give exemption at its discretion from any or all of the subjects of the Examination as set out in clause 7 and may determine the period of required practical experience in New Zealand as set out in clause 9.

3. Candidates who are admitted to the Examination, and who pass the examinations and fulfil the requirements of the Committee, may subject to registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate Members of the NZIA.

4. An applicant for admission to the Examination shall be:

(a) a holder of an overseas qualification accepted in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture; or

(b) not less than 30 years of age at the time of application and with not less than ten years' suitable architectural experience.

5. Application for admission to the Examination shall be made to the NZIA Special Examination Committee on the form provided.

All applications shall include:

(a) details of the experience and examples of the work of the applicant, together with suitable corroborative evidence.

(b) a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the applicant's ability to study or analyse clearly and to write clearly upon it.

Applications under clause 4(a) shall include documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained.

Applications under clause 4(b) shall include evidence of the age of the applicant, and a statement signed by at least two registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience in and suitability for the profession.

6. A fee of \$20 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application for admission to the Examination. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects in which he is required to enrol of those enumerated in clause 7.

7. Candidates recommended by the Committee for admission shall sit for the NZIA Special Examination in the following subjects:

(1) Professional Practice

(2) Building Law

(3) Structures

(4) Design and Construction

(5) Oral Examination

subject to such exemptions as may be allowed in each case by the NZIA Special Examination Committee from any or all of these subjects.

8. A pass in subjects (1) to (3) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects prescribed for the BArch degree, as follows:

Subject for NZIA Special Examination

(1) Professional Practice

(2) Building Law

(3) Structures

Corresponding subject for BArch degree

302 Professional Practice 2

303 Building Law

206 Structure 2 and 211 Structure 3

Subject (4) Design and Construction shall consist of the preparation of a design in answer to a set problem. Part of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings. Subject (5) Oral Examination will be conducted by the NZIA Special Examination Committee, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

9. A candidate recommended by the Committee for admission to the NZIA Special Examination shall, before he becomes entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Examination, pass the required subjects and provide satisfactory evidence to the Committee that he has completed such period of approved practical experience in New Zealand (up to 140 weeks) as shall have been determined by the Committee at the time his application for admission was approved.

10. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, P.O. Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, University of Auckland.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

15.410 Studio Work Grade 1

A course of study and practice in architectural design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the coordination of subject matter of the course.

15.411, 15.412, 15.413 Studio Work Grades II, III and IV

Advanced stages of the work in Studio Work Grade I.

15.101 Architectural Design 1

Introduction to architectural history, form and design.

15.102 Architectural Design 2

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.103 Man-environment Studies

Physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

15.104 Building Economics

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.105 Urban Design

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.106 Architectural Sociology

Introduction to the principles of Sociology. The sociology of the built environment and the urban community.

15.107 Architectural Psychology

Investigation of the principles of psychology related to the perception, evaluation, research and design of the physical environment. Research findings and theories about human response, preference and behaviour in architectural settings.

15.108 19th Century Architecture

Introduction to history of the development of the modern movement in architecture with reference to 19th Century influences.

15.109 20th Century Architecture

Studies in the development of modern architecture with reference to movements and architects.

15.110 N.Z. Architecture

Studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.111 History of Building

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.112 History of Architectural Theory

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.113 History of Building Technology

Influence of economics on the development of building technology.

15.114 Advanced Design Methods

A study of current proposals for strategies and techniques in architectural design, covering aspects of problem or objective stating, survey, analysis, integration of sub-systems, evaluation and testing.

15.115 Building Performance and Programming

Man-environment interactions as measures of performance of built environment; a theory of function in architectural design. Applications. Techniques of performance measurement and appraisal.

15.116 General Economics

Introduction to the principles of Economics.

15.117 Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

15.118 to 15.129 Special Topics

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in history or theory of architecture; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.201 Construction 1

Principles of building construction, materials studies, building services.

15.202 Environmental Control 1

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.203 Structure 1

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.204 Construction 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

15.205 Environmental Control 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1 including an introduction to room acoustics.

15.206 Structure 2

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.207 Light

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.208 Materials Science

Advanced studies in building materials.

15.209 Construction 3

Advanced studies in building construction; system and industrial building; research applications; performance specifications.

15.210 Construction 4

Advanced studies in building construction. The building industry.

15.211 Structure 3

A more advanced treatment of Structure 2. Loadings, secondary stresses, torsion, deflection, arches, portals; vibration; failure.

15.212 Structure 4

Advanced studies in Structure.

15.213 Noise Control

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory, problem-oriented projects.

15.214 Acoustics

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.215 Building Services

Advanced studies in building services, their design performance and coordination.

15.216 Thermal Environment

Advanced studies in thermal environment control, heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

15.217 Computer Applications

Introduction to computer programming. Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.218 to 229 Special Topics

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in technology; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.301 Professional Practice 1

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

15.302 Professional Practice 2

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Contract administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

15.303 Building Law

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.304 Contract Documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications.

15.305 Commercial Practice and Management

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory, organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.306 Cost Control

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.307 to 314 Special Topics

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Practice; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.401 Drawing 1

Basic freehand drawing. Instrumental drawing: basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective.

15.402 Drawing 2

Selected freehand techniques. Instrumental drawing: advanced descriptive geometry; advanced perspective.

15.403 to 15.405 Special Topics

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Drawing; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING AND LAW

*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBCM

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering in Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate, or

(d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or

(e) have had not less than five years responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

†49.110 Plant, Techniques and Materials

†49.111 Estimates, Specifications and Quantities

†49.112 Aspects of Building Law

†49.113 Corporation Law and Finance

†49.114, 49.115, 49.116 Building Management

Provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of projects in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

* This Diploma course will be taught during the current *Calendar* year as a part-time course only.

† This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless a minimum number of ten new enrolments in the subject are made.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially the same as and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4(a) The subjects of examination shall be:

- 15.201 Construction 1
- 15.202 Environmental Control 1
- 15.116 General Economics
- 15.104 Building Economics
- 15.303 Building Law
- 37.114 Design Criteria
- 15.204 Construction 2
- 15.205 Environmental Control 2
- 15.117 Town Planning
- 37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials
- 37.151 Accounting
- 37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1
- 37.118 Concrete and Steel Construction
- 37.148 Urban Land Economics
- 37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2
- 37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties
- 37.155 Dissertation (for Honours)

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours, shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Urban Valuation;

(b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4, submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Transitional

7. The course of any candidate who was enrolled prior to 1974 but was not enrolled in 1974 shall be subject to the transitional regulations set out in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974.

8(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases, as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBCM

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current *Calendar* year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

49.110 Plant, Techniques, and Materials

Plant and equipment, its organisation, capacity, and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

49.111 Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities

Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

49.112 Aspects of Building Law

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

49.113 Corporation Law and Finance

An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

49.114, 49.115, 49.116 Building Management

(Three papers).

Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management. Financial appraisal of Projects: Construction site and office organisation. Construction planning and programming. Estimates and cost control. Supervision of projects.

Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

Projects

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrb Val

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below.

15.201 Construction I

As prescribed for BArch.

15.202 Environmental Control I

As prescribed for BArch.

15.116 General Economics

As prescribed for BArch.

15.117 Town Planning

As prescribed for BArch.

15.303 Building Law

As prescribed for BArch.

37.114 Design Criteria

General principles of design applied in architecture.

Note: A candidate who has passed the subjects 101 Theory of Architecture I and 102 Theory of Architecture II for the BArch course may be credited with the subject Architectural Design.

37.118 Concrete and Steel Construction

A general study of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings.

Note: A candidate who has passed 208 Structure 2 of the BArch course may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

15.204 Construction 2

As prescribed for BArch.

15.205 Environmental Control 2

As prescribed for BArch.

15.104 Building Economics

As prescribed for BArch.

37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials

(One paper).

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio 15.410, 411, 412 for BArch may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials.

37.151 Accounting

(One paper).

Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretation of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds. Investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1

(Two papers).

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand. The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

37.148 Urban Land Economics

(One paper)

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2

(Two papers).

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

37.154 Practical Studies in Valuations of Urban Properties

A course of practical field studies of aspects of valuation relating to urban development with emphasis on specific examples of different classes of commercial, industrial and residential real estate. Visual identifications of factors affecting property values. Valuation report writing for various purposes including market assessments, mortgage accommodations and compulsory acquisition.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of their field inspections and investigations.

Two hours per week.

37 155 Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING

BTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
 - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;
 - (iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
- (b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be

- (i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
- (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.

(b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

(a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of

(i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

Anthropology	English	Philosophy
Art History	Geography	Political Studies
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Botany	History	Sociology
Economics	Mathematics	Zoology

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination. Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

First Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.200 Planning Theory

36.201 Planning Techniques

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Part B not fewer than two of the following

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

Part C

Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

Second Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of

36.303

36.304

36.305

36.306

36.307

} Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

36.310 Urban Design

36.311 History of Town Planning

36.312 Resource Management

36.313

36.314

36.315

36.316

36.317

} Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

Part C

Two papers including one Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation, and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites

4 (a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken from this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examination) each candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

Exemptions

5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the Stage III papers prescribed for Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment.

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. At his first enrolment for the Degree the Senate may require a candidate not intending to devote his full time to his Course of study to sit his papers in a subsequent year.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

†36.400 Planning Theory

†36.401 Planning Techniques

† 36.402 Planning Law and Administration

†36.403

†36.404

†36.405

†36.406

†36.407

†36.408

} Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

52.45 Public Health Engineering (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

52.78 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)

30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)

25.383 Social Control of Land [as prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons)]

15.151 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Note: This paper may not be taught during the Current Calendar year.

Thesis

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in a investigation in some branch of Town Planning.

(b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes the papers, or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

(c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6(a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

Transitional Provision

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation I a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1976, subject to the provisions of the Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP

36.200 Planning Theory

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

36.201 Planning Techniques

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas.

Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction.

Land use requirements and development controls.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1953, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations 1960. Subdivisional legislation.

36.203 Urban Settlements

The functions, structure and physical form of urban settlement.

Spatial theories of the town.

36.204 Society and Settlements

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

36.205 Communications and Utilities

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.

The purpose of national and regional planning and development.

The responsibilities and national and regional governments.

Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

Urban development models and their application.

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies. Public participation in planning.

36.310 Urban Design

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relation of buildings, structure and highways to site and setting.

36.311 History of Town Planning

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

36.312 Resource Management

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

†36.400 Planning Theory

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

†36.401 Planning Techniques

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assess-

ing and testing planning proposals.

†36.402 Planning Law and Administration

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

†36.403

†36.404

†36.405

†36.406

†36.407

†36.408

} **Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning**

52.45 Public Health Engineering

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.78 Transportation Planning

As prescribed for the Degree of ME

20.436 Urban Geography

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

15.151 Design Theory

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Note † This paper may not be taught during the current *calendar year*

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate enrol for the Diploma if he

- (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning, or
- (iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or
- (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:

- (i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination
- (ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and
- (iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.

3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

4(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2(c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning:

Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

378 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

385 Degree of Master of Engineering

388 Professional Institution Courses

Degree Course Prescriptions

389 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

399 Degree of Master of Engineering

Diploma Course Regulations

403 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

Diploma Course Prescriptions

403 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

(i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
(ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and

(iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
(iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry I, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

(i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry I.

(ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.

(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

(b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;

(ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year;

(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry I, or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3 (b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate. Substitution for Engineering Mechanics shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Practical Work

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

Laboratory and Field Work

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites

11. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination;

(b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

Note: In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

Form of Course

12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering

Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects

13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	140 or 141	26.140 or 26.141
Engineering Mechanics	100	57.100
Chemistry	101, 102	8.101 and 8.102
Physics	113	31.113
Physics	123	31.123

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

50.10 Dynamics
50.17 Materials I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

51.20 Advanced Chemistry A
51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals
55.26 Engineering Design IIG
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II
51.22 Materials II

Semester 2.2

51.23 Advanced Chemistry B
51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I
50.20 General Studies II
51.25 Selection and Processing of Materials
51.26 Transport Phenomena

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II
55.30 Industrial Administration
51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I
51.32 Particulate Technology
51.33 Process Control

Semester 3.2

51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III
51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering
51.36 **Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

- 51.40 Advanced Chemistry C
- 53.47 Applied Electricity
- 51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
- 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
- 55.46 Industrial Engineering
- 51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering
- 51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II
- 51.44 Materials III
- 51.45 Mineral Processing
- 51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering
- 51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
- 54.23 Systems Analysis

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 52.10 Structures I
- 52.11 Surveying I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

- 55.25 Engineering Design IIC
- 54.20 Engineering Mathematics II
- 52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I
- 52.21 Structures II
- 52.22 Surveying II

Semester 2.2

- 52.23 Civil Engineering Design I
- 52.24 Engineering Geology I
- 52.25 Fluid Mechanics II
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 52.26 Geomechanics I

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

- 52.30 Civil Engineering
- 52.31 Fluid Mechanics, IIIA
- 52.32 Geomechanics IIA
- 52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
- 52.34 Structures IIIA

Semester 3.2

- 52.35 Civil Engineering Administration
- 52.36 ** Civil Engineering Design II

††Two electives chosen from the list below:

- *52.40 Engineering Geology II
- 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
- 52.41 Fluid Mechanics III B
- 52.42 Geomechanics IIB
- 52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering
- 52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
- 52.45 Public Health Engineering
- 52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
- 52.47 Structures IIIB
- *52.48 Surveying III
- 54.23 Systems Analysis
- 52.50 Water Resources Engineering

* Not available in 1976

** The subject shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

- 53.20 Electrical Engineering II
- 55.26 Engineering Design IIG
- 54.20 Engineering Mathematics II
- 51.27 Materials IIE

Semester 2.2

- 53.21 Control Systems I
- 53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I
- 53.23 Electronics I
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 53.24 Utilization of Electricity I

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

- 53.30 Electronics II
- 55.30 Industrial Administration
- 53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits
- 53.32 Utilization of Electricity II

Semester 3.2

- 53.33 Electrical Design
- 53.34 **Project in Electrical Engineering
- ††Two electives chosen from the list below:
- 53.40 Applied Network Synthesis

- 53.41 Communications
- 54.21 Computational Techniques I
- 53.42 Control Systems II
- 53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II
- 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
- 53.44 Power Systems
- 53.45 Semiconductors
- 53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
- 54.23 Systems Analysis

*Not available in 1976

**A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

††Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

- 53.25 Electrical Engineering IIS
- 55.26 Engineering Design IIG
- 54.24 Engineering Mathematics IIS
- 55.20 Mechanics of Materials II
- 55.27 Thermodynamics IIS

Semester 2.2

- 54.21 Computational Techniques I
- 54.22 Continuum Mechanics I
- 52.25 Fluid Mechanics II
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 54.23 Systems Analysis

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

- 54.30 Continuum Mechanics II
- 54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS
- 54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
- 54.35 Computational Techniques II

† One elective chosen from the list below, which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:

- 52.30 Civil Engineering
- 55.40 Control Engineering
- 55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
- 52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA

- 52.32 Geomechanics IIA
- 55.30 Industrial Administration
- 55.42 Mechanics of Materials IIIA
- 52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
- 54.41 **Project in Engineering Science
- 54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"
- 52.21 Structures II
- 52.34 Structures IIIA

Semester 3.2

- 54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

†† Four electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be *either* Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1.

- 55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
- 55.44 Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.45 Applied Thermodynamics
- 52.35 Civil Engineering Administration
- 54.43 Continuum Mechanics III
- 53.21 Control Systems I
- 54.44 Control Theory
- 53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II
- 52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB
- 52.26 Geomechanics I
- 52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering
- 55.46 Industrial Engineering
- 55.49 Mechanics of Materials IIIB
- 52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
- 54.40 Mechanics of Structures
- 55.47 Nuclear Engineering
- 54.45 Operations Research
- 54.41 ** Project in Engineering Science
- 54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"
- 52.47 Structures IIIB
- 52.50 Water Resources Engineering

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

- 52.27 Engineering Design IIM
- 54.20 Engineering Mathematics II

55.20 Mechanics of Materials II

55.21 Production Technology I

55.22 Thermodynamics II

Semester 2.2

55.28 Fluid Mechanics IIM

50.20 General Studies II

55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I

54.23 Systems Analysis

55.24 Theory of Machines

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

55.30 Industrial Administration

55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

55.40 Control Engineering

54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

55.42 Mechanics of Materials III

54.32 Statistics and Random Processes

Semester 3.2

55.32 Mechanical Design Project

55.33 **Project in Mechanical Engineering

†† Three electives chosen from the list below:

55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations

55.44 Applied Aerodynamics

*53.47 Applied Electricity

55.45 Applied Thermodynamics

55.46 Industrial Engineering

*55.47 Nuclear Engineering

55.48 Production Technology II

55.49 Mechanics of Materials IIIB

55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

55.51 Engineering Economics

One of:

(a) 54.21 Computational Techniques I

(b) 54.44 Control Theory

(c) 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III

(d) 54.45 Operations Research

(e) 54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

Savings and Transitional Provisions

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

* Not available in 1976.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
 - (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.
2. Every candidate for this Degree shall *either*
 - (a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, *or*
 - (b)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
 - (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:
 - (a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.
 - (b) The subjects of examination for the degree are:
 - (i)

- ‡51.70 Advanced Materials
- 51.71 Advanced Process Control
- 51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar
- 51.73 Materials Seminar
- 51.74 Studies in Chemical Engineering
- 51.75 Studies in Materials Engineering
- 52.70 Earthquake Engineering
- 52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
- 52.72 Geomechanics Seminar
- 52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
- 52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar
- 52.75 Structural Dynamics
- 52.76 Structures Seminar
- 52.77 Transportation Engineering Seminar
- 52.78 Transportation Planning
- 52.79 Transportation Systems Analysis
- 52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
- 52.81 Structural Analysis
- 52.82 Space Structures
- 52.83 Environmental Engineering
- 52.84 Community Health Practice
- 52.85 Pollution Control Practice
- 52.86 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
- 52.87 Coastal Engineering
- 52.88 Advanced Water Resources
- 52.89 Applied Geomechanics
- 52.90 Earth Structures
- 52.91 Traffic Engineering
- 52.92 Structural Design
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 53.70 Advanced Control Systems
- 53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering
- 53.72 Antenna Theory
- 53.73 Heavy Current Electronics
- 54.70 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
- 54.71 Studies in Engineering Science
- 54.72 Studies in Control Theory
- 54.73 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 54.74 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
- 54.75 Finite Element Methods
- 54.76 Studies in Operations Research A
- 54.77 Studies in Operations Research B

- 54.78 Advanced Systems Analysis
- 54.79 Random Processes
- 55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
- 55.71 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.72 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
- 55.73 Advanced Production Technology
- 55.74 Productivity Management
- 55.75 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
- 50.70 Project A
- 50.71 Project B
- 50.72 Project C
- 50.73 Project D (value 2 papers)

(ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE degree.

Project Work

4. (a) No candidate shall take

(i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this degree;

(ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.

(b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

(c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the semester in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Thesis

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than 18 months or, if he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present his thesis not later than 36 months after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

6(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate

(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3(b);

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3(b);

so that part of the candidate's Course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation "a Science paper" and "a Science subject" mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Classes of Pass

7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the pass division only.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

* Not available in 1976.

† May not be taught in 1976.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given year.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science
Mathematics	140 or 141	
Chemistry	I	
Physics	113	
Physics	123	
Engineering Mechanics	100	

Professional Examinations

50.09 General Studies I

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.10 Dynamics

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.11 Electrical Engineering I

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.12 Engineering Drawing

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA

Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial Poisson and Normal models, applications. Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching. Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.14 Fluid Mechanics I

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions, Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

50.15 Engineering Design I

Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB

Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations. Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals. Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.17 Materials I

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.18 Mechanics of Materials I

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.19 Thermodynamics I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.20 General Studies II

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

51.20 Advanced Chemistry A

General, analytical and organic chemistry.

51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

Introduction to chemical engineering calculations; mass and energy balances; psychrometry. Introduction to unit operations; phase relationships. Fluid flow; Newtonian flow; incompressible non-Newtonian flow; introduction to compressible flow; pipe circuits; pumps and pumping; flow measurement.

51.22 Materials II

A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

51.23 Advanced Chemistry B

General and physical chemistry.

51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I

The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.25 Selection and processing of Materials

Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.26 Transport Phenomena

Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. Heat transfer principles.

51.27 Materials IIE

Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II

Process equipment design. Process economics.

51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I

Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.32 Particulate Technology

Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.33 Process Control

Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III

Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering

Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.36 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.40 Advanced Chemistry C

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 Chemical Engineering Design seminar

Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering

Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II

Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multicomponent systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.44 Materials III

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.45 Mineral Processing

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering

A course on a topic in materials engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.10 Structures I

Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies, stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shearforce and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

52.11 Surveying I

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Calculating and setting out of horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying. Field work as required.

52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials, steels and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

52.21 Structures II

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations, moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.22 Surveying II

Precise surveying. Elementary geodesy and astronomy. Triangulation. Base line measurement: conventional and electromagnetic. Precise levelling. Elementary photogrammetry. Theory of errors. A survey camp of one week's duration will be held during the May study break.

52.23 Civil Engineering Design I

Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.24 Engineering Geology I

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology of Civil Engineering.

52.25 Fluid Mechanics II

Laminar viscous flow and elements of lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer flows, external flows, separation, drag, lift and wing theory. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Steady open channel flow. General equations of motion in three-dimensions.

Elements of waterhammer and method of characteristics. Varied flow in open channels. Hydraulic models. Flow of gas in pipelines.

52.26 Geomechanics I

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction. Elements of rock mechanics.

52.27 Engineering Design IIM

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

52.30 Civil Engineering

Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, analysis of hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing, analysis of data. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to elements of classical hydrodynamics and potential flow. Flow through porous media.

Analysis of water surface waves and wave forces.

52.32 Geomechanics IIA

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes. Field compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.34 Structures IIIA

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

52.35 Civil Engineering Administration

Contract law and procedure. Preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts. Introduction to company law and finance. Local authority finance. Engineering economics. Principles of management. Construction planning and programming. Site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.36 Civil Engineering Design II

The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

***52.40 Engineering Geology II**

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB

Selected topics from Open channel flow, Unsteady flow, Tidal hydraulics, Water waves, Dispersion in water and atmosphere.

Flow through porous media, Aerodynamic excitation, Theory of turbulence, Hydro-dynamic theory, loose boundary hydraulics.

52.42 Geomechanics IIB

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads etc. Bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering

Highway location and geometrics. Highway and airport pavement design. Pavement materials and construction techniques. Economics of road improvements. Planning and design of highways and streets in relation to capacity. Traffic control and management. Statistical techniques. Parking.

52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

52.45 Public Health Engineering

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.47 Structures IIIB

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

***52.48 Surveying II**

Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.50 Water Resources Engineering

Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

53.20 Electrical Engineering II

Circuit calculations and measurements. Analogue computer techniques. Polyphase systems. Laplace transforms. Poles and zeros. Response of systems. Fundamentals of machines and transformers. Transmission lines.

53.21 Control Systems I

Analysis of linear control systems. Transfer functions. Stability of closed loop systems. Frequency response methods. Root locus series and feedback compensation. Multiloop systems. Analogue computer simulation. Introduction to state variable methods. Introduction to non-linear systems. Describing function and phase plane methods. Introduction to sampled data systems.

53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I

Static electric and magnetic fields. Methods of solution of engineering static field problems. Fundamentals of dynamic fields; energy; simple plane waves; skin effect.

53.23 Electronics I

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices. Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.24 Utilization of Electricity I

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.25 Electrical Engineering IIS

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.30 Electronics II

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multi-stage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

53.32 Utilization of Electricity II

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

53.33 Electrical Design

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.34 Project in Electrical Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.40 Applied Network Synthesis

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.41 Communications

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42 Control Systems II

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II

Fundamentals of radio and microwave communication systems.

53.44 Power Systems

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

53.45 Semiconductors

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

***53.47 Applied Electricity**

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.20 Engineering Mathematics II

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

54.21 Computational Techniques I

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.22 Continuum Mechanics I

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

54.23 Systems Analysis

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multichannel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.24 Engineering Mathematics IIS

The course material of Engineering Mathematics II augmented by a selection of topics such as Fourier transforms, special functions.

54.30 Continuum Mechanics II

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

Selected topics such as complex variable theory, calculus of variations, transform theory.

54.32 Statistics and Random Processes

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

54.35 Computational Techniques II

Selected topics in numerical analysis and algorithms relevant to the solution of engineering problems such as finite element techniques, optimisation, fast Fourier transforms, numerical solution of partial differential equations, data handling, computer languages.

54.40 Mechanics of Structures

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.41 Project in Engineering Science

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.43 Continuum Mechanics III

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.44 Control Theory

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

54.45 Operations Research

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming. Queuing theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation. Geometric programming. Direct climbing optimisation. Game and strategy theory. Markov processes and extensions.

54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.47 Engineering Mathematics III

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.20 Mechanics of Materials II

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

55.21 Production Technology I

A survey of metal forming processes.

An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic considerations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting and moulding methods.

An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

55.22 Thermodynamics II

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles. Heat transfer.

55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

55.24 Theory of Machines

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.25 Engineering Design IIC

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

55.26 Engineering Design IIG

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures. The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.27 Thermodynamics IIS

Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems. Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermo-electric systems. Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. Diffusion. Heat transfer.

55.28 Fluid mechanics IIM

General equations of fluid flow in three dimensions. Laminar viscous flows, including lubrication theory and laminar boundary layers. Turbulence and turbulent flows in boundary layers, pipes and ducts. Introduction to pumps, fans and turbines. Elements of wing theory.

55.30 Industrial Administration

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.32 Mechanical Design Project

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.33 Project in Mechanical Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.40 Control Engineering

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

An extension of Fluid Mechanics IIM. Potential flow theory. Fluid flow equations and non-dimensional groups. Boundary layers. Turbulence. Heat transfer. Two-phase flow.

55.42 Mechanics of Materials IIIA

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.44 Applied Aerodynamics

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability, VSTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, fans and windmills. Air flow in ducts, ventilation. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

55.45 Applied Thermodynamics

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

55.51 Engineering Economics

A course intended to familiarize the student with the organisational and control techniques of sound production management. Emphasis will be placed on the following topics: resource utilisation and alternative forms of costing, queuing theory, budgeting and profit planning controls, stock control, transfer pricing, quality control, maintenance policies, statistical design of experiments, comparison of manufacture versus procurement, techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure.

55.46 Industrial Engineering

A course designed to introduce the student to the problems associated with modern productivity management. The topics covered will include; method study, work measurement, advanced work study, ergonomics, material and mechanical handling, productivity rationalisation, value engineering, assembly line balancing, job evaluation, wage incentive schemes, network planning.

*** 55.47 Nuclear Engineering**

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.48 Production Technology II

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication and metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

55.49 Mechanics of Materials IIIB

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: rotating discs, flat plates, pressure vessels, beams on elastic foundations, buckling of beams and columns, torsion and bending of thin-walled section, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, experimental stress analysis, nondestructive testing. Case studies from engineering practice.

55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Practical Work

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed. At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example, in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories

* Not available in 1976.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 31 July, and reports will not be received between 1 August and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work. (Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

Laboratory and Field Work

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

51.70 Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.71 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.73 Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.74 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.75 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.70 Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.72 Geomechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

52.75 Structural Dynamics

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

52.76 Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.77 Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

52.78 Transportation Planning

Land use, transport and travel interaction. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Model and network testing. Land-use models. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programs.

25.313 Environmental Law

See prescriptions for LLB — page 316.

52.79 Transportation Systems Analysis

Analytical techniques such as: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Project evaluation and decision analysis.

52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.81 Structural Analysis

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.82 Space Structures

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

52.83 Environmental Engineering

Applied chemistry, microbiology, and ecology of air, land and water pollution.

52.84 Community Health Practice

Environmental planning and management; community and occupational health services; legal aspects of environmental control.

52.85 Pollution Control Practice

Air, land, and water pollution control systems in engineering practice.

52.86 Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.87 Coastal Engineering

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.88 Advanced Water Resources Engineering

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.89 Applied Geomechanics

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.90 Earth Structures

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.91 Traffic Engineering

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

52.92 Structural Design

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

53.70 Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on selected topics in quantum mechanics, interferometry, plasma physics and semiconductor device physics.

53.72 Antenna Theory

Selected topics in antenna theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

53.73 Heavy Current Electronics

Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

54.70 Studies in Engineering Mathematics

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

54.71 Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.72 Studies in Control Theory

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.73 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A

54.74 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.75 Finite Element Methods

A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

54.76 Studies in Operations Research A

54.77 Studies in Operations Research B

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

54.78 Advanced Systems Analysis

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

54.79 Random Processes

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

55.71 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics

Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

55.72 Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

55.73 Advanced Production Technology

Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

55.74 Productivity Management

The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the human-relations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

55.75 Studies in Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1976: To be announced

50.70, 50.71, 50.72, 50.73 Project A, B, C, D

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, he may take Projects A, B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. He is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Professional Institution Courses

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

DipPHE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January 1976.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma.

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or

(c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.

Course Content

3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be

(a) 56.10 Biochemical Sciences

56.11 Biological Sciences

56.12 Hydrological Sciences

(b) 56.13 Treatment Processes

56.14 Pollution Control

56.15 Environmental Health Engineering

and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his Course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the Course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.

4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3(a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3(b).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPHE

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 Biochemical Sciences

The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 Biological Sciences

The biology and ecology of water quality control and pollution prevention. Principles of epidemiology; communicable and parasitic diseases and their engineering control. Principles of meteorology and dispersion of gaseous effluents into the atmosphere. A review of applied hydraulics.

56.12 Hydrological Sciences

Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 Treatment Processes

Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 Pollution Control

Air pollution control engineering. Process, functional and structural design in public health engineering. Water resources management; abstraction of water; effluent and natural water quality standards. Legislation.

56.15 Environmental Health Engineering

The history of public health and public health engineering practice. Planning. Organisation, administration and costs of public health and public health engineering services. Occupational health, radiation control. Legislation. Rural sanitation.

56.16 Projects

The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

- (a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,
- (b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,
- (c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

406 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

408 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions

410 Department of Art History

411 School of Fine Arts

411 Studio Theory

411 Studio for BFA

412 Studio for MFA

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA OPTION 1 AND OPTION II

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

- (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
- (b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301

Art History I: 19.251, 19.252 and 19.253

Art History III: 19.300, 19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.306.

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)

- (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and
- (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of

- (i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and
- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and

(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and

(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers

Or (b) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and any two papers in Studio Theory 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216.

Option II

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and
- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and

(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and

(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and
(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Studio

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
and

(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and

(b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Revocations Transitional Savings

7.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (called 'the old degree regulations') last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of these Regulations, the Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (called 'the old diploma regulations'), are hereby revoked.

(4) Every candidate who enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in a year before 1974

(a) shall complete his course for that Diploma under the old diploma regulations applicable to it and

(b) may take the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours under the old diploma regulations applicable to it:

provided that in the case of each of the papers Art History II 19.257, Art History III 19.306, and Art History IV 19.404 (in which he has not already passed) he shall take a paper in Studio Theory instead of that paper.

(5) Every candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in 1974 may at his option either proceed under paragraph (4) of this Regulation (as if he had enrolled before that year) or transfer to a course under these present regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

(6) A candidate who first enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts before 1975 but has not completed the course under the old degree regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Each paper in Art History passed under the old degree regulations shall be credited under these present regulations.

(b) Each paper (other than an Art History paper) prescribed for the degree of BA passed for the Intermediate Examination under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a prescribed or approved paper.

(c) Where the candidate chooses Option I —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio, I Studio II and Studio III.

(d) Where the candidate chooses Option II

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I, Studio II, and Studio III.

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II, Studio III, and Studio IV.

(7) A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma of Fine Arts in 1974 and has elected to transfer to a course under these present regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Where the candidate chooses Option I

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

(b) Where the candidate chooses Option II —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

8. (a) These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

(b) Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) of Regulation 7 shall expire 31 December 1980.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in Studio IV and the subjects taken at Stage III level in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course, and

(c) follow a Course or study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Advanced Studio Theory 27.551

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I — Course Content Part I

First Year: Part I. Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

— Course Content Part II

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.660 having the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II — Course Content Part I

First Year: Part I

(a) Art History IV

(b) Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403 and 19.405 or one paper chosen from 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403, 19.405 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree

OR

Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

— Course Content—Part II

First Year: Part II. Studio V 27.651 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

— Course Content Part III

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

Honours

6 (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I

(Two papers).

19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520

19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day

Art History II

(Three papers).

19.251 European Art from c.1520 to 1600

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisites: 19.252.

19.252 Baroque Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.251 or 19.253.

19.253 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.252.

Art History III

(Three papers).

***19.300 Topic in 20th Century Art**

In 1976: Dada and Surrealism.

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251 - 19.253.

19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251 - 19.253.

19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251 - 19.253.

19.304 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600

In 1976: Durer and his Sources and Influence.

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251 - 19.253.

19.305 New Zealand Art (General)

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253; corequisite 19.300 or, 19.302.

†19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253.

19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253.

Art History For MFA

†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

***19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)**

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence

19.404 Film Studies

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

Studio Theory

27.201 Perception

Topics in sensory perception — vision eye and brain, optics, light and colour, audio properties of sound acoustics, touch, smell and taste.

Psycho-physical relationships: time and kinetics.

27.202 Comparative Studies

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

27.203 Design Methodology

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

27.204 Two-Dimensional Development

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

Topics from the development of photography

27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century

27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century

Topics from the development of motion pictures

* 27.207 Up to the End of the Silent Era, and

* 27.208 From the Introduction of Sound

Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department.

††27.211 Special Topic

††27.212 Special Topic

††27.213 Special Topic

††27.214 Special Topic

††27.215 Special Topic

††27.216 Special Topic

Notes: * This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:

(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

Studio For BFA

Studio I

Option I 27.150

Option II 27.151

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II

Option I 27.250, 27.251

Option II 27.252, 27.253

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design. Print-making, Photography and Jewellery. Due to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

Studio III

Option I 27.350, 27.351

Option II 27.352, 27.353

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Studio IV

Option I 27.450, 27.451

Option II 27.452

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

Studio for MFA

Studio V

Option I 27.550

Option II 27.551

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI.

Option I 27.650

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA

Option II

Either

19.601

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November.

27.601

A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Contents

414 School of Medicine

Degree Course Regulations

415 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology

416 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

417 Degree of Master of Medical Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

419 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology

420 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

422 Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Diploma Course Regulations

423 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics

423 Diploma in Obstetrics

424 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

424 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

Diploma Course Prescriptions

425 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics

425 Diploma in Obstetrics

426 Department of Paediatrics

Diploma Course Regulations

426 Diploma in Paediatrics

427 Diploma in Psychiatry

Diploma Course Prescriptions

428 Diploma in Psychiatry

Postgraduate Studies School of Medicine

428 Higher Academic and Vocational Training

428 Post Graduate Medical Committee

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical Course, which has been established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB). Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear in the following pages.

Bachelor of Human Biology

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals. During the second and third years the Course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of an individual, new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to one hundred and thirty students who intend to complete the six year Course for entry into the medical profession. There will be no direct entry into the second or third year Courses in Human Biology in 1976.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of ten weeks duration acquaints the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

Other Degrees and Diplomas

All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degree of PhD and for the degree of Master of Medical Science. Opportunities exist to follow the latter course on completion of the Human Biology course for preclinical subjects, and on completion of the second year for MBChB for clinical subjects. These opportunities allow for research activities during the medical course but, necessarily, prolong it. The Degree of Master of Medical Science replaces the MD and ChM offered by other universities.

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the departments of Paediatrics and Psychiatry. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

BHB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

* Normally a B- grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Physico-Chemistry 60.200, 60.201, 60.202

Behavioural Science I 60.300

Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology 61.100, 61.101, 61.102

Visceral Organ Systems 61.200, 61.201, 61.202

Behavioural Science II 61.300

Part III

Neurolocomotor System 62.100, 62.101

Homeostasis 62.200

Human Reproduction and Development 62.300

General Pathology 62.400

Behavioural Science III 62.500

Pharmacology 62.600

7.(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MBChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

2(a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three Parts.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Part I and Part II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate, and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

Part I

Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

Part II

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including method care of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences.

At the conclusion of the second year of study there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations. Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103.

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after the first academic year of study for the course.

Part III

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5(a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the Course will be permitted to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed part II of the course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
- (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

- (a) pass the examinations, and
- (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
 - 91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 90.400, 90.401 A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

- (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.
- (d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.
- (e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.
- (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I

Departments of Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology

Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

Physico-Chemistry

(Three papers and practical work).

60.200, 60.201, 60.202

A study of the structure and properties of matter including the following topics: elasticity, fluids, analytical chemistry, organic chemistry, electromagnetism, biomathematics, oscillations and waves, electronics and A.C., introductory biochemistry and selected topics in physical chemistry.

Behavioural Science I

(One paper and practical work).

60.300

An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental method and statistics.

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Cell Biology, Physiology, Psychology

Human Cell and Tissue Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

61.100, 61.101, 61.102

A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Visceral Organ Systems

61.200, 61.201, 61.202

A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.

Behavioural Science II

(One paper and practical work).

61.300

The course includes: an introduction to personality, an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour, an introduction to psychological testing, and the study of behaviour in early childhood. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Cell Biology, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology

Neurolocomotor System

(Two papers and practical work).

62.100, 62.101

A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses; and the psychological testing of abnormal individuals.

Homeostasis

(One paper and practical work)

62.200

A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

Human Reproduction and Development

(One paper and practical work).

62.300

A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

General Pathology

(One paper and practical work).

62.400

A study of the principles of pathology.

Behavioural Science III

(One paper and practical work).

62.500

This course includes: the study of development from early childhood to adolescence; the ageing process; physiological psychology; introduction to clinical practice.

Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

Pharmacology

(One paper and course work)

62.600

This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems in the body.

Course work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in course work is necessary.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books

The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in First Year will be supplied to all students enrolling for these classes. Advice concerning additional equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures, lists of prescribed textbooks are issued to all students enrolled for year 1 MBChB and may also be obtained on request to the Assistant Registrar, School of Medicine. White coats are provided by the Auckland Hospital Board for which a fee of \$15 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering during the clinical course. There will also be an annual \$10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the first and second years of the course. This fee may be paid in one instalment of \$20 upon enrolling for the second year.

First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)

Practice of Medicine:

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching. The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Themes of Medicine

The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

Clinical Clerkship

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers, four oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103.

Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Community Health

Community Health is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the first and second years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services.

Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

Medicine

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based

teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

Surgery

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall
 - (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
 - (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
 - (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
 - (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
 - (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
 - (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and
 - (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part 1 shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1(d).

Part 2

- (a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104

- (b) clinical

- (c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and

have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be

(a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.100)

(b) Clinical

(c) Oral.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part 1

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

- (1) Auckland: National Women's St. Helens
- (2) Waikato
- (3) Rotorua
- (4) Palmerston North
- (5) Lower Hutt

(6) Wellington

(7) Christchurch Womens

(8) Dunedin

(9) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.

(10) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.

(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.

(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

†DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to four candidates in 1976 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months resident appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and

2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate.

The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

In addition to the two written papers each of three hours duration there will be a clinical examination and an oral examination. The examinations will normally be held in October each year at the School of Medicine.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

†DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;

(c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) follow the prescribed course of study

(b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be

†(a) Written 93.405, 93.406

†(b) Clinical

†(c) Oral.

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Notes: (1) The approved teaching hospitals are listed under Department of Paediatrics on page 426.

(2) † This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY

DipPsychiat

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Psychiatry shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least two years or have been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for three years, and

(b) have completed at least one year's hospital service approved by the Senate for this enrolment.

2. Each candidate shall follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years consisting of two Parts to the satisfaction of the Senate. No candidate shall proceed to Part II until he has passed Part I.

Course Content

3. The Course shall consist of:

Part I

Lectures, Laboratory work, and Clinical Instruction and prescribed areas of General Medicine, basic medical, social and behavioural sciences and experimental methods and mensuration. The Senate shall determine the dates of the composite interdisciplinary examination in this Part, 94.100, 94.101, 94.102.

Part II

either

Four subjects from the following of which at least two must be selected from 94.103 to 94.106 and approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry:

94.103 Child Psychiatry

94.104 Community Psychiatry

94.105 Individual Psychotherapy and Behaviour Therapy

94.106 Biological Psychiatry

94.107 Clinical Psychiatry

94.108 Family Therapy, Group Therapy, Therapeutic Community

94.109 Mental Deficiency

94.110 Alcoholism and Drug Dependence

94.111 Geriatric Psychiatry

94.112 Research Project

94.113 Forensic Psychiatry

or

94.114 A Research Project, approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry

Each candidate shall carry out and report on a series of cases studied or submit a dissertation or both to the satisfaction of the Senate in respect of each subject he takes in Part II and shall submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has for each of those subjects satisfactorily completed these requirements.

Practical Work

4. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry such practical clinical and hospital out-patient work in each Part of the Course as may be required.

5(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPsychiat

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below.

Part I

consists of:

(a) Clinical practicum. Every candidate shall produce a certificate from a supervisor approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has satisfactorily completed one year's clinical work in psychiatry of at least 20 hours/week in a hospital approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry.

(b) Interdisciplinary Examination as follows:

94.100 Basic medical sciences (1 paper)

94.101 Basic social and behavioural sciences (including statistics) (1 paper)

94.102 Clinical Psychiatry (1 paper)

Clinical examination

Oral examination

Part II

The approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry is required for enrolment in any subject or project in Part II.

96.114 Research Project. Requires one year's full-time work.

HIGHER ACADEMIC AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING

The various clinical departments of the School of Medicine, like the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, have research and associated clinical positions available for those preparing for PhD, MSc, MPhil, and MMedSc degrees and for the higher vocational diplomas of fellowship of the specialist colleges.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland under the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr G. I. Nicholson; the Honorary Treasurer, Associate Professor J. G. Buchanan; the Honorary Secretary, Dr C. J. Mercer; Dr C. J. Alexander; Associate Professor J. F. Arthur; Dr P. M. Barhan; Professor D. G. Bonham; Dr P. J. Chapman; Professor D. S. Cole, Dean of Medicine; Dr T. G. Hawley; Dr P. J. Hurley; Professor D. R. Lines; Associate Professor W. R. McLeod; Dr R. F. Moody; Dr L. A. Scriven; Dr V. F. Sorrell and Dr L. Wright.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

Inter Faculty

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

430 Degree of Master of Philosophy

431 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations

433 Certificate of Proficiency

Inter Faculty Studies

434 Operations Research

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree. Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
- (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Class of Pass

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:

- (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
- (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

- (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
- (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
- (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
- (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
- (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned* shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course and in the case of a recommendation in Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 10(a) hereof. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

Note: In the Faculty of Engineering the Dean of Engineering shall forward any recommendation for registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

6(a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study of research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

7 (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed one Stage I language paper of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: (i) Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

(ii) Candidates in this Department which prescribe French as a foreign language are advised to consult the Head of Department of Romance Languages to ascertain whether they need to attend a course in the subject.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10 (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11 (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$80 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is re-submitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of \$80 is payable.

12 (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14 (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. In these regulations: a 'pass' means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject.

'Certificate of Proficiency' means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.

2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.

5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Masters Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

INTER FACULTY STUDIES

Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for OR is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which OR may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following courses are relevant:

Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	26.361
Probability	26.380
Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	26.391

Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the diplomas DipCompMaths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students may specialise in Operations Research for the BCom degree by taking four papers offered by the Department of Economics.

Managerial Economics	13.203
Operations Research	13.303
Operations Research	13.403
Mathematical Programming	13.409

together with related papers in Accounting, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics. Papers 13.203 and 13.303 are also available to undergraduates in Arts and Science. At the graduate level, the Faculty offers the Degree of MCom (or MPhil) in Operations Research. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Economics.

3. In Engineering, students wishing to specialise in Operations Research may do so within their professional degree by choosing the following BE papers in Engineering Science or Mechanical Engineering:

Systems Analysis	54.23
Operations Research	54.45
Project	54.41 or 55.33

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, further papers are offered towards the degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD, and interested students should consult the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

Associated Institutions

Contents

436 Centre for Continuing Education

436 Computer Centre

436 Computer System Regulations

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the University terms and seminars and weekend courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Criminological Studies, Personnel Management and Community Studies. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups. Information about the Centre's activities is available in various brochures and other publications which are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland (phone 74-740, extension 320).

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. This service is based on a Burroughs B6700 computer of principal characteristics:

Processor speed:	5MHz (10MHz arithmetic)
Memory:	144K words (51 bit, 1.2 microsec.)
Magnetic Disk:	60M bytes, fixed head, 23ms
Magnetic Tapes:	4 1600 b.p.i. 72Kc phase encoded
	1 7-track NRZI
Card Reader:	300 c.p.m. 1400 c.p.m.
Line Printer:	1100 l. p.m. 132 char.
	400 l.p.m. 132 char.
Paper Tape Reader:	500 c.p.s.

Three Remote Terminals

Terminal Communications Processor.

Languages available on the system include:

FORTRAN

PLI

GASP

Algol

APL

Dynamo

Cobol

Snobol

Simula

A range of applications programming packages is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

Persons wishing to use the system are expected to prepare their own programs and data; the Centre does not employ staff to write programs for its users. Teaching staff at the Centre provide a number of courses in elementary and advanced aspects of computer programming and computer use each year and also provide an advisory service on general aspects of program development. Special batch services are provided for handling programs submitted by undergraduate students and the Job Reception and Return facilities for these are located on the ground floor, Room G04 — Users work room. Staff members and research students intending to use Computer Centre facilities should first obtain from the office (a) a Usercode, (b) information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using, (c) information about forthcoming courses.

The Computer Centre building is open between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m. weekdays only, vacation periods included. Operating hours for 1976 are expected to be 9 a.m. to 12 midnight with some expanded operating hours during the second term.

COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations: —

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.
2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires — “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorized by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:

- (a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;
- (b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;
- (c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred —
- (i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;
- (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes (i): Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.

(ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:

The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of computer systems under the Council's control breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of a computer system must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is so dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the system, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of the Department concerned (or other person having control of the system). Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.

Blank Page

General Student and Staff Information

Contents

Student Services

- 440 Academic Dress
- 440 Careers and Appointments Office
- 440 The Chapel
- 441 Accommodation Service
- 441 Halls of Residence
- 441 Lost Property
- 441 Metrication
- 441 Parking
- 442 Press Correspondence
- 442 Student Counselling
- 442 Student Health Service
- 442 Telephones
- 443 Students' Association
- 445 New Zealand University Students' Association
- 445 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
- 446 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
- 446 New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (U.K.)

Enrolment

- 446 Pre-enrolment
- 450 Enrolment 1976
- 452 Lecture Timetable 1976
- 466 Laboratory Timetable 1976

STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE

The chief duties of this Office are threefold:

to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;

to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;

to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University.

As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740 extensions 703 and 632.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional midweek lunch-time services.

The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

Chaplains

Auckland University has three chaplains working in it, and the Chaplaincy is regarded as an ecumenical one. Both Protestant chaplains represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and all three regard themselves as being available to any member of the university community, for any kind of consultation that individuals may wish to have.

The Maclaurin Chaplain, the Rev. P. W. Davis, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (telephone 74-740, extension 732). The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, The Rev. Dr J. C. Hinchcliff, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (telephone 74-740, extension 495). Father E. O'Sullivan, O.P., may be found at the Catholic Chaplaincy Centre, Newman Hall, Waterloo Quadrant. Telephone 374-990.

ACCOMMODATION SERVICE

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, two other Halls work within the University system. All halls except for Jean Begg House, cater for both men and women. Applications for admission to these Halls should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Applications for admission in 1976 close on 1 November, 1975.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc. and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. The Hall is open to all students and accommodation and board is provided for 150 students.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 158 residents.

Jean Begg House, 391 Upper Queen Street, administered by the Y.W.C.A. and about 15 minutes walk from the University. Bed and Breakfast is provided for a total of 60 women students. Lunch and dinner are available, cafeteria style, in the main dining room.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students.

Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

METRICATION

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units in 1976, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system, internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION. If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Princes Street outside the Student Union, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 10 cents. Check out passes are available for re-entry later the same day but to guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 p.m. on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in lower Alten Road (Area 11) and on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (Areas 16, 30 and 34) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, at any time during the weekends, during the May and August vacations, and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends at a cost of 20 cents.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

The Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgement or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as a variety of group activities. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, Quentin Brew and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Moira Mackie and Clare Ward, part-time counsellors, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 74-740, extensions 595, 596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a consulting psychiatrist are also available. This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. All students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:

Monday to Friday: 9 a.m. to 4.30 p.m.

During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available and the doctor on duty can be contacted through the University Emergency Enquiries, phone 70-095

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Executive

<i>President:</i>	M. Walker
<i>Administrative Vice-President:</i>	H. Cook
<i>Welfare Vice-President:</i>	S. Curnow
<i>Treasurer:</i>	A. Dick
<i>Business Manager:</i>	
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	B. Clement
<i>Cultural Affairs Officer:</i>	R. Rasch
<i>Education Officer:</i>	J. Eyre
<i>House Committee Chairman:</i>	
<i>International Affairs:</i>	M. Treen
<i>Publications Officer:</i>	
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	A. Kink
<i>Social Controller:</i>	F. Stack
<i>Societies' Representative:</i>	
<i>Sports Representative:</i>	
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	D. Dean
<i>Union Manager:</i>	D. H. Davies
<i>Association Secretary:</i>	Sharyn Cederman
<i>Association Accountant:</i>	S. M. Nelson
<i>Senate Representatives:</i>	P. Goodfellow
	M. Kidd
	Kay Turner
	R. Lack
<i>University Council Representative:</i>	Clare Ward

Students' Association Activities

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative and Welfare Vice-Presidents, Treasurer, and twelve Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interest and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during the term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest on information of use to new students; and as well distributes the various publications to the national body, NZUSA, which includes *Living With Sex*, and the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executive on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and also a Pizza Pie Parlour seating 80. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this a functions room accommodating up to 150 people. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milk shakes, ice creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Rooms, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 8.30 a.m. to 5 p.m. for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd. in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, a common room, table tennis room, and judo room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$34, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost \$1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of \$65,000.

The Kenneth Maids Theatre which is due for completion before the beginning of the 1976 academic year, will cater for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. To complement this, work has begun on the Recreation Building which will provide a focus for sporting activities on campus. Plans are now being made for completion of the rest of the Union. These include a swimming pool and a large indoor hall.

The Association has embarked upon a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students now elect four representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

Hours of Catering Services

<i>Term</i>	<i>Study Breaks</i>
Cafeteria: 9.00 a.m. — 6.30 p.m.	9.00 a.m. — 6.00 p.m.
Snack Bar: 9.00 a.m. — 3.30 p.m.	9.00 a.m. — 3.30 p.m.
Restaurant: 12 noon — 1.45 p.m.	12 noon — 1.45 p.m.
5.00 p.m. — 8.30 p.m.	4.30 p.m. — 7.45 p.m.
Coffee Bar: 11.00 a.m. — 11.00 p.m.	Closed
Weekends during third term 10.30 a.m. — 4.30 p.m.	
Milk Bar: 10.00 a.m. — 6.00 p.m.	Closed (Summer vacation)
Pizza Bar: 10.30 a.m. — 2.30 p.m.	Closed

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated.

Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in May and August, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Students' Arts Council which is a standing committee of NZUSA whose membership also includes training colleges and technical institutes. NZSAC provides a wide range of activities on campus including films, rock shows, exhibitions and overseas artists from many disciplines. Through membership of NZSAC students receive discounts on many local productions.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs, student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M. A. Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. A. Young, LLB.

Vice-Presidents: D. E. Cryer, BA., R. J. Moorhead, BA.

Secretary: H. C. Bull.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2,250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m. to 10.30 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m. to 10.30 p.m. on Saturdays.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 372-275; Club Bar 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec. N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1976. With a few exceptions (see *Notes*) those wishing to enrol in 1976 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. No intending student will be permitted to enrol in any of the Courses of Study listed below unless he has received notice in reply to his pre-enrolment application that a place is available to him in 1976. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

Architecture and Town Planning

BArch First Professional (for the first time)
DipUrbVal
BTP, MTP, DipTP

Closing Date

} 10 January

Arts

BA Music (for the first time). Those intending to advance Music beyond Stage I

31 July 1975 for
1976

Engineering	
BE First Professional (for the first time)	10 January
Fine Arts	
BFA First Professional (for the first time)	10 January
Law	
LLB & LLB(Hons) (except for Intermediate)	} 10 January
LLM, MJur	
DipCrim	
Law Professional	
Medicine	
Bachelor of Human Biology (first enrolment)	1 October 1975 for 1976
BMedSci applications close with Head of Department	15 October 1975
DipPaed	1 October 1975
DipObst & DipG&O	1 March and 1 September
Music	
BMus (for the first time)	31 July 1975 for 1976
BMus Performance (for the first time)	} 30 June 1975 for 1976
DipMus (for the first time)	
Science	
DipOpt (Div. II for the first time)	10 January
The above pre-enrolment requirements do not apply to applicants in the categories mentioned in Notes 1-6 below.	

Notes:**1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum**

(a) *Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland*
 Student on the books of another university in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.
 Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1976 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.**

(b) Students from Overseas

Overseas students wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand university must

- (i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
- (iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

2. Terms Carried Forward

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. Provisional Admission

Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. Special Admission

Applications for Special Admission for DipBCM, DipBIA, Dip LGA, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1976 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1976. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), page 66. A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a paper or subject.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 16 February until the end of enrolment week on 27 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 28 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 16 February to 20 February to interview and advise students.

Students wishing to enrol in papers listed below must attend at the Department concerned on 16 or 17 February to seek acceptance for that paper.

Biochemistry; 301, 302

Biology; 221, 311, 313

Botany; 321, 331

Education; 14.410

Geology; any Stage III course, MSc, BSc (Hons) Pt IV, PhD

Sociology; 82.100, 82.101, 82.200, 82.201

7. Penalties

(a) Late Pre-Enrolment

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.

(b) Late Enrolment

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

(i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination After Friday, 14 March

(ii) Subject of an Engineering Professional year After the Second Friday of the Semester

(iii) All other units and subjects After 31 March

(d) Late Alterations of Optional Papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisites are being substituted.

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late After 30 April

(e) Choice of Course

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. Refund of Fees

Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Second-

dary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

9. Limitations

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1976 for the following Courses or Studies.

Architecture and Town Planning

For all Courses in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (excluding Intermediate years)

..... 810

First Professional for BArch 72

First Town Planning Examination 50

DipBCM, first year subjects will be taught only if a minimum of ten new enrolments are made

.....(min.) 10

Arts

Education 14.410 16

Sociology 82.100 and 82.101, each 400

Sociology, 82.200 and 82.201, each 100

Note: Anthropology: If enrolments by the end of enrolment week 1976 in each of the papers 03.100 and 03.101 exceed 650 and in paper 03.102/04.101 exceed 250 no late enrolments for these papers will be accepted.

Commerce and Engineering

DipBIA — any subject of the course 30

Engineering

For all Courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate) 847

Fine Arts

For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts 150

Painting II-VI (being part of the subject Studio) 25

Law

Four all Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate) 770

First Law Examination 200

Medicine and Human Biology

For all Courses in the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology 450

Bachelor of Human Biology, Pt I 130

Music

For all Courses in the Faculty of Music 120

28.101 Aural Perception 40

28.102 Materials of Music 40

28.110 Composition I 15

28.111 Modal Polyphony 20

28.202 Traditional Harmony 20

28.209 Analysis 20

28.210 Composition II 10

28.211 Tonal Counterpoint 20

28.215 Orchestration 15

28.216 Studies in Electronic Music 15

28.217 Music Education 15

28.218 Conducting 8

28.302 Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint 20

28.309 Analysis 20

28.310 Composition III 5

Music, Masters level including Theses (3) 12

Music PhD 5

Science

Biochemistry 301 and 302, each 20

Biology 221 72

Biology 311 and 313, each 20

Botany 321 and 331, each	20
Geology Stage III (any course)	25
Geology BSc(Hons) Pt IV, MSc, PhD	40
Optometry Division II	12
DipClin Psych (First year)	5

Note: See also Pre-Enrolment Interviews for certain subjects (Note 6p.)

1976 ENROLMENT

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1976 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m., Monday to Friday 23-27 February 1976 inclusive in accordance with this timetable. Students who are required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their 'confirmation of place'. Students enrolling for the first time should bring their UE, HSC, Bursary, and Scholarship results or evidence of admission ad eundem statum at entrance level. Any student who has a changed name since last enrolment should produce her marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note:

(a) only one enrolment is required.

(b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever paper or subject in that Faculty, is first on the timetable.

Students may collect their enrolment forms from the Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, the day before they are required to enrol (Friday 20 February for those enrolling on Monday the 23rd).

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING	DATE	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		MORNING	AFTERNOON
Intermediate for BArch			
If your 1976 Course of Study includes			
papers in *Science subjects	24 Tuesday	A - Z	-
Other Intermediate papers	25 Wednesday	A - E	F - K
	26 Thursday	L - R	S - Z
BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA Special			
DipUrbVal, DipBCM, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP	25 Wednesday	A - E	F - K
	26 Thursday	L - R	S - Z

FACULTY OF ARTS

BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLang, DipEd,
DipLGA, DipEdPsych, COP

If your 1976 Course of Study includes	23 Monday	-	A - Be
papers in *Science subjects	24 Tuesday	Bh - Z	-
Other Courses of Study	23 Monday	-	A - Be
	24 Tuesday	Bh - Chis	Chit - Fy
	25 Wednesday	G - Hop	Hor - Mack
	26 Thursday	Macl - O	P - Tn
	27 Friday	To - Way	Wea - Z

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

BCom, COP

If your 1976 Course of Study includes			
papers in *Science subjects	23 Monday	A - K	L - Z
Other Courses of Study	26 Thursday	-	A - G
	27 Friday	H - P	Q - Z
MCom, MPhil, PhD	23 Monday	A - K	L - Z
DipBIA	27 Friday	A - K	L - Z

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Intermediate for BE	23 Monday	A - G	H - P
	24 Tuesday	Q - Z	-
BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, COP,			
Engineering Professional	25 Wednesday	A - G	H - M
	26 Thursday	N - S	T - Z
DipBIA	27 Friday	A - K	L - Z

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

BFA, MFA, PhD, DipFA, DipFA(Hons)	23 Monday	A - K	L - Z
---	-----------	-------	-------

FACULTY OF LAW

Intermediate for Law	23 Monday	A - K	L - Z
LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD,			
DipCrim, COP			
If your 1976 Course of Study includes papers in			
*Science subjects	24 Tuesday	A - Z	
Other Courses of Study	24 Tuesday	A - E	F - K
	25 Wednesday	L - R	S - Z

FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

BHB	27 Friday	A - Z	-
MBChB, MMedSc, MPhil, PhD, DipPsychiat	27 Friday		A - Z

FACULTY OF MUSIC

BMus, BMus(Performance), MMus, MPhil, PhD,			
DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument			
(Music), COP	23 Monday	A - K	L - Z

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

BSc, BSc(Hons), DipOpt, DipCompMaths,
DipClinPsych, DipStats, COP, and papers
for Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry,
Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for
entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary
Science

(Any student taking Stage III papers in

Botany must enrol Monday morning)	23 Monday	A - G	H - P
	24 Tuesday	Q - Z	-
MSc, MPhil, PhD	24 Tuesday		A - Z

* For enrolment timetable purposes 'Science subjects' includes Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Environmental Studies, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology.

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:

- (1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.
- (2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
 - (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
 - (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of Subjects);
 Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
- (3) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
- (4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.

(5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.

(6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

CH	Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfred Streets.
Chem	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres.
Lib	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
LTBU	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
LTBL	Behind Old Arts Building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.
Maths	Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).
O Art	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
O Bio	Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Phys	Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Thom.	Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept	Departmental Room.
T	Theatre.
(i)-(viii)	Class Streams.
1-4	Quarters of year (for Science classes only), where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

LECTURE TIMETABLE, 1976

ACCOUNTING

I	1.100	(i)	T Th 8, 9	LTBU	
		(ii)	T W 12, Th 11, 12	LTBU	
		(iii)	Th 4, 5, F 4	Lib B10	
	1.101	(i)	T Th 8, 9	LTBU	
		(ii)	T W 12, Th 11, 12	LTBU	
		(iii)	Th 4, 5 F 4	Lib B10	
II	1.200	(i)	T 4, 5	O Art 006	
		(ii)	W 10, 11	LTBU	
		(i)	Th 4, 5	O Art 006	
	1.201	(ii)	F 10, 11	O Art 006	
		1.202	(i)	M 9, 10	LTBU
			(ii)	T 8, 9	Lib B10
	1.203	(i)	W 4, 5	O Art 102	
		(ii)	Th 10, 11	O Art 102	
	1.204		F 9, 10	C H 1	
III	1.300	(i)	T 10, 11	O Art 202	
		(ii)	F 9, 10	LTBU	
	1.301	(i)	W 9, 10	O Art 202	
(ii)		Th 5, 6	O Art 102		
	1.302	(i)	M 8, 9	C H 1	
		(ii)	M 2, 3	C H 2	
	1.303	(i)	W 10, 11	O Art 102	
(ii)		Th 10, 11	O Art 202		
	1.304		Th 2, 3	C H 2	

Note: Accounting papers are taught as follows:

First half year: — 1.100

Second half year: — 1.101

Full year: — All other papers.

ANCIENT HISTORY

I	12.100	M Th 9	O Art 002
	12.102	T F 9	O Art 002
	12.103	T Th 12	O Art 002
II	12.200	W F 4	O Art 011A
	12.201	T F 2	O Art 011B
	12.202	M T 4	O Art 011B
		W 5 (Term 1 only)	O Art 011B
	12.203	M T 5	O Art 011A
III	12.210	M W 12	O Art 011A
	12.211	T Th 12	O Art 011A
	12.300	W F 10	O Art 011A
	12.302	W Th 5	O Art 011A
	12.303	W Th 2	O Art 011B & 035
	12.304	T Th 10	O Art 011A

ANTHROPOLOGY

I	3.100	(i) W 11	Lib B28
		(ii) W 4	Lib B28
	3.101	(i) M 2	Lib B28
II		(ii) M 6	Lib B28
	3.102	Th 12	Lib B28
	3.200	T 5, 6	C H 1
	3.201	M 6, 7	O Art 036
		(i) M 10, 11	C H 2
	3.202	(ii) Th 11	Lib B15
	3.203	T 11	LTBU
	3.204	W 5	O Art 006
	3.206	T 6	O Art 002
	3.207	W 3, 4	C H 1
III	3.208	Th 2	LTBU
	3.209	Th 10	O Art 036
	3.210	F 9	006
	3.302	T 2, 3	Lib G11
	3.303	W 4, 5	Lib G12
	3.304	W 4, 5	Lib G12
	3.305	F 2, 3	Dept.
	3.307	F 11, 12	Dept.
	3.308	F 2, 3	O Art 036
	3.309	T 10, 11	O Art 011B
	3.310	M 4, 5	C H 2
	3.311	W 2, 3	Lib G11
	3.312	W 9 10	Dept.
	3.313	W 4, 5	O Art 035
	3.314	T 4, 5	O Art 035
	3.315	W 5, 6	Lib G11
	3.316	M 11, 12	C H 1
	3.317	M 9, 10	Dept.
	3.319	W Th 2	O Art 011B & 035
	3.320	W 9, 10	Dept.
	3.321	Th 7, 8	O Art 036
	3.322	Th 2, 3	O Art 006
	3.323	W 2, 3	Lib G11
	3.324	T 6, 7	Lib G12

ART HISTORY

I	19.151	M T F 12	LTBL
	19.152	M T F 12	LTBL

454 Lecture Timetable 1976

II	19.251	M T F 4	Lib B15
	19.252	M T F 4	Lib B15
	19.253	M T F 4	Lib B15
III	19.301	Th 11	Dept.
	19.302	Th 3	Dept.
	19.304	W 11	Dept.
	19.305	F 11	Dept.
	19.306	T 11	Dept.
	19.307	W 3	Dept.

Note: Art History papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 19.151
 Second half year: — 19.152
 First third of year: — 19.251
 Second third of year: — 19.252
 Third third of year: — 19.253
 Full year: — All stage III papers

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

I	20.130	M 9, 10, T F 12	Dept.
	20.140	M 9, 10, T F 12	Dept.

Note: Asian Geography papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 20.140
 Second half year: — 20.130

ASIAN HISTORY

I	24.130	M W Th 12	O Art 102
	24.131	M W Th 12	O Art 102
II	24.220	W F 4	Dept.
	24.221	W F 4	Dept.
	24.222	T Th 4	Dept.

Note: Asian History papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 24.130, 24.220
 Second half year: — 24.131, 24.221, 24.222

ASIAN POLITICS

I	30.103	M T F 11	O Art 035
	30.104	M T F 11	O Art 035
II	30.205	T 4, Th F 2	Lib G12
	30.206	T 4, Th F 2	Lib G12
	30.207	T 4, Th F 2	Lib G12

Note: Asian Politics papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 30.104
 Second half year: — 30.103
 First third of year: — 30.205
 Second third of year: — 30.206
 Third third of year: — 30.207

BIBLICAL HISTORY & LITERATURE

I	11.100	M Th 9	O Art 002
		W 11 (Term 1 only)	O Art 036
	11.101	Th 4, 5	O Art 035

BIOCHEMISTRY

III	66.301	M 11, 2, W 11, F 2	Chem. Blg.	1,2
	66.302	M 11, 2, W 11, F 2	Chem. Blg.	3,4

BIOLOGY (for Arts)

I	39.111	M T Th F 12 (See Zoo. Dept.)	ZOO LT
	39.112	M T Th F 12 (See Zoo. Dept.)	ZOO LT

Note: Biology for Arts will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 39.111
 Second half year: — 39.112

BIOLOGY (for Science)

I	39.101	(i)	M T Th F 9	ZOO LT	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 12	ZOO LT	1,2
II	39.207		M T Th F 3	ZOO LT	1
	39.211		M T Th F 9	O Bio Bot T	2
	39.221		M T Th F 9	O Bio Bot T	3
III	39.311		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	2
	39.312		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	3
	39.313		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	1
	39.314		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	4

BOTANY

I	6.102		M T Th F 4	Engineering 1.401	3, 4
II	6.271		M T 2	O Bio Bot T	1,2
	6.281		Th F 2	O Bio Bot T	1,2
	6.291		M T Th F 2	O Bio Bot T	4
III	6.321		M Th 2 - 4	See Dept.	1
	6.322		M Th 2 - 4	See Dept.	2
	6.331		T F 2 - 4	See Dept.	1
	6.332		T F 2 - 4	See Dept.	4
	6.333		T F 2 - 4	See Dept.	3
	6.341		M Th 2 - 4	See Dept.	3
	6.351		M Th 2 - 4	See Dept.	4
	6.361		T F 2 - 4	See Dept.	2
	6.376		See Department		

CELL BIOLOGY

III	40.301		T 5, W 12, 3 Th 5	Thom Cell Bio T	1, 2
	40.302		T 5, W 12, 3 Th 5	Thom Cell Bio T	3, 4

CHEMISTRY

I	8.100		T F 12	Chem. Dept	1, 2
	8.101	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	1, 2
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	1, 2
		(iii)	M T Th F 2	Chem Large	3, 4
	8.102	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	3, 4
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	3, 4
		(iii)	M T Th F 2	Chem Large	3, 4
II	8.210	(i)	T 9 F 11	Chem Med	
		(ii)	T F 3	Chem Med	
	8.220	(i)	W F 9	Chem Med	
		(ii)	W F 2	Chem Med	
	8.230	(i)	M Th 9	Chem Med	
		(ii)	M Th 2	Chem Med	
III	8.310		T 9	Chem Dept	
	8.311		Th 10	Chem Dept	
	8.320		W 9	Chem Dept	
	8.321		F 9	Chem Dept	
	8.330		Th 9	Chem Dept	
	8.331		M 9	Chem Dept	
	8.340		M W 10	Chem Dept	
	8.350	(i)	F 3	Chem Dept	1, 2
		(ii)	T 3	Chem Dept	3, 4
	8.351		F 3	Chem Dept	3, 4
	8.360		Th 12	Chem Dept	

CHINESE

I	48.100 } 48.101 }		T Th 9, F 10, 12	O Art 035	
			T, Th 10 (Tutorials)	Lib Gll	
II	48.200 } 48.201 } 48.202 }		M T W 2, 3	Dept	

III	48.300 } 48.301 } 48.302 }		M T W 2, 3	Dept.
COMMERCIAL LAW				
I	2.100	(i)	M 11, 12	LTBU
		(ii)	T W 3	LTBU
		(iii)	Th F 3	LTBU
II	2.200	(i)	M 10, 11	O Art 102
		(ii)	T W 3	O Art 202
	2.201	(i)	M 2, 3	O Art 002
		(ii)	W 8, 9	O Art 006
III	2.300	(i)	M 5, 6	O Art 102
		(ii)	T 8, 9	O Art 102
	2.301	(i)	W 4, 5	O Art 202
		(ii)	Th 8, 9	C H 1
	2.302		T W 2	O Art 202
	2.303	(i)	T 5, 6	O Art 202
		(ii)	F 9, 10	O Art 102
COMPUTER STUDIES				
II	7.210		M Th 10	Comp Centre
	7.220		T F 3	Comp Centre
	7.230		T F 4	Comp Centre
III	7.310		(See Computer Centre)	
	7.320		(See Computer Centre)	
ECONOMIC HISTORY				
II	17.200		T W Th 12	C H 1
	17.201		T W Th 12	C H 1
III	17.300		M 11, 12	Dept.
	17.301		F 10, 11	Dept.
	17.302		Th 4, 5	Dept.
	17.303		F 2, 3	Dept.
ECONOMICS				
I	13.100	(i)	T W Th 11	LTBL
		(ii)	T W Th 2	Lib B28
	13.101	(i)	T W Th 11	LTBL
		(ii)	T W Th 2	Lib B28
II	13.200		T W 10	O Art 006
	13.201		W Th 9	O Art 102
	13.202		M F 2	O Art 202
	13.203		T F 9	C H 2
	13.204		M F 12	O Art 036
III	13.300		W Th 9	C H 2
	13.301		W F 4	Lib G11
	13.302		T F 11	C H 2
	13.303		T Th 2	C H 1
	13.304		T F 9	O Art 202
	13.305		M W 10	C H 2
	13.306		M T 4	O Art 102
	13.307		T Th 3	C H 1
EDUCATION				
I	14.100	(i)	M 10 (full year)	Lib B28
		(ii)	Th 10 (second half-year)	Lib B28
			M 5 (full year)	Lib B28
			Th 5 (second half-year)	Lib B28
	14.101	(i)	F 10 (full year)	Lib B28
		(ii)	Th 10 (first half-year)	Lib B28
			F 5 (full year)	Lib B28
			Th 5 (first half-year)	Lib B28

II	14.200	M 4	LTBU
	14.201	W 5	O Art 036
	14.202	Th 4	LTBL
	14.203	Th 5	LTBU
	14.204	T 5, 6	LTBU
III		T 5 (Terms 1 & 2)	O Art 036 & 102
	14.205	W 4	Dept.
	14.206	M 5	O Art 036
	14.300	T 5	Dept.
	14.301	W 4	O Art 036
	14.302	M 5	Dept.
	14.303	F 5	O Art 011A
	14.304	T 6	Dept.
	14.305	W 4	Dept.
	14.306	M 6, 7	Dept.
	14.307	T 5, 6 (Terms 1 & 2)	Dept.
	14.308	W 5, 6	Dept.
	14.309	Th 4, 5	Dept.
	14.310	F 4	C H 1
	14.311	M 4	O Art 036
	14.312	W 5, 6	Dept.
	14.313	T 4	Dept.
	14.314	Th 10, 11	Dept.
	14.315	Th 4	O Art 011A
	14.316	M F 5	Dept.

ENGINEERING MECHANICS

I	57.100	T, F 10	Lib B15
---	--------	---------	---------

ENGLISH

I	18.100	M 4 (Full year)	Lib B28
		T 5 (First half year)	Lib B28
	18.101	W 12 (Full year)	Lib B28
		Th 11 (Second half year)	Lib B28
	18.102	M 11 (Full year)	Lib B28
II	18.103	Th 11 (First half year)	Lib B28
		W 5 (Full year)	Lib B28
		T 5 (Second half year)	Lib B28
	18.200	T 10 (Full Class Term 1, Chaucer Terms 2 & 3)	Lib B10
		Th 10 (Early English Terms 2 & 3)	C H 1
III	18.201	W 2	LTBU
	18.202	T 11	Lib B15
	18.203	W 10	Lib B10
	18.204	M 2	Lib B15
	18.300	F 2	C H 1
	18.301	Th 4	C H 1
	18.302	W 5	LTBU
	18.303	T 12	O Art 036
	18.304	F 9, 10	Lib G11
	18.310	W 3	Lib B10
	18.311	T 4	O Art 202
	18.312	F 12	C H 1
	18.313	T 5	Lib B10
	18.320	W 4	Lib B15
	18.321	M 5	LTBU
	18.322	W 11	C H 2
	18.323	T 2	C H 2
	18.324	Th 12	O Art 036

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

II	84.200	M W 12	Lib B15
----	--------	--------	---------

FRENCH

I	34.100	M 10, 11, 3, 4	Dept.
	34.101	W 4	O Art 002
	34.102	(i) Th 11	Dept.
		(ii) Th 3	Dept.
	34.103	F 4	Dept.
	34.104/501	(i) W 2	Dept.
		(ii) W 4	Dept.
	34.105	Th 4	Dept.
	34.107	W 10	Dept.
II	34.200	T 9, 10, 11, 12	Dept.
	34.201	W 2	Dept.
	34.202	M 2	Dept.
	34.203	F 2	Dept.
	34.204	Th 11	Dept.
	34.205	Th 2	Dept.
III	34.300	(i) T 9, 10	Dept.
		(ii) T 11, 12	Dept.
		(iii) Th 3, 4	Dept.
	34.301	T 3	Dept.
	34.302	M 12	Dept.
	34.303	W 10	Dept.
	34.304	F 12	Dept.
	34.305	F 10	Dept.
	34.306	W 4	Dept.
	34.307	W 12	Dept.
	34.308	Th 12	Dept.
	34.309	M 10	Dept.

Science French — See 34.104/501

GEOGRAPHY

I	20.101	T W Th 10	LTBL	1, 2
	20.102	T W Th 10	LTBL	3, 4
II	20.201	M W 4	Lib B10	
	20.202	T F 4	LTBL	
	20.203	T 11	C H 1	
	20.204	W 9	C H 1	
III	20.301	M 2, 3	Dept	
	20.303	T 2, 3	Dept	
	20.305	W 2, 3	Dept	
	20.306	Th 2, 3	Dept	
	20.307	T 11	C H 1	
	20.308	W 9	C H 1	
	20.312	T 9, 10	Dept	
	20.313	M 11	Dept	

GEOLOGY

I	21.101	M Th 9	LTBL	
	21.102	T F 9	LTBL	
II	21.201	T Th 10	Dept	
		W 9	Dept	1, 2
	21.202	M F 10	Dept	
		W 9	Dept	3, 4
	21.203	T Th 12	Dept	

III	21.301	M 4 W 9	Dept	
	21.302	W 3 Th 9	Dept	
	21.303	M F 12	Dept	
	21.304	M 12, W 11, 2	Dept	
	21.305	M 3 Th 2	Dept	
	21.306	Th 3	Dept	2, 3

GERMAN

I	22.100	Th 4	O Art 102	
	22.101	W 10 T 12 M 4	Lib G12	
		M T Th 5	Lib G12	
		M Th 10 T 12	Dept.	
		F 4 M T Th 5, 6	Dept.	

Note: German I students will attend 5 classes per week. All classes except Th 4 (O Art 102) are streamed and therefore flexible. Before arranging their lecture hours all students should consult the Department, where a departmental timetable will be available prior to enrolment week.

II	22.200	T Th 12	O Art 202	
	22.201	W 12	LTBL	
		F 12	Lib G11	
		T 3	Lib G12	
III	22.202	M 12, 4 F 3	Dept.	
	22.300			
	22.301	M 11, W Th 9	Dept.	
	22.302	M W Th F 2	Dept.	
	22.303	Refer Department.		
	FLRE	(i) M Th 4	O Art 202	
		(ii) M Th 6	O Art 006	

GREEK

I	10.100	M T W Th F 2	O Art 011A	
	10.101			
II	10.200			
	10.201	M T W Th F 11	O Art 011A	
	10.202			
III	10.300			
	10.301	M T W Th F 11	O Art 011A	
	10.302			
	10.303			
	10.306	Refer Classics Department.		
	10.307			
	10.308			

HEBREW

I	23.100	W Th 3	O Art 011A	
	23.101	F 2, 3	O Art 002	

HISTORY

I	24.100	M W F 2	Lib B10	
	24.101	M W 4	LTBL	
		Th 4	LTBU	
	24.102	M W Th 5	O Art 002	
	24.103	M W F 2	Lib B10	
	24.104	M W Th 5	O Art 002	
	24.105	M W 4	LTBL	
		Th 4	LTBU	
	24.120	T Th F 11	O Art 002	
	24.121	T Th F 11	O Art 002	
II	24.200	W Th 11	O Art 006	
	24.201	W Th 11	O Art 006	
	24.210	Th 4 T 5	O Art 002	
	24.211	Th 4 T 5	O Art 002	
	24.212	T F 4	O Art 036	

	24.213	T F 4	O Art 036
	24.230	M Th 3	O Art 036
	24.231	M Th 3	O Art 036
	24.232	T F 3	O Art 035
	24.233	T F 3	O Art 035
III	24.300	M 9, 10, Th 2	Dept.
	24.301	M 9, 10 Th 2	Dept.
	24.302	W 2, 3 F 3	Dept.
	24.303	W 2, 3 F 3	Dept.
	24.304	M 5 Th 4, 5	Dept.
	24.305	M 5, Th 4, 5	Dept.
	24.306	W 11, F 11, 12	Dept.
	24.307	W 11, F 11, 12	Dept.
	24.308	M 11, 12 Th 9	Dept.
	24.309	M 11, 12, Th 9	Dept.
	24.310	T 11, Th 11, 12	Dept.
	24.311	T 11, Th 11, 12	Dept.
	24.312	T 2, 3 F 2	Dept.
	24.313	T 2, 3 F 2	Dept.
	24.314	T 4, 5 F 4	Dept.
	24.315	T 4, 5 F 4	Dept.
	24.316	T 9, 10	Dept.

Note: History papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 24.100, 24.101, 24.102, 24.120, 24.200, 24.210, 24.212, 24.230, 24.232, 24.300, 24.302, 24.304, 24.306, 24.308, 24.310, 24.312, 24.314.

Second half year: — 24.103, 24.104, 24.105, 24.121, 24.201, 24.211, 24.213, 24.231, 24.233, 24.301, 24.303, 24.305, 24.307, 24.309, 24.311, 24.313, 24.315.

Full year: — 24.316.

INDONESIAN

I	80.100 } 80.101 }	M 9, 10 F 9 Th 2 Th 11 (Tutorial) F 4 (Tutorial)	O Art 036 O Art 036 O Art 006
II	80.200 } 80.201 } 80.202 }	M 9, 10 T 9, Th 2, F 2, 3	Dept.
III	80.300 } 80.301 } 80.302 } 80.303 }	M 9, 10 T W F 9 T 11	Dept.

ITALIAN

I	35.100	M 10, F 11	Dept.
---	--------	------------	-------

Note: For 35.100 there will be several streams. The hours shown above are for only one stream; hours for other streams will be arranged at the beginning of the year.

	35.101	T 2 Th 10	O Art 006
	35.104	Refer Romance Languages	Dept.
II	35.200	M 12	Dept.
	35.204	M 4, 5	O Art 006
	35.210	T 10	Dept.
	35.211	Th 2	Dept.
	35.212	W 3	Dept.
	35.220	Th 12	Dept.
III	35.300	F 10	Dept.
	35.305	M 4, 5	O Art 006
	35.306	W 12	Dept.
	35.310	T 10	Dept.
	35.311	Th 2	Dept.
	35.312	W 3	Dept.
	35.320	Th 12	Dept.
	35.321	F 12	Dept.

JAPANESE

I	81.100	}	W 9	O Art 035
	81.101		T 12 Th 3	O Art 035
			Th 11	C H 1
			W 10 F 11 (Tutorial)	O Art 036
			T 2 (Tutorial)	Dept.
II	81.200	}		
	81.201			
	81.202		M 10, 12 Th F 2, 3	Lib G11
III	81.300	}		
	81.301			
	81.302		M 4, 5 Th F 2, 3	Dept.

LATIN

I	9.100	}	M T W Th 10	O Art 035
	9.101			
	9.102		W Th 4	O Art 011B
II	9.200	}	M T W Th F 3	O Art 011B
	9.201			
	9.202			
III	9.300	}	M T W Th F 3	O Art 011B
	9.301			
	9.302			
	9.303	}	Refer Classics Department.	
	9.304			
	9.305			
	9.306			
	9.307			

LINGUISTICS

I	83.100		W 2, 3	O Art 036
	83.101		T 2, 3	O Art 036
II	83.200		W 12	Lib G12
	83.202		M 9, 10	Dept.
	83.203		M 11, 12	Lib G12
	83.204		F 11	O Art 011B
III			Refer Anthropology Department.	

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

II	72.200	(i)	T Th 12	C H 2
		(ii)	T Th 5	C H 2
	72.201		T Th 8	C H 2
III	72.300		M 11, 12	Dept.
	72.301		F 8, 9	Lib G12
	72.302		W 8, 9	O Art 035
	72.303		M W 3	Lib G12
	72.304		F 11, 12	Dept.
	72.305		W 4, 5	Dept.
	72.306		T Th 4	Dept.

MAORI STUDIES

I	4.100	T 4	Lib B10
	4.101	Th 12	Lib B28
	4.102	W F 4	LTBU
	4.103	T 4	C H 1

462 Lecture Timetable 1976

II	4.200		W 10	Dept.
	4.201		T 10	Dept.
	4.203		Th 2	LTBU
III	4.300		T 2	Dept.
	4.301		M 3	Dept.
	4.304		Th 3	Dept.
	4.305		Refer Anthropology Department.	
MATHEMATICS				
	Supp.		M W 4	See Dept.
I	26.120	(i)	M W Th 9	See Dept.
		(ii)	M W Th 12	See Dept.
		(iii)	T F 3 W 4	See Dept.
	26.121	(i)	M Th 11	See Dept.
		(ii)	T F 2	See Dept.
		(iii)	M Th 4	See Dept.
	26.122	(i)	M Th 10	See Dept.
		(ii)	T F 9	See Dept.
		(iii)	T Th 5	See Dept.
	26.140	(i)	M W Th 3	See Dept.
		(ii)	T W F 9	See Dept.
		(iii)	T F 12 W 2	See Dept.
	26.141	(i)	M Th 2	See Dept.
		(ii)	T F 4	See Dept.
		(iii)	T F 11	See Dept.
	26.142	(i)	M Th 9	See Dept.
		(ii)	T F 10	See Dept.
		(iii)	W F 5	See Dept.
	26.170		M W Th 10	See Dept.
	26.180	(i)	T F 10 W 3	See Dept.
		(ii)	M T F 2	See Dept.
	26.181		M W Th 12	See Dept.
	26.190		T F 12	See Dept.
	26.191		T F 9	See Dept.
II	26.210		M W Th 9	See Dept.
	26.220	(i)	M Th 11 W 10	See Dept.
		(ii)	M W Th 12	See Dept.
	26.221		M 12, W 11, 12	See Dept.
	26.240	(i)	T W F 11	See Dept.
		(ii)	T F 12 W 9	See Dept.
	26.241		T Th F 12	See Dept.
	26.261		M W Th 10	See Dept.
	26.280		T F 10 W 2	See Dept.
	26.290		T F 11	See Dept.
III	26.310		(See Department)	
	26.320		M W Th 12	See Dept.
	26.321		M 2, 3 Th 2	See Dept.
	26.330		T W F 2	See Dept.
	26.331		T F 12 W 11	See Dept.
	26.340	(i)	M W Th 10	See Dept.
		(ii)	W 9 M Th 11	See Dept.
	26.350		(see department)	
	26.360		T F 10 W 2	See Dept.
	26.361		M W Th 3	See Dept.
	26.370		M W Th 9	See Dept.
	26.371		T W F 12	See Dept.
	26.380		M W Th 11	See Dept.
	26.381		W 10 T F 11	See Dept.
	26.390		T F 9	See Dept.
	26.391		M Th 12	See Dept.

MUSIC

I	28.101	T 11	Dept.
	28.102	T 12	Dept.
	28.103	W Th 4	Dept.
II	28.109	W 5	Dept.
	28.201	Th 2	Dept.
	28.202	M F 2	Dept.
	28.209	Th 11, 12	Dept.
	28.204	W 2, 3	Dept.
	28.206	W 11, 12	Dept.
	28.208	T 9, 10	Dept.
	28.214	Th 10	O Art 036
III	28.216	Th 9	Dept.
	28.217	M 4, 5	Dept.
	28.301	W 4	Dept.
	28.302	T 5, F 4	Dept.
	28.309	Th 4, 5	Dept.
	28.314	Th 3	Dept.

Note: For further optional papers in Music II and Music III refer to the Conservatorium of Music departmental timetable.

PHILOSOPHY

I	29.100	Th 5 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 5 (second half year)	Lib B15
	29.101	M 5 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 5 (first half year)	Lib B15
	29.102	M 12 (full year)	Lib B10
		Th 12 (first half year)	Lib B10
II	29.103	T 12 (full year)	Lib B10
		Th 12 (second half year)	Lib B10
	29.200	F 2, 3	O Art 210
	29.201	T 11, 12	O Art 210
	29.202	F 4, 5	O Art 210
	29.203	Th 2, 3	O Art 210
	29.204	Th 9, 10	O Art 210
	29.205	W 2, 3	O Art 210
	29.206	T 2, 3	O Art 210
	29.207	M 9, 10	O Art 210
	29.208	M 11, 12	O Art 210
	29.209	W 4, 5	O Art 210
	29.210	Th 4, 5	O Art 210
	29.211	W 11, 12	O Art 202
III	29.300	M 4, 5	O Art 210
	29.301	T 9, 10	O Art 210
	29.302	W 9, 10	O Art 210
	29.303	T 4, 5	O Art 210
	29.304	Th 2, 3	O Art 211
	29.305	F 9, 10	O Art 210
	29.306	F 11, 12	O Art 210
	29.307	Th 11, 12	O Art 210

PHYSICS

I	31.104	F 9	Maths 2	2, 3
	31.110	M T Th F 11	Phys G 20	1, 2
	31.120	M T Th F 11	Phys G 20	3, 4
	31.113	M T Th F 9	Phys G 20	1, 2
	31.123	M T Th F 9	Phys G 20	3, 4
	31.115	M T Th F 4	Phys G 20	1, 2
	31.125	M T Th F 4	Phys G 20	3, 4

464 Lecture Timetable 1976

II	31.200	W 4, 5	Phys G 20	
	31.201	W 2	Phys G 02	
	31.210	T F 2	Phys G 02	1, 2
	31.220	M Th 2	Phys G 02	3, 4
	31.240	M Th 2	Phys G 02	1, 2
III	31.250	T F 2	Phys G 02	3, 4
	31.312	T F 9	Phys G 02	1, 2
	31.313	M Th 2	Maths 2	1, 2
	31.320	M Th 11	Phys G 02	3, 4
	31.330	T F 2	Maths 2	1, 2
	31.331	T F 2	Maths 2	3, 4
	31.332	M Th 2	Maths 2	3, 4
	31.340	M Th 11	Phys G 02	1, 2
	31.341	T F 11	Phys G 02	3, 4
	31.342	T F 11	Phys G 02	1, 2
	31.350	M Th 9	Phys G 02	1, 2
	31.352	M Th 9	Phys G 02	3, 4
	31.353	T F 9	Phys G 02	3, 4

POLITICAL STUDIES

I	30.100	M W Th 3	Lib B28	
	30.101	M W Th 3	Lib B28	
II	30.200	M W Th 10	O Art 002	
	30.201	M W Th 5	C H 1	
	30.202	M W Th 5	C H 1	
	30.203	M W Th 5	C H 1	
	30.204	M W Th 10	O Art 002	
III	30.300	M T F 4	O Art 002	
	30.301	M T W 2	Lib G12	
	30.302	M T Th 6	O Art 035	
	30.303	W 11, 12	Dept.	
	30.305	M T Th 5	Lib G11	
	30.306	M T W 2	Lib G12	
	30.307	M T F 4	O Art 002	
	30.308	M T W 2	Lib G12	

Note: Political Studies papers will be taught as follows:

Full year: — 30.303

First half year: — 30.100

Second half year: — 30.101

First third of year: — 30.202, 30.204, 30.306, 30.307

Second third of year: — 30.200, 30.201, 30.300, 30.301, 30.305

Third third of year: — 30.203, 30.302, 30.308

PSYCHOLOGY

I (For Arts and Commerce)

32.100	T 4	Lib B28
32.101	F 4	Lib B28
32.102	T 2	Lib B15
32.103	T 11	Lib B28
32.110	M 5	Lib B10
(For Science)		
33.106	M 11 W 2	Lib B15
33.107	Th 5	LTBL

II (For Arts and Science)

32/33.201	F 10	Lib B10
32/33.202	W 10	Lib B15
32/33.203	M 10	LTBL
32/33.204	W 12	Lib B10
32/33.205	Th 2	Lib B10
Statistics	Th 10	LTBU

III (For Arts and Science)

32/33.301	Th 2	O Art 102
32/33.302	M 9, 10	Lib G12
32/33.303	Th 11	O Art 035
32/33.304	T 4	C H 2
32/33.305	T 11	Lib G11
32/33.306	W 11, 12	O Art 035
32/33.307	F 10	O Art 036
32/33.308	Arranged by Department	
32/33.309	M 11	O Art 036

RUSSIAN

I	43.110	M 12	O Art 035
		T W Th 2, 3	O Art 002
		Th 10	Lib G12

Note: Students enrolling for paper 43.110 will attend four classes per week plus one language laboratory session. The above hours merely indicate when rooms are available to the department. They do not constitute the departmental timetable which will be available from the department prior to enrolment week. All students should consult the Department to arrange their lecture hours.

	43.111	M 3, 4	Lib G11
	43.112	W 10, 11	Lib G11
	43.113	M 10, 11	O Art 102
II	43.210 }	M T 3 W 4	O Art 006
	43.211 }	Th 11, 12	O Art 011B
	43.212 }	F 2	O Art 035
III	43.310 }	M 4, 5	O Art 011B
	43.311 }	W 12	O Art 036
	43.312 }	T 2	O Art 035
	43.313 }	F 11	Lib G11
Science Russian		Th 4, 5	O Art 036

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

I	46.100 }	T W Th F 11	Lib G12
	46.101 }		
II	46.200 }		
	46.201 }	M T W Th F 10	Dept.
	46.202 }		

SOCIOLOGY

I	82.100	T Th F 9	Lib B28
	82.101	T Th F 9	Lib B28
II	82.200	M W F 12	O Art 002
	82.201	M W F 12	O Art 002
	82.202	M W F 2	O Art 006
	82.203	M W F 2	O Art 006
	82.204	W Th F 3	O Art 102
	82.205	W 9, T F 10	O Art 002
III	82.300	T 9, 10	C H 1
		Th 3	O Art 202
	82.301	T 2, 3	O Art 102
		Th 12	O Art 035
	82.302	T 9, 10	C H 1
		Th 3	O Art 202
	82.303	T 2, 3	O Art 102
		Th 12	O Art 035
	82.304	Th 10, 11 T 3	C H 2
	82.305	F 11, 12	LTBU
	82.307	M 11, 12	O Art 006
	82.308	T 9, 10	O Art 036

466 Laboratory Timetable 1976

Note: Sociology papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: — 82.100, 82.200, 82.202, 82.300, 82.303, 82.305, 82.307.

Second half year: — 82.101, 82.201, 82.203, 82.204, 82.205, 82.301, 82.302, 82.304.

Full year: — 82.308.

SPANISH

I	45.100	M T W F 9	Dept.
	45.101	Th 9	Dept.
	45.102	M T W 4	Dept.
II	45.200	M T F 3	Dept.
	45.201	Th 3	Dept.
	45.202	W 3	Dept.
	45.203	W 10	Dept.
III	45.300	M 10	Dept.
	45.301	T 10	Dept.
	45.302	W 10	Dept.
	45.303	Th 10	Dept.
	45.304	Th 11	Dept.
	45.305	T 3	Dept.

ZOOLOGY

I	38.102	(i)	M T Th F 9	Dept.	3, 4
		(ii)	M T Th F 12	Dept.	3, 4
II & III	38.202/302		M T Th F 4	Dept.	1, 2
	38.203/303		M T Th F 4	Dept.	3
	38.204/304		M T Th F 4	Dept.	4
	38.205/305		M T Th F 3	Dept.	2
	38.209/309		M T Th F 8	Dept.	3
	38.310		M T Th F 3	Dept.	4

LABORATORY TIMETABLE, 1976

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise noted.

BIOCHEMISTRY

301/302 (See Department)

BIOLOGY

101	(i)	M Th 2 - 4
	(ii)	M Th 2 - 4
	(iii)	T F 10 - 12
	(iv)	T F 2 - 4
	(v)	T F 2 - 4
	(vi)	W9-11, 2 - 4
207	(See Department)	
211	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1
221	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1
311		W10-1, 2 - 5
312		W10-1, 2 - 5
313		W10-1, 2 - 5
314		W10-1, 2 - 5

BOTANY

102	(i)	M Th 2 - 4
	(ii)	T F 10 - 12
	(iii)	T F 2 - 4
	(iv)	W9-11, 2 - 4
271	(i)	M 10 - 1
	(ii)	T 10 - 1
281	(i)	Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	F 10 - 1

291	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1
321		M Th 10 - 1
322		M Th 10 - 1
331		T F 10 - 1
332		T F 10 - 1
333		T F 10 - 1
341		M Th 10 - 1
351		M Th 10 - 1
361		T F 10 - 1

CELL BIOLOGY

301/302	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1

CHEMISTRY

100		W 2 - 5
101/102	(i)	M Th 11 - 1
	(ii)	M Th 2 - 4
	(iii)	M Th 4 - 6
	(iv)	T F 11 - 1
	(v)	T F 2 - 4
	(vi)	T F 4 - 6

Stages II and III See Department

GEOGRAPHY

101/102	(i)	T 2 - 4
	(ii)	T 4 - 6
	(iii)	W 8 - 10
	(iv)	W 11 - 1
	(v)	W 2 - 4
	(vi)	W 4 - 6
	(vii)	Th 8 - 10
201/202	(i)	M 5
	(ii)	T 9
	(iii)	T 10
	(iv)	T 12

Note: 201 and 202 Laboratories alternate fortnightly.

203	(i)	Th 9 - 11
	(ii)	Th 11 - 1
	(iii)	Th 2 - 4
	(iv)	Th 4 - 6
204	(i)	Th 9 - 11
	(ii)	Th 11 - 1
	(iii)	Th 2 - 4
	(iv)	Th 4 - 6
301		F 2 - 4 (Term I only)
313		W 11 - 1

GEOLOGY

101/102	(i)	T 2 - 4
	(ii)	W 11 - 1
	(iii)	W 2 - 4
201		W 11 - 1
202	(i)	W 2 - 4
	(ii)	F 2 - 4
203	(i)	T Th 2 - 4
	(ii)	T Th 4 - 6
301		F 9 - 12
302		W 3 Th 9
303		T 2 - 5
304		Th 11 - 1
305		T 10 - 1
306		W 4 - 6
307		T F 3 - 6 (Second and Third quarters only)

MATHEMATICS

26.190	(i)	M 10
	(ii)	T 9
	(iii)	W 10
	(iv)	Th 9
	(v)	F 10
26.191	(i)	M 9
	(ii)	T 10
	(iii)	W 9
	(iv)	Th 10

PHYSICS

104		F 10 - 12
110/120 } 115/125 }	(i)	T 10 - 1
	(ii)	T 3 - 6
	(iii)	W 10 - 1

- (iv) W 3 - 6
- (v) Th 10 - 1
- (vi) Th 3 - 6
- (vii) F 10 - 1
- (viii) F 3 - 6

113/123		The same as for 110/120 except streams (iii) and (iv) will not operate.
290 } 390 } 391 }		M T Th F 3 - 6 (any two days)
392		M T Th F 3 - 6 (minimum time 3hrs per week)

PSYCHOLOGY

100/101	(i)	W 10 - 12	CH1
	(ii)	W 1 - 3	CH1
	(iii)	W 5 - 7	Lib B10
	(iv)	Th 11 - 1	Lib G11
	(v)	Th 3 - 5	Lib B15
	(vi)	Th 5 - 7	O Art 202
102/103		(See Department)	
106	(i)	T 8 - 10	Dept
	(ii)	T 10 - 12	Dept
	(iii)	T 10 - 12	Dept
	(iv)	T 2 - 4	Dept
	(v)	T 2 - 4	Dept
	(vi)	W 8 - 10	Dept
	(vii)	W 8 - 10	Dept
107	(i)	T 8 - 10	Dept
	(ii)	T 4 - 6	Dept
	(iii)	T 4 - 6	Dept
	(iv)	W 10 - 12	Dept
	(v)	W 10 - 12	Dept
301		M 1 - 2	CH1
		W 2 - 3	CH2

Other Stages II and III Laboratories by arrangement

ZOOLOGY

102	(i)	M Th 10 - 12
	(ii)	T F 10 - 12
	(iii)	M Th 2 - 4
	(iv)	T F 2 - 4
	(v)	W 9 - 11, 2 - 4 (by arrangement)
202		Two times chosen from M T W Th F 10 - 1
203/303		
204/304	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1
205/305		T F 10 - 1
209/309	(i)	M Th 10 - 1
	(ii)	T F 10 - 1
310		(by arrangement,

Blank Page

Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards

Contents

- 470 Bursaries
- 470 Definitions of Full Time Study, 1976
- 471 Scholarships and Prizes
- 472 National Scholarships and Prizes 1975
- 472 University of Auckland Scholarships 1975
- 474 University of Auckland Prizes 1974
- 477 Roll of Graduates and Diploma Holders

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND OTHER AWARDS

BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand.

Major changes to the University Bursaries Regulations have been announced to take effect in 1976. Details of the new Regulations have not been finalised at the date of publication of the *Calendar* and a supplement will be published and made available from the Registry as soon as possible.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1976

To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

- (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
- (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

A subject in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that subject.

Architecture and Town Planning

Architecture Intermediate -	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg. 5.
BArch -	A Professional year or equivalent.
Town Planning Intermediate -	6 Arts papers or equivalent in the first year.
	7 Arts papers or equivalent in the second year.
BTP -	7 papers
DipTP -	6 papers
DipUrbVal -	6 papers

Arts	
BA -	6 papers in the first year
	7 papers
	3 Stage III and 3 other papers
DipEd -	The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and Original Investigation.
DipLang -	All subjects required under DipLang Reg 4(a).
DipLGA -	All subjects required under DipLGA Reg. 5.

Commerce

BCom -	6 papers
	3 Stage III and 2 other papers

Engineering

Engineering Intermediate -	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BE Reg. 13.
BE -	A Professional year or equivalent
DipBCM -	All subjects required under DipBCM Reg. 2.
DipBIA -	All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4.
DipPHE -	All subjects required under DipPHE Reg. 3.

Fine Arts

BFA -	6 papers in the first Professional year
	9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years.

Law	
Law Intermediate -	All subjects required under LLB Reg. 3.
LLB	First, second or third Law examination or equivalent
LLB Hons }	
DipCrim -	
	Division I or II or equivalent

Medicine and Human Biology

BHB }
 MBChB }
 Music
 BMus —

Part I, II or III

6 papers in the first year
 7 papers
 3 stage III and 3 other papers
 Performance and 3 papers

BMus (Performance)

DipMus

DipMus (Hons)

6 papers

Science

BSc —

36 credits
 30 credits including 18 above Stage I
 24 credits other than Stage I
 24 credits including 12 at Stage III
 Part III or IV
 All subjects required under DipCompMaths Reg.3.
 Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent
 All subjects required under DipStats Reg.3.

BSc (Hons)

DipCompMaths

DipOpt

DipStats

Masters' Courses

The student must:

- (a) be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of Department, and
- (b) not be employed outside the University for more than 6 hours per week or within the university on work related to his course for more than 10 hours per week e.g. Demonstrator.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook* 1976 is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder.

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1975

*Commonwealth Scholarships — United Kingdom
Australia*

Chambers, R.S.
Stowe, Sally J.

Postgraduate Scholarships

Clark, Helen E.
Clendon, Jane E.
Collins, T. J.
Croad, R. N.
Dempsey, J. P.
Dixon, G. J.
During, S.C.
Feary, D. A.
Gillies, A.G.
Green, Louise F.B.
Hearn, A.
Hoskins, R.H.B.
Howard, Lesley A.

Jackson, A.T.
Johnston, D.A.
Kemp, S.
McNaughton, S.S.
Rogan, Alice M.
Rouse, A.P.B.
Sharp, I.J.
Smith-Palmer, Truis
Strange, P.C.
Willan, R.C.
Williams, K.W.
Worger, W.H.

Rhodes Scholarship
*Royal Commission for the Exhibition of 1851 Science
Research Scholarship*
Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Stewart, R.B.

Ziman, T.A.L.
Smith-Palmer, Truis

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1975

* Awarded without Emolument

Casement Aicken Memorial Bursary
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship
Marie d'Albini Scholarship
Bishop Music Scholarship
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany
Senior
Junior
Hugh Campbell Scholarship
J.P. Campbell Bursary
Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

John Court Scholarship
A. G. Davis Scholarship
Elam Art Scholarship
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture
James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship
Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship
F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship
Gillies Scholarship
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
Sir George Grey Scholarships

Sir James Gunson Scholarship
James Hardie & Co. Pty. Ltd Bursary in Architecture
Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering

No award
Money, Jane E.
Dallas, Diana K.
No award
No award
Lander, Alison J.
Money, Jane E.

Harman, Jane E.
O'Keeffe, R.M.
No award
Bowen, Jane M.
Warbrick, M.S.
Wilson, P.A.
No award
Simcock, D.K.
Robinson, B.T.
No award
Strange, P.C.
Keber, A.W.
No award
Vermeer, W.J.
Singh, N.N.
Erceg, M.A.
Nunns, A.G.
Duder, F.R.
Pallot, June
Grice, J.
Urlic, Adrienne M.
No award
No award

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Medical Research Council of N.Z. Research Scholarship
in Medical Sciences
Mercer Memorial Scholarship
National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarship.
N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary
N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship
Optical Manufacturing Co. Ltd. Scholarship
Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing
Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music

Phillips Electrical Industries Scholarship
Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

W.W. Phillips Scholarships

Alexander, Elaine E.
 Cairns, L.McK.
 Chalcroft, S.W.C.
 Copeland, Alison J.
 Cronin, J.R.
 Featherston, J.C.
 Foggo, B.A.
 Fyfe, Elizabeth A.
 Galler, L.H.
 Garlick, C.M.
 Gubb, Kathleen A.
 Harding, Carol J.
 Hoadley, D.M.
 Humphreys, N.G.

Lissie Rathbone Scholarships

Joe Raynes Scholarship

Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship
Sanders Memorial Scholarships

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship

Senior Scholarships

Allpress, Rosemary
 Anderson, N. E.
 Arkinstall, Christine R.
 Bambury, S.
 Bennett, Glenys
 Bissell, Margaret R.
 Calder, L.
 Colquhoun, Sara
 Cozens, Sally

Farmer, Catherine M.
 No award
 Marshall, C.
 Green, Louise F.B.
 No award

Stewart, V.J.
 No award
 Croad, R.N.
 Marshall, R.G.
 Diprose, C.J.
 Jackson, A.T.
 Norrie, P.D.
 No award
 Dixon, Wendy P.
 Goessi, Briar
 Hunt, Anne
 No award
 Allpress, Rosemary M.
 Bell, A.G.
 Botica, A.R.
 Corbett, J.P.
 Ikin, Bridget
 Kingsley, Stephanie A.
 Williams, C.M.
 Rewcastle, G.W.

Kidd, B.L.
 Knight, G.W.L.
 McCormick, I.R.N.
 Madill, P.V.
 Morreau, J.H.
 Moss, F.K.
 Norcliffe, G.D.
 O'Connor, D.W.
 Radley, M.A.
 Raudnic, P.L.
 Robb, M.C.
 Soljak, M.A.
 Stone, P.R.

Anderson, Robyn J.
 Scobie, Sarah L.
 Bambury, S.
 Berg, Sally
 Betts, A.J.
 Naismith, Lindley R.
 Sangster, Christine

Crew, M. P.
 Crippen, T. F.
 Dinh, T. K. H.
 Erceg, M. A.
 Farmer, Catherine M.
 Finlay, G. J.
 Gemming, J. S.
 Harman, Jane E.
 Harpur, Yvonne M.

474 Scholarships & Bursaries, AU Prizes 1974

Senior Scholarships

Hart, Jaqueline
Haughey, G. H.
Haywood, G.
Hinton, P. B.
Jessop, S. E.
Johnson, Christine A.
Kingsley, Stephanie A.
Leach, C. D.
Lee, Chui May
Lee, W. K.
Macken, Susan C.
McGillivray, Kathleen
MacLean, G. D.
McMaster, Kathryn A.
Miller, L.

Sinclair Scholarship

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship

Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Commerce

Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical and Materials Engineering

Milroy, J. TeW.
Moller, H.
Morel, Jennifer A.
Morrison, I.
Myers, M. D.
Ngo, D. L.
Nunns, A. G.*
Rainford, Margaret J.
Rewcastle, G. W.
Sharman, M. T.
Ta, D. H.
Thomson, Wendy T.
Thorn, Therese M.
Wilson, Rachel J.

No award

No award

Sharman, M. T.

Lawson, D. J.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1974

Allergan Award

Beckwith, C. R.
Hawkins, J. K.

Annual Prizes

Accountancy
Ancient History
Anthropology
Applied Mathematics
Architecture
Town Planning
Art History
Asian History
Asian Politics
Biblical History and Literature
Biochemistry

Botany
Cell Biology
Chemistry
Chinese
Commerical Law

Economic History
Economics
Education

Engineering

English
Equity and the Law of Succession

Fine Arts

Sharman, M. T.
Brookes, June
Shennan, Jennifer
Lucas, Heather
Glennie, D. A.
No Award
Blackley, R.
Darrow, Mary
Thomson, Wendy
No award
Finlay, G. J.
Wilson, Rachel J.
Harman, Jane E.
No award
Rewcastle, G. W.
Kinsella, I.E.
Milsom, Linda M.
Sainsbury, T.
Vincent, M. F.
Chrystall, P.
Toepfer, W. R.
Edwards, Sharon
Crabbe, P. G.
Dinh, T. K. H.
Jackson, A. T.
Russell, K. R.
Ta, D. H.
During, S. C.
Pinney, Suzanne P.
Stewart, Jane E.
Bambury, S.

French
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
Hebrew
History
Human Biology
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese
Land Law
Latin
Linguistics
Management Studies
Maori Studies
Medicine
Music
Optometry
Philosophy

Physics
Political Studies
Psychology
Pure Mathematics
Russian
Scandinavian Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Zoology
P.S. Ardern Memorial Prize,
Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prize — First
Second

Auckland District Law Society's Prize
Auckland Town Planning Association
Prize in Town Planning
Bartrum Memorial Prize — Honours Year
Stage III
Vernon Brown Memorial Award
Butterworth Prize

Chisholm Memorial Prize
Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology
and Therapeutics
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
Cost and Management Accounting Prize
Gary Davies Memorial Prize

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
Dunham Prize for Painting

Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture
Queen Elizabeth II Prize in History
David Fleming Memorial Prize
Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture
Arts

Commerce

Hos, P. G.
 Jackson, L. R.
 Strachan, Caroline J.
 Johnston, Julie A.
 Law, Joan M.
 No award
 Prince, Georgia M.
 Harding, Jane E.
 Ch'ng, Phaik Choo
 Cowley, Susan
 Hayman, Joanna L.
 Farmer, Catherine M.
 Thwaite, G.J.
 Nuttall, Mary L.
 Leach, C.D.
 Shirres, P.W.
 Selderbeek, H.
 Newhook, Catherine
 Donnell, G.K.
 Davies, Judith A.M.
 Robson, A.R.
 Chia, CHEOW Peh
 Harding, Jennifer
 Forster, Jocelyn M.
 Frimmel, R.E.
 Cozens, Sally
 Lovich, S.
 No award
 Jones, Wendy L.
 Foster, Johanna E.
 Corbett, J.P.
 Glennie, D.A.
 Bird, C.A.
 Thorn, I.A.
 Chambers, R.S.

Moore, Christine
 Batt, W.D.
 Crippen, T. F.
 Jenner, G.R.
 Catran, K.J.
 Rex, Robyn
 Taylor, Claire M.

Foggo, B.A.
 Fox, C.J.
 Sharman, M.T.
 Chambers, R.S.
 Dawson, Helen
 Cahill, N.J.
 Bambury, S.
 Hoby, J.

No award
 Strong, Louise
 No award
 Glennie, D.A.
 Hamilton, P.W.
 Shorter, C.B.
 Hall, S.G.

Fowlds Memorial Prizes — cont.

Engineering
Fine Arts
Law
Music
Science

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize

James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize

Habens Prize

Haydon Prize

W.E. Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine

Institution of Production Engineers Prize

*T.L. Lancaster Memorial Prizes in Botany — Senior
Junior*

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize

Monier Prizes — First

Second

John Mulgan Memorial Prize

N.Z. Institute of Architects Prize — First Professional

Second Professional

Third Professional

Fourth Professional

N.Z. Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize

N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize

N.Z. Planning Institute Town Planning Prize

*N.Z. Society of Accountants Prize — Accounting I
Accounting II*

*Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture — Second Professional
Third Professional*

Douglas Robb Prize

Carrick Robertson Prize

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize

Arthur Sewell Prize in English

Sweet and Maxwell Prize

John Tinline Prize in English

Paul Turtill Memorial Awards

Valuers' Registration Board Prize

W.D. Wilson Prize

Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology

Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize

1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering

Tan, A.J.K.

Barber, B.A.

Chambers, R.S.

Hinds, G.

Ziman, T.A.L.

Reid, I.R.

Ngo, D.L.

Lind, D.

McNaughton, S.S.

No award

MacLean, G.D.

Marshall, D.C.

Vincent, W.F.

O'Keefe, R.M.

No award

Jenner, G.R.

Armstrong, J.R.

Smith, G.H.

Calder, L.

Jones, P.B.

Christeller, Fiona M.

Armstrong, J.R.

Smith, G.H.

McGavock, S.J.

Glennie, D.A.

Peek, J.C.

Leung, Y.K.

Power, G.L.

Carr, P.R.

Rose, M.S.

Taylor, Claire M.

Pallot, June

Tong, W.B.

Skinner, C.O.

Williams, Christine

Kingsley, Stephanie A.

Rishworth, P.T.

Kingsley, Stephanie A.

Baker, C.K.

Barlev, B.A.

Leung, Y.K.

Loader, J.M.

Kidd, B.L.

Green, R.C.

Mao, H.Y.F.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES AND DIPLOMA HOLDERS

— 1975 GRADUATION CEREMONY

REFERENCES

- 1 — First-Class Honours, First Class
 2 — Second-Class Honours, Second Class
 a — Honours in Architecture
 b — Chemicals and Materials
 c — Civil
 d — Electrical
 e — Engineering Science
 f — Mechanical

Abbott, Elizabeth	BA	Arrowsmith, David	BA
Abbott, Helen Margaret	BA	Arvidson, Carol Ann	BSc
Abbott, John Munro	DipPHE	Ash, Heather, Joy	BA
Abel, Matthew Stuart	BCom	Ashby, Jocelyn Mary	MA(2)
Abercrombie, Desmond Keith	BE(d)	Ashwell, William	BA
Absolum, Michael John	MSc (2)	Ashby-Palmer, Donald Eustace	DipPHE
Abraham, Ronald Piers	BSc	Aslin, Mark	DipUrbVal
Ackroyd, Penelope Ann	BSc	Aspell, Allan Charles	MSc(1)
Adams, Gary Keith	BE (f,2)	Aston, Robert Bruce	DipEd
Adams, Dorothy Florence	DipTP	Atkinson, Peter Harvey	MSc(2)
Adams, Marin Alice	MA	Au, Weng Yew	BE(c)
Adams, Mark Campbell	BCom	Austin, Beverley Mary	DipFA
Adams, Stephen Randall	BE(d)	Auton, Leigh Alexander	MA(2)
Adamson, Neil Peter	BE(b)	Ayers, Josephine Mary	BA
Adlam, Stephen Bruce	MBChB		
Agmen-Smith, Ann Christine	BA	Babbington, Bruce Martin	BA
Ah Chee, Timberlane Samuel	BCom	Bacque, Barry	BA
Aislabie, Laddis Reid	BCom	Bailey, Andrew Robert	MA(2)
Aitken, Bruce	BCom	Baillie, Christopher Mark	BA
Alama, Fetuao Toia	DipObst	Bakar, Shamsulbahar Abu	DipTP
Albert, Gertrude Mary Ann	MA(2)	Baker, John Howard	BSc
Albrecht, Jennifer Mary	BA	Baker, Philip Charles Harris	MB ChB
Albuquerque, Ernest Anthony	MA	Baker, Christopher Leonard	BCom
Alcock, Edward Albert	PhD	Baker, Roger John Kingston	MA(1)
Al-Darra, Ayman	BSc	Balgovind, Ashok Ram	BArch
Alderslade, Douglas Seymour	LLB	Bail, Terence Michael	BA
Aldrich, Anne Elizabeth	MA(2)	Bailard, Keith Daniel	DipEdPsych
Aldrich, Brian James	DipTP	Bailard, Keith Daniel	DipTP
Alexander, Irene Shirley	MPhil (2)	Bambury, Stephen Ronald	DipFA
Alexander, Timothy John	MA	Banks, Anthony Neil	BCom
Algie, Grant Stevenson	DipUrbVal	Banks, Charles Kenneth Robert	BE(b)
Allan, Graham Wallace	LLB (Hons)	Barber, Bruce Alister	MFA(1)
Allen, Jolyon Peter	MA (2)	Barclay, David William	BA
Allison, David Everard Rowley	BArch	Barclay, Glenn Dallas	BA
Allpress, Rosemary Margaret	BMus	Barclay, Robert Donald	DipObst
Alpe, Peter Thomas	BA	Barker, Antony Nigel	MSc(2)
Alston, Janette May	BA	Barlow, Neil Lawrence Alexandre	LLM(1)
Amiri, Asmatullah	BSc	Barratt-Boyes, David Gerald	LLB
Andersen, Elizabeth Carol	BA	Barnett, Anne Mary	BA
Anderson, Colin Gordon	PhD	Barrett, Ross Donald	BA
Anderson, Gaye Rosalind	LLB	Barrett, Don Campbell	BSc
Anderson, John Charles	BArch	Barritt, Ross	BE(c)
Anderson, Lauris Joy	BSc	Barron, William John	BSc(Hons)(2)
Anderson, Lesley Janice	BA	Barry, Elsie Margaret	LLB
Anderson, Neil Edward	BSc	Barter, Stephen Howard	LLB
Anderson, Peter Joseph	BA	Bartle, Alexander John	DipObst
Anderson, Wayne Derek	BCom	Bartlett, Russell Ernest	LLB
Andreoni, Helen Frances	PhD	Barton, Peter Joseph	MA(2)
Andrew, Douglas Robert	MCom (2)	Bates, Christopher Andrew	MA(1)
Andrews, Leah Katherine	BSc	Bates, Terence George	BA
Androu, Margaret Bell	BA	Batt, Julian Paul	BSc
Anich, Steven Anthony	BCom	Batt, Warren David	MSc(1)
Ansley, Dennis John	BA	Baudinet, Ian Lang	BCom
Ansley, Lorraine Elizabeth	BA	Bauer, Alfred Otto	BSc
Appleton, Arthur	DipUrbVal	Baumber, Nigel Leonard	BA
Archibald, Ian Drummond	BSc	Baynes, Sylvia Mary	MA(2)
Archibald, John Robert	MA	Bean, Graham Peter	MA(2)
Arkinstall, Christine Reta	BA	Beachman, Jennifer Albertine	BA
Armstrong, Hazel Elizabeth	LLB	Beaven, Denice Ann	BA
Armstrong, Lesley Anne	BSc	Beard, Bruce James	BSc
Armstrong, Louis Anne	MB ChB	Beckett, Frederick Harrison	MArch

478 *Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1975*

Beckwith, Colin Robert	DipOpt	Braddock, Ian Leonard	BCom
Becroft, Jeffrey Ernest	BCom	Bradley, David Burton	DipBIA
Bedbrook, John Robert	PhD	Bradley, Marilyn Grace	BSc
Bedford, Gary Kenneth	BSc	Bradnam, Bruce Maurice	BE(c)
Bedo, Erno	LLB	Brambley, Marilyn Rae	DipFA
Beer, Judith Anne	BA	Bramley, Anne Elizabeth	BA
Begg, Alastair Charles	DipObst	Braithwaite, Andrew Castley	PhD
Bell, Lindsay William	BA	Bratt, David Leslie	DipObst
Bell, Roger Murray	BA	Breen, Christopher John	BE(c)
Bell, Roger Murray	LLB(Hons)	Brehmer, Kurt Otto Heinc	DipTP
Bellingham, Robert Mark	BSc	Breiteneder, Donna Lynn	MA(2)
Bennett, Glenys	BA	Brent, Gary Colin	BSc
Bennett, John Edwin	BA	Brett, Jonathan Michael	BSc
Bennett, Kenneth John	PhD	Brick, Hillary Anne	MA(2)
Benson, Leslie	BArch	Brickell, Rosemary Elizabeth	BA
Beran, Thomas Eugens	BA	Bridges, David Clutha Gordon	BA
Berends, Harmon Otto	BA	Bridgman, Rosemary Anne Marguerite	BA
Berquist, Carol Anne Lillias Plinston	MSc(2)	Brier, Alice Margaret	BCom
Berry, David William	MA(2)	Brierley, Alan Graeme	BCom
Besley, Christine Anne	BA	Briscoe, Graham John	MSc
Best, Simon Barrington	MA(1)	Brooke, Stephanie Alix	BA
Bethridge-Topp, Raewyn Clara	BA	Brooker, Keith Gilbert	BE(c)
Bettany, Bruce Lindsay	BSc	Brooks, David John	BSc
Bhikharidas, Balvin	MSc(1)	Brookes, James Donald	DipObst
Bird, Clinton Arthur	BArch	Brookes, Julie Elizabeth	BA
Bhana, Thakor Nana	BCom	Brookes, June Valerie	BA
Bhana, Thakor Nana	LLB	Broom, Denis Alan	MBChB
Bierre, Anthony Ronald	BSc	Brosnahan, Paul Michael	BArch
Biggs, John Matengaro	BA	Brothers, Peter Warwick	BE(c)
Bignell, Anne Elizabeth	LLB	Brown, Carol Elizabeth	DipFA
Bird, Alan Maxwell	BA	Brown, David Tony	BCom
Bird, Linda Mary	BA	Brown, Ean Innes	BCom
Bisley, Sally Roseanne	MA	Brown, Ian Roderick	MPhil(2)
Bissell, Margaret Randolph	BA	Brown, John Miles Kendrick	LLB
Bisset, David Arthur	BA	Brown, Judith Francis	BCom
Birse, Alexander Murray	BSc(Hons)(1)	Brown, Paul Gary	LLB
Bishop, Lindsay Mick	BSc	Brown, Philip Beckwith	BE(c)
Bittar, Joseph	MSc	Brown, Robert Andrew	PhD
Bjorklund, Nils Johan Paul	BA	Brown, Robin James Earle	LLB
Blackburn, Margaret Anne	BA	Brown, Stewart Alan	BCom
Blackie, Jonathan Robert Stuart	BE(b)	Bruen, Elizabeth Jane	BA
Blackley, Roger Allan	BA	Bruton, Anthony Guy	BSc
Blackman, Brian Joseph	DipUrbVal	Buchanan, Ian Paul	LLB
Blackwell, Simon Charles	LLB(Hons)	Buckeridge, John Stewart	MSc(2)
Blair, John	MA	Budge, Anne-Marie Josephine	LLB
Blakey, William John	MA(2)	Burchill, Dennis John	BSc
Blanshard, Margaret Ethel	MBChB	Burley, Robert Christopher	BE(d)
Blaschke, Paul Michael	BSc(Hons)(1)	Burn, Cedric Owen	MA
Blayney, Keith Thomas	BSc	Burnett, Diane Patricia	BA
Blennerhassett, Alistair John	BSc	Burridge, Brett William	DipTP
Blomey, Paul Anthony	BSc	Burton, John Russell	BCom
Blomkamp, Mark John	LLB	Burton, Richard John	DipUrbVal
Bloore, Lynn Mary	BA	Bush, Ian Craig	MA
Boak, Denis Neill	DipUrbVal	Buswell, Gordon John	BCom
Bodis, Anita Anna	BA	Butler, Peter John	LLB
Boileau, Joanna Frances	BA	Byrne, Anthony Paul	BA
Bolland, Bruce Charles	BA	Byrne, Denis Richard	MA(2)
Bogiatto, George	LLB	Byrne, Michael Geoffrey	BE (d,2)
Bookman, Ruth Gail	MA(2)	Byrnes, Michael James	DipStats
Bonntanji, Chaturong	BE(b)	Byrt, Lexie Dianne	MA(2)
Boreham, April Dawn	LLB	Byrt, Neville Wayne	MA(2)
Borok, Louis	MA(2)		
Boroughs, Justin	MFA	Cadwallader, Jon Anton	BSc
Boswell, Ian Murray	BCom	Cahill, Norman John	BA
Botica, Flora	MBChB	Calder, Lester	BA
Bowen, Jane Margaret	LLB(Hons)	Caldwell, Clare Edith	MFA
Bowler, Gary Edward	DipEd	Caldwell, Gillian Lyle	BA
Bowling, Adrian William	BE(b)	Caldwell, John Charles	BSc
Boyce, David Dermot	BSc	Calsaferrri, Tony James	BE(c)
Boyd, Phillipa Jan	BA	Calver, Lesley Margaret	DipOpt
Bracegirdle, Allan Maxwell	LLB(Hons)	Calver, Michael Phillip	BSc
Bracegirdle, Wren	BSc	Cameron, Charles William	DipObst

Cameron, John William Arthur	BCom	Clarke, Ian Nigel	DipBIA
Campbell, Allan James	LLB	Clarke, James Maxwell Weir	BE(c)
Campbell, Anthony John Murdoch	DipObst	Clarke, Margaret Denise	MSc
Campbell, Barry Alexander	BSc	Clarke, Molly Winifred	BCom
Campbell, Brian James	BSc	Clarkson, Mark Alfred	LLB
Campbell, Colin Donald	BArch	Clemo, Peter James	BCom
Campbell, Dean Morris	MB ChB	Clendon, Graham Sidney	BSc
Campbell, Donald Gerard	PhD	Clapham, Sonja Terje Del	LLB
Campbell, Edward Anthony Orr	DipBIA	Clephane, Anthony Irvine	BCom
Campbell, Lesley Alicia	BA	Cliffe, Janice Mary	BA
Campbell, Lorraine Mary	BA	Clinton-Baker, David	MBChB
Campbell, Niels Roderick	BCom	Clough, Rodney Edward	MA(2)
Cannell, Allan Ernest	BE(f,2)	Cluett, John Ramsey	BSc
Carlisle, Sylvia Anne	DipObst	Coates, Philippa Jane	BA
Carlson, Greta Florence	DipFA	Coffey, Brian Thomas	PhD
Carnachan, John Scott	DipObst	Colbourn, David Alan	BA
Carrel, Timothy John	BE(d,2)	Collard-Scruby, Stephen Nigel	BA
Carter, Donald Athol	MSc (2)	Collier, Lloyd Sinclair	BSc
Carter, Clive William Francis	BE(c,2)	Collins, Anne Bernadette	MA(2)
Carver, Anne Robyn	BA	Collins, Terrence James	MSc(1)
Cashmore, Geoffrey Ross	DipEdPsych	Collins, Terrence Michael	BE(b,1)
Castle, Malcolm John	MSc (2)	Collis, Peter Samuel	BA
Caughy, Christine Margaret	BA	Colyn, Johanna Nelly	BCom
Cavana, Robert Yuille	MCom (2)	Comeau, Margery Stella	BSc
Cebalo, Petko	BCom	Comer, Russell Clive	BE(c)
Chalcroft, Stephen Charles William	MBChB	Connell, Jennifer Gwentyth	LLB(Hons)
Chamberlin, Thelma Florence Jean	DipTP	Connell, Richard John	LLB(Hons)
Chambers, Robert Stanley	LLB (Hons)	Connolly, Margaret Anne	BA
Chamley, David Michael	BSc	Connor, Philip Martin	LLB
Chang, William	PhD	Cook, Cyril Martyn	BE(f,2)
Chapman, Peter Jackson	MBChB	Cook, Jeffrey Russell	BCom
Charan, Narendra Prakash	BCom	Cooke, Allan John	BA
Chau, Wee	DipEd	Cooke, Donald James	BA
Cheah, Oon Ban	BE(f)	Cooke, Peter John	BSc
Cheah, Siew Wah	BArch	Cooksey, Robert James	BCom
Chee, Kim Soo	MSc	Cooper, Grant	BSc
Chen, Jiunn-Jye	BE (b,2)	Cooper, Julie Rachel	MFA
Cheng, Fook Jam	DipUrbVal	Cooper, Lindsay Mary	BSc
Chenoweth, Vida Sue	PhD	Cooper, Nanette Marshall	BA
Cheong, Yew Chin	BE(f)	Copsey, Judith Zoe	BA
Chester, Gary Stanley	BE (c)	Coradine, Rodney	DipUrbVal
Ching, Esther	BA	Corban, Brian Phillip Najib	LLB
Ching, Laiming	MSc (2)	Corbett, John Paul	BA
Chitty, Neil Roger	DipFA	Corder, Allan Milton	BA
Choy, Janice Norine	BA	Corkill, Christine Mary	BCom
Choat, Susan Andrea	BMus	Corwin Michelanne Forster	BA
Christensen, Georgina Katherine	MA (2)	Cossar, Faye	BSc
Christianson, Nigel John	BE (d,2)	Cotton, Lowell Patria	LLB
Christie, Andrew Allan	MCom(1)	Cottrell, Kim	MPhil(2)
Christie, Glynn David	DipTP	Court, David John	MSc(2)
Christie, Lesley Norah	BA	Covacich, Alan Bruce	BE(d)
Christie, Lindsay John Alexander	DipTP	Coveney, Stanley Robert	LLB
Church, Antoinette Julia	PhD	Cowie, Colin Robertson	MA(1)
Church, David Keith	BA	Cowie, Michael John	BA
Church, Denise Frances	BSc	Cowley, Wanda	BA
Churcher, Sherlie Elizabeth	BMus	Cox, Geoffrey James	BSc
Chu, Sow Gee	BE(f)	Cox, Marianne Louise	DipFA
Chu, Stephen Cheong Ging	BArch	Cox, Terence Patrick	BA
Chua, Siew Keng	MA(2)	Craft, Noel Ashly	BSc
Chung, Arthur	MSc	Craig, Colin Douglas	LLB
Cibillo-Chapman, Annette Catherine	BA	Craig, Graeme David	MCom(1)
Clarke, Anna Maria-Louisa Prescille de Verne	MA(2)	Craigie, Graeme Alexander	BArch
Clark, Charlton Gregory	BA	Cranwell, Marian Sybil	LLB
Clark, Clifford John	BArch	Cranwell, Marian Sybil	BCom
Clark, Fiona Mary	DipFA	Crawford, John Charles	BSc
Clark, Philippa	BSc	Crawford, John Digby	BE(c)
Clark, Robert Andrew	DipUrbVal	Crawford, John Lewis	BSc
Clark, Susan Jean	BArch	Crawford, Kevin Michael	BE(c,2)
Clark, Thomas Charles	MA(2)	Cressell, Kevin John	BSc
Clarke, Dennis Arthur	DipFA	Crighton, Alan Stanley	MBChB
Clarke, Edward Neville	BArch	Crippen, Terrence Frederick	BSc
		Croad, Richard Norman	BE(c,1)

480 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1975

Cropp, David Frank	MA	Doran, Matthew Joseph	BArch
Crosier, Philip Stanley	MSc(2)	Dow, Allan Alexander	BSc
Cross, Colin James	BSc	Dowd, Peter Mark	BA
Crow, Peter Laurence	MA	Dowling, Ross Kingston	MSc (2)
Crowhurst, Noelene Lesa	BA	Dowman, Ion Andrew	BSc
Crowther, Peter James	BA	Downes, Phyllis Ann	BA
Cruickshank, Murray Leslie	BSc	Doyle, Stephen Lawrence	BA
Crump, Bryan Longton	BCom	Doyle, Terence Charles Anthony	DipObst
Cunningham, Jill Marion	BA	Dragicevich, John Matthew	BE(c,2)
Cunningham, John William	DipBIA	Drake, John William	MB ChB
Curnow, Susan Mary	BA	Draper, Lee Joseph	BSc
Curran, John Anthony	BCom	Dromgoole, Frank Ian	PhD
Currie, Richard John	BCom	Ducker, Bryce Gregory	DipBIA
Curtis, Noble Thomson	BA	Duff, Stephen	MA(2)
		Duncan, Anthony John	BSc
Dafe, Christopher John	BCom	Duncan Charles Brian Millar	DipPHE
Dalefield, Bryony Rose	MFA	Duncan Lawrence Keith	MA(2)
Daley, Debra Anne	BA	Duncan, Verena Margaret	BSc (1)
Daley, Paul David	BSc	Dunne, Peter Philip	BCom
Dallimore, Douglas Ian	MCom(1)	Dunning, Gregory Roy	LLB(Hons)
Dallimore, Gail Heather	BA	Dunningham, Diana Rose	MA(2)
Dalton, David Bruce	BE(c)	Dunsford, Cathie Joy	BA
Darby, David Nelson	DipBIA	During, Camilla Anne	BMus(Exec)
Davenport, Elizabeth	DipFA	During, Simon Christopher	MA (1)
Darlow, Christopher Robert	LLB	Durrant, Robert Lindsay	BE (c)
Dassler, Helen Eileen	BA	Duthrie, Dennis James	BCom
Davidson, Evelyn Isabel	BA	Dwyer, Terry Joseph	LLB
Davidson, Warren Ronald	BSc		
Davies, Alan James	LLB	Eaglen, Andrew Richard	MA (2)
Davis, Barry Ross	BCom	Eaglen, Paul Jeremy	BSc
Davis, Jillian Frances	MSc(1)	Eagles, Rosemary Hazel Jane	DipTP
Davison, Paul Joseph	LLB	Eames, Paula Laurette	BA
Davy, John Maxwell	DipBIA	Eastgate, Shela Margaret	MA (2)
Day, Alfred Charles	BSc	Eddy, Patricia Helen	MA (2)
Day, Judith Christine	BA	Edmonds, Moira Leonie	BFA
Day, Christopher John	MSc (2)	Edmond, Marion Rae	BA
Dean, Catherine Suzanna	BA	Edmond, Martin John	BA
Deans, Marlene Carol	BA	Edmonds, Johnny	DipTP
Deason, Murray Paul	MA (2)	Edmonds, Kenneth Harold	BE (d,2)
De Beurs, Meryl Joy	BA	Edmonds, Lawrence Kurt	BCom
de Bortali-Tregerthan, Gail Janet	MA (2)	Edwards, Brian Frederick	BE (b)
De Courcy, John Stephen	BSc	Edwards, David Llewellyn	BE (c)
Deeble, Rodney Perren	LLB	Edwards, Elgin Arthur	BSc
Delamore, Keith Graham	BE (c)	Edwards, James Walter	DipTP
Dell, Geoffrey Raymond	BA	Eiberg, Michael	BA
Dempsey, John Patrick	BE (1)	Elliott, Mark Raymond	MA (2)
Dempsey, Kevin Michael	BE (2)	Ellis, Howard Kelvin	MSc
Dench, Gavin Philip	DIPFA	Ellis, Paul Michael	DipBCM
Denekamp, Mark Hendrik	BSc	Ellison, Stephen Howard	BA
Dennis, Emelie Alexis	BA	Elphick, Robyn Gillian	LLB
De Souza, Joseph Michael	BE(d)	Engel, Frederick William	BE (d,2)
Devia, Mahendra Tappoo	LLB	Er, Chong Tea	BE (b)
Dew, Martin Russell	LLM (2)	Erceg, Lynne Maria	BCom
Dewstow, Wayne Lewis	BE (c)	Erenstrom, Karen Elizabeth	MA (2)
De Zoete, Frederick Gerrit Hendrick	DipBIA	Esera, Tupae	BSc
de Zoete, Herman Louis	BSc	Eszes, Andrew Stephen	BSc
de Zylva, Christopher	BCom	Ettema, Robert	BE (c,1)
Dickinson, Francis Gregory	BSc	Ewen, Michael Anthony	LLB (Hons)
Dickinson, Louise Jean	MA(1)	Eyes, Alan Douglas	BCom
Diggie, Christopher John	MBChB	Evans, Clive William	PhD
Dinh, Thi Kim Huong	BE(d,1)	Evans, Paul William	BA
Dobbin, Arthur Murray	BA	Evans, Philip Ian Peter	MSc
Dobson, Kerry Bryan	BCom	Evers, Michael John	BSc
Docherty, Peter Woodward	DipObst		
Dockery, Richard Grant	BCom	Faire, Marie Therese	BA
Doherty, Michael John	DipFA	Faire, Michael John	BSc
Doig, Harry Alexander John	BE (c)	Fairgray, James Douglas Marshall	MA (2)
Donald, Richard Brett	MA (2)	Fairley, Arthur Brooks	LLB (Hons)
Donnell, Phillip John	MA(2)	Failwell, Barry John	BSc
Donnell, Roger Gordon	LLB (Hons)	Familton, Janis Alma	BA
Donovan, Brian Stafford	MFA	Farac, Jean Yakica	BA
Donovan, Wayne Francis	PhD	Farmilo, Roland Wilbur	MBChB

Faulkner, Ian Frederick	BA	Garrett, William Philip	BA
Fawcner-Corber, Robin	DipObst	Garwood, John Lionel	MA (2)
Feary, David Alexander	MSc (1)	Gash, Diana Mary	BSc
Feeney, Denic Cecil	BA	Gasquoine, Phillip Gerard	BSc
Fenton, Elizabeth Anne	BA	Gates, Stephen Charles	MBChB
Fenton, Roger Tennant	LLB (Hons)	Gavin, Anthony Joseph	MA (2)
Fenwick, Desmond Neil	BArch	Gavin, Anthony Peter	DipEdPsych
Ferguson, Alan John	DipTP	Gee, Heather Marion	BSc
Ferguson, Joanne Margaret	BA	Geelan De Kabath, Marie Anne Xenia	MA (2)
Ferguson, Philippa Anne	BArch	Gemming, John Stanley	MBChB
Fernando, Felix Malcolm Francis	DipObst	Germann, Stewart Lloyd	LLB
Fernando, Kumaragewattege Ranjit	DipObst	Gibbons, Derek Clifton	DipObst
Field, Bradley Derek	BSc	Gibbons, Robert Edward	BSc
Finlay, James Donald	BE (c)	Gibson, Alan Malcolm	BE(c)
Finlayson, David	BSc	Gibson, John Harrison	BCom
Finley, Graeme John	BSc	Giffney, Carolyn Janet	PhD
Fisher, Robert Ian	ME (e,1)	Gilbert, John Edward Francis	DipBIA
Fitchett, Barrie Douglas	BCom	Gilbert, Robert Lawrence	BSc
Fitchett, Susan Mary	DipClinPsych	Gilkison, Anna Mary	BA
Fitzgerald, Thomas Michael	MA (2)	Gill, Andrea Susan	BA
Fitzpatrick, John	BE (d)	Gillanders, Douglas John	DipObst
Flanigan, Susan Dorothy	DipEd	Gillard, Judith Clare	BA
Fletcher, Jennifer Mary	BA	Gillard, Mark John	BSc
Fletcher, Jennifer Mary	LLB	Gillard, Ralph Geoffrey	BE(c)
Fletcher, Peter Ewen	BSc	Gillett, Eric John	BCom
Flinkenberg, Conrad Roy	LLB	Gillett, Grant Randall	MB ChB
Florian, Annemarie	BA	Gillett, Mark Bernard John	BSc
Florian, Terence Richard	BA	Gillies, Colin Hunter	BArch
Fong, David	BA	Gillies, David William Murray	BCom
Fong, Gracie Monica Kum Lai	BA	Gilroy, Andrew James	BSc
Fong, Gracie Monica Kum Lai	LLB	Gilroy, Carol	BA
Fong, Khing Chong	MA	Ginn, Rodney William	MSc(2)
Foo, Ah Cheong	BCom	Given, Romily Christine	BSc
Foo, Chia Chow	DipStats	Givins, John Alexander	MA(2)
Foo, Shar Kee	BE (d,2)	Glazebrook, Susan Gwynfa Mary	BA
Foo, Wui Khiong	BE (d)	Gleeson, Ellen Philomena	BA
Foot, Jan Elizabeth	BA	Gleeson, Jeremy Michael	BSc
Foot, Murray Robert	BCom	Glendinning, Sheila Patricia	BA
Ford, Ivan Harold	BA	Glendinning, Suzanna Mary Joan	BA
Ford, Jeffrey Paul	BA	Glenne, David Allen	BArch (a)
Forman, Rowland Innes Kennedy	MA (2)	Goddard, Mary Elizabeth	BA
Foster, Graham Thomas	BA	Godfrey, Patricia Ruth	BA
Francis, Kerry Stuart	BArch	Goldie, Philip John	MSc(2)
Francis, Neil Roland	BA	Goldsbury, Kay Lynette	BA
Franken, Hilde Elisabeth Valier	MB ChB	Goldsmith, John	MBChB
Frank, Dennis Gordon	BSc	Goldson, Jill Mary	BA
Fraser, Christopher George	BArch	Good, Marion Ruth	BA
Fraser, Lena Gwendoline	BSc	Goodman, Shirley May	MA(2)
Frater, Ian Ross	BCom	Gorbey, Kenneth Coulton	MA
Freeth, Rodger Vincent	BSc	Gordon, Andrew David	BA
Freeth, Wayne Basil	MA	Gordon, Andrew Sinclair Dukoff	BSc
Freshwater, Dawn Susan Joy	BA	Gordon, Ruth Elizabeth	BA
Frew, Ronald Edward	BA	Gorman, Desmond Francis	BSc
Frewin, Sue	BA	Gorringe, Neil Robert	BSc
Frey, Willi Helge	MA	Gough, Andrew	ME(e,2)
Frimmel, Robert Erwin	MSc (1)	Gould, Jane Elizabeth	BA
Frith, Helen Margaret	BSc	Graham, Patricia Mary	BA
Frith, Richard William	BSc	Graham, Theresa Barbara	MA(2)
Frychowski, Jozef	BSc	Grange, Christine Mary	BA
Fryer, Heather Ann	BA	Grange, Kenneth Robert	MSc(1)
Furness, John Brian	BE (f)	Grant, Jennifer	MA(1)
Fursdon, John Bernard	DipObst	Grant, Kelvin	DipUrbVal
Gallagher, Raymond Christopher	BA	Grant, Raewynne Joy	MTT
Gallagher, Margaret Clair	BA	Grant, Ronald Hugh	DipTP
Galloway, Phillip David	BSc	Grant-Mackie, John Augustus	PhD
Gan, Tak San	BE (f)	Gray, Adrian Barry Newton	MSc(1)
Gane, Adrian James	BSc	Gray, Jennifer Jean	BSc
Garbett, Paul Anthony	BA	Gray, Betty Louise	BA
Gardner, Anthony Ross	DipUrbVal	Green, Calvin Wayne	BSc
Gardner, John Owen	ME (f,2)	Green, Colin Richard	BSc
Garforth, John Charles	BCom	Green, Louise Frances	MSc(1)
		Green, Malcolm David	MA(2)

482 Scholarships and Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1975

Green, Ralph Lindsay	BSc	Hayles, Robert Douglas	DipTP
Greensmith, Barry Michael	BE(c)	Hayson, Sally Ann	BA
Greer, Kenneth John	DipObst	Hayward, Jeffrey Charles	BA
Greig, Michael Stuart McRae	BA	Hayward, Geoffrey Arthur	BA
Grieves, Susan Ann	MSc(2)	Healy, Susan	LLB
Griffin, Ronald Kenneth	LLB(Hons)	Hearns, Michele Patricia	BA
Griffin, David James	LLB	Herbert, Steven Allen	BA
Griffiths, Christine Julia	DipMus(Hons)	Heron, Christopher John	DipObst
Griffiths, Gary Victor	DipObst	Heath, Rodney	LLB
Grundy, Kevin Rodger	PhD	Hearn, Shana Mary Gibson	MA(2)
Guinness, Peter Grattan	BA	Hedge, David Edward	BE(b, 2)
Gumbley, Matthew Alan	BCom	Heim, Shirley Yeta	MA(2)
Guthrie, Kenneth Michael	PhD	Heinz, Colin Angus	DipObst
Gysberts, Andrew Philip	MA(2)	Henderson, Anthony Shane	LLB
		Henderson, John Quail	DipEdPsych
Hall, Moira Frances	BA	Henry, David Brian	BCom
Hall, Stephen George	MCom(1)	Herbert, Frederick Guy	DipTP
Hall, Stewart McBride	MA(2)	Hermans, Peter Hendricus Geradus	BSc
Halliday, Brenda Mary	DipLang	Hickey, Elizabeth Mary	MCom(1)
Halliday, Donald Robert	BE(f, 2)	Hicks, Allison Claire	BA
Halliday, Ian Martin	BCom	Hickson, Eleanor	DipObst
Halls, Ronald John	BCom	Hien, Ly Ke	BE(f, 1)
Halsey, Gordon Robert	BA	Hilford, Neil Grant	PhD
Hamblyn, Margaret Anne	BA	Hill, Cynthia Rowan	BA
Hamilton, Maxwell John	BE(c)	Hill, Peter Hamilton	MSc(2)
Hamilton, Peter William	MA(1)	Hill, Richard Lawrence	MSc(2)
Hamilton-Gibbs, Richard Neill	BCom	Hill, Robert John Menary	MA(1)
Hamlyn, Eleanor Frances	BA	Hillyer, Marie Bernadette	DipEdPsych
Hampton, Elizabeth	BA	Hindmarsh, John Walter	BCom
Hanna, Jeffery Niccol	MBChB	Hoang, Van Hung	BE(f)
Hancock, Maureen Patricia	BA	Hobbs, Russell James	DipTP
Hancock, Peter Lloyd George	LLB	Hodges, Thomas	BA
Hansen, David Taylor	BE(f)	Hogan, Joseph John	DipUrbVal
Hansen, Mark Christiaan	BSc	Holland, Mark	BA
Hanson, Elizabeth Ann	MA(1)	Holland, William Beau	LLB
Harang, Franklin Michael	BSc	Holland, William Guy	BA
Harborne, Kevin Wayne	LLB(Hons)	Holland, Valerie Dawn	PhD
Harbridge, Raymond John	BA	Hollis, Julie Mary	MBChB
Hardacre, Allan Keith	MSc(2)	Hollyer, Belinda Anne	BA
Harding, Jennifer Anne	BA	Holmes, Gregory Peter	BSc
Harman, Jane Elizabeth	BSc	Hood, Dell Arlington	MBChB
Harper, Craig Stephen	BCom	Hoogerbrug, Michael	BSc
Harper, John William	BArch	Hook, Pamela Jane	BSc
Harris, Brenda Margaret	BA	Hope, Alan James	BA
Harrison, Christopher John	BE(c, 2)	Hope, Susan Esme	BA
Harrison, Eleonore Catherine Anne	MA(2)	Hoppe, Gerhard Klaus	BE(b, 2)
Harrison, Peter Adrian	MA(2)	Hooper, Stephen Graham	DipUrbVal
Harry, Timothy Romilly	LLB	Horgan, Kadia Seymour	BA
Hart, Jacqueline Dawn	BA	Horner, Maree Elizabeth	MFA(1)
Hart, Ross William	BA	Horwood, Leonard John	BA
Hartigan, Alfred Paul	DipFA	Hosking, Gary James	BSc
Hartigan, Marjorie Ellen	MA(2)	Hoskins, David Leighton	MPhil(2)
Harton, David Neil	BE(d, 2)	Houghton, Jill	BA
Harty, Peter Geoffrey	DipObst	Houston, Wayne David	BArch
Harvey, Kevin John	BA	Howard, Robert Wayne	MA(2)
Hassan, Simon Joseph	BA	Howard-Smith, Suzanne Denise	MSc(2)
Hastedd, Brent Alfred	BSc	Howlett, Michael Raymond	MSc(2)
Haswell, Nicholas John Watson	BCom	Howie, Gordon Ramsay Craig	MBChB
Haszard, Anthony Martin	BSc	Howie, Lynda Jane	MA(2)
Haszard, Jill Elizabeth	DipFA	Hoyle, Stephanie Mary	BA
Hatta, Takayuki	PhD	Huang, Arlene Susan	BA
Havas, Karla Marie	BA	Hughes, David John	BE(c)
Havill, Kenneth Brian Paul	BA	Hughes, Jonathan	BA
Hawke, Alan Arthur	BSc	Hughes, Peter Howard	MA(2)
Hawken, Russell Sidney	BArch	Hulse, Keith	BA
Hawkin, John Kenneth	DipOpt	Hung, Lau Chi	MA
Hawkins, Noel Vincent	BE(c, 1)	Hunt, Janet Mary	BSc
Hawkins, Philip Clifford	BMus	Hunt, Lynda-Marie	BA
Hawkins, Wayne	MA(2)	Hunt, Peter John	BE(f)
Hay, James Roderick	BSc	Hunter, Annette Lauma	LLB
Hayden, Anne	BA	Hunter, Ian Warwick	MSc(1)
Hayes, Michael David	BE(d, 2)	Huntley, Anne Winnifred	MA(2)

Hurley, Robert Gordon	BA	Keber, Andrew William	MSc(1)
Hutchison, Neil Alexander	DipObst	Kee, Ah Moi	BA
Hwa, Chow Chien	BArch	Kee, Lee Weng	BE(f,1)
Ilott, Anthony Arthur	BA	Keegan, Allan Brian	BSc
Impey, Brent Graham	BA LLB	Keighley, George Daniel	BA
Inglis, Felicity Lexy	BSc	Keller, Patricia Anne	MA(2)
Irvine, Jannette Fay	MBChB	Kelland, Diana Margaret	DipObst
Irvine, Kieran John	MBChB	Kelly, Peter Thomas	BSc
Irving, John Alistair Horner	LLB	Kelly, Murray William	BA
Issacs, Peter Robert	BE(c)	Kelly, Stephen Leith	MBChB
Izzard, Judith Mary	DipEd	Kelway, Paul Gregory	MSc
Izzard, Toni Anne	DipTP	Kemp, Simon	MSc(1)
Jack, James Orde	BArch	Kemps, Peter Albertus Theodorus Maria	LLB
Jack, Mark David	BE(c)	Kemphorpe, Richard Vivian	BCom
Jackson, Alan Trevor	BE(c, 1)	Kendall, Judith Margaret	DipFA
Jackson, Clive Rowan	LLB	Kennedy, Angus Murray	BCom
Jackson, Alissa Jessie Trueman	BA	Kennedy, Lyle Irwin	BCom
Jackson, Elizabeth Catherine	BA	Kensington, Richard Moir	MA(2)
Jackson, Jeremy Mary	MSc(2)	Kent, Alistair Harcourt	BE(c)
Jackson, Verna Elizabeth	BA	Kent, Kevin George	BSc
Jaffe, Russell Mark	BA	Kerins, Kathleen Irene	BA
Jagger, Robyn Ann	BA	Kerr, Harry John	MBChB
James, Murray Blake	BE(d)	Kerr, Robin Eric	BArch
James, Simon	MSc	Khan, Aripin Bin Md	BE(f)
Jarvie, Andrew Wilson	BE(c, 2)	Khor, Peng Soon	BE(f,1)
Jecks, Patricia Mary	BA	Khouri, Yvonne Joan	BSc
Jefferson, Simon Robert	LLB	Kidd, Neville Lindsay	BE(c,2)
Jenkin, Dennis John	LLB	King, Derek Lester	BArch
Jenkin, Geoffrey Cole	LLB	King, Lawrence Archie	LLB
Jenkins, Peter Anthony	MSc(2)	King, Thomas Russell	BE(c,1)
Jennings, Karen Rosa	MA(1)	Kingsley, Stephanie Angela	BA
Jennings, Raymond Cedric	DipFA	Kirikiri, Rauru	MA
Jensen, Georgia Marina	BA	Kirk-Burnmand, Dennis	BE(f)
Jerkovich, Eric Lance	BCom	Kirkby, David John	BA
Jervis, Ian Hugh	BSc	Kirkcaldy, Norman Roderick	BArch
Jessup, Gavin Bernard	BCom	Kirkpatrick, Denis Elizabeth	BCom
Johns, Dawn Doreen	BA	Kivell, Annette Ilona	BA
Johnson, Geraldine Douglas	BA	Kivell, Karen Ronda	BA
Johnson, Gloria Ann	BSc	Knappstein, Robert James	MSc(2)
Johnson, Ian Richard	BCom	Knight, Lawrence Gibb	MSc(2)
Johnson, Jeffrey Lee	MTP	Knowles, Deborah Ann	BA
Johnson, Muriel	BSc	Knowles, Margaret	BSc
Johnson, Naomi Grace	BA	Knussen, Carolyn Monica	BA
Johnston, Alexa Mary	BA	Koeford, Andrew Blair	BA
Johnston, Anthony James	BCom	Koh, Peng Hong	BE(f,1)
Johnston, Murray Glyn	BCom	Kohler, Robert Alan	BSc
Johnston, Peter Irvine	MA	Koppens, Elizabeth Laura Mary Catherine	BA
Johnston, Timothy Howard	BE(b)	Korver, Geoffrey Lloyd	BE(d)
Jones, Alice Rosalind	BA	Koteka, George Mehau	DipObst
Jones, Barbara Joy	BA	Kronast, Kathryn Anne	BA
Jones, Graham	BSc	Kumar, Satish	BSc
Jones, Gwenda Ruth	BA	Kumarasinghe, Dayantha Nimal	BE(d)
Jones, Stephen Richard	BSc	Lai, Man-on	ME(f)
Jones, Timothy Alexander	LLB	Laing, James Wallace	BE(c)
Jones, Myrle Dawn	MA	Laing, Rosemary Sylvia	BA
Jolly, Michael	MCom(2)	Laird, John Stuart	MA(2)
Joseph, Barbara Ann Kennedy	BFA	Lala, Kanu	BSc
Joseph, Peter Robert Michael	BA	Lambert, Yvonne Heather	BA
Joshi, Kishan Raj	PhD	Lander, Leonie Joy	BA
Joyce, Christopher Clendon	BCom	Lane, Kim	BSc
Judd, Lisa Melwynne	DipCrim	Lane, Roger William	BSc
Kac, Peter	MSc(2)	Laney, Michael Guy	DipObst
Kam, Weng Hang	BE(d)	Langford, Paul Farland	MSc
Kamaruzaman, Bin Baba	BE(f)	Langford, Timothy Ernest	DipOpt
Kane, Rosemary Therese	DipFA	Langton, Susan Jane	BSc
Karkkainen, Pauli Olavi	MA(1)	Larder, Michele	BA
Karn, Phillipa Mary	BA	Laurenson, Gilbert Ian	BA
Karn, Susan Alexandra	BA	Laurenson, Robyn Anne	BSc
Kavana, Stephen	DipPaed	Laurent, John Douglas	LLB
		Law, Barbara Joan	BA
		Law, Peter Robert	BE(f)

Lawn, Kenneth Graham	DipTP	Luan, Le Thien	MPhil
Lawrance, Graeme Meyrick	BE(c,1)	Lucas, Murray James	BE(f,1)
Laws, John Francis	BCom	Luketina, Francis Mark	MSc(1)
Laws, Maureen Mary	BA	Luketina, Ruth Christine	BSc
Lawson, Andrew Paul	BSc	Lusk, Marilyn Gay	BArch(a)
Lawson, Peter Albert	DipBIA	Lusty, George Eugene	MA(2)
Lawton, Eily Mary	MA(2)	Lyall, David Kingsley Lascelles	DipObst
Lawton, Robert David	DipUrbVal(Hons)	Lye, Murray John	BE(f,2)
Le, Huu Dung	BE(c,1)	Lynch, Barbara Joan	MA(2)
Lea, Susan	BSc	Lynch, Felicity Christine	BA
Leach, Colin David	BCom	Lyons, Paul John	BSc
Leach, Graeme Michael	BA		
Leak, Martin James	BE(c)	MacDonald, Alastair Gerard	MA
Leask, Llima Agnes	BA	Macdonald, Jay Kay	BSc
Leckie, Elizabeth Mary	BA	MacDonald, Judith Anne	BA
Leddy, Olive Jean	BA	MacFarlane, Alastair Armstrong	BCom
Lee, Allen	BCom	MacDiarmid, Andrew Alexander	MBChB
Lee, Cecilia Helen	BA	Mackay, Christine Ann	BArch
Lee, Chee Hen	BSc	Mackay, Donald Murray	BA
Lee, Chee Ming	BE(f)	Mackay, Glen Alan	DipEd
Lee, Chui-May	BA	Mackay, Graeme Bruce	BCom
Lee, James	BE(d)	Mackay, Roderick Francis	ME(f)
Lee, Judith Eileen	BA	Mackay, Williamena Barbara	MA(2)
Lee, Kathleen Alice	BSc	Maken, Susan Carrel	BCom
Lee, Pauline Mee Nyuk	DipEd	MacKenzie, Colin Dundas	BE(f)
Lee, Rosemary Anne	BArch	MacKenzie, Ian	BSc
Lee, Stuart Edmund	BE(c)	Mackie, John Ogilvie	BArch
Leigh, Rose Elizabeth	BSc	Mackie, Kenneth James	BE(d)
Lello, John Watson	MTP	Mackinven, Keith Alan	BE(f)
Lendrum, Philip Richard	BCom	Maclaren, Peter	BE(e)
Leonard-Rogers, Rodney Charles	BA	MacLean, Grant Duncan	MBChB
Leong, Cheong Seng	BE(f,2)	Macleod, Angus Joseph Bruce	BCom
Leong, Choo Keng	MSc(2)	MacNaughtan, Donald Thomas	MA(1)
Leslie, Phillip Robert	BSc	MacNaughtan, Grant Raymond	DipUrbVal
Lester, David Clark	BArch	MacPherson, Ian Stewart	DipObst
Leung, Yew Kwong	DipUrbVal	Madarasz, Judith Gabrielle Mary	BA
Leung-Harrison, Colin	BE(d)	Maffey, Barbara Maude	BA
Levis, Lynette Anne	MSc(2)	Maguire, Ian Michael	BA
Lew, Yew Meow	BE(d)	Mahoney, Christine Ellen	BMus
Lewis, Lorraine Judith	MA(2)	Mahuta, Robert Tekotahi	MA
Leys, Stephen William	BE(d,2)	Main, Christopher Philip	MSc(2)
Liddell, Deborah Eileen	MBChB	Mairs, Jillian Mary	BA
Liggins, Douglas John	BCom	Malaki, Malia	BA
Lightbody, Alan Campbell	BCom	Mallowes, David Wayne	BSc
Lillie, Amanda Rhonda	BA	Malone, Denis Edmond	BE(f,2)
Lim, Ah Hoo	BE(f)	Manion, Patrick Lawrence	MSc(2)
Lim, Kee Sin	BE(f)	Manz, Dennis Frederick	BArch
Lim, Nyang Fong	BE(f)	Mao, Yau-Fong Henry	BE(f,2)
Lim, See Tung	BE(f,2)	Mapp, Sally	LLB
Lim, Yau Kok	BCom	Mark, Thomas Dudley	MA(2)
Lin, Wee Mei	MA(2)	Marks, Brian Harvey	BA
Lindsay, Stephen George	BSc	Marks, Brian Leonard	BCom
Lindsay, Wayne Gilbert	BE(d)	Marks, Peter	DipPHE
Ling, David Robert Maurice	MA(2)	Marks, William Ross	BE(b)
Ling, Kwong Ung	BE(f)	Marsden, John	MA(2)
Ling, Lee Thong	MA	Marsden, Ross George	BSc
Lisk, Gregory Jack	LLB(Hons)	Marsh, Alister John	BArch
Livingstone, Timothy Grant	BCom	Marsh, Russell Hamilton	BE(f,2)
Lloyd, Vienne Airy	MA(2)	Marshall, Donald Charles	BE(f,2)
Lock, Garry John	BSc	Marshall, Timothy Wallace	MSc(2)
Lomas, William Richard	BA	Marshall, Wolfgang	BE(d)
Lomax, Terence Douglas	BSc	Martin, Richard	BCom
Long, Geoffrey Thomas	BSc	Maslen, Hugh Stafford	PhD
Long, Geoffrey Thomas	MBChB	Mason, Barbara Hawe	BSc
Longdin-Prisk, Kim George	ME(d,2)	Mathieson, Julian Michael	LLB
Longson, Christopher Kenneth	BE(e,2)	Mathieson, Ronald Ross	DipBIA
Lonie, Bridie	BFA	Mathews, John Denis	BA
Low, Eng Cheng	BE(b)	Mathews, Anthony Christopher	BSc
Low, Shair Him Tim	MSc(2)	Mathews, Eric Richard	BSc
Lowe, James	BSc	Mathews, Graeme Forde	MA(2)
Lowe, Lawrence Allen	BCom	Mathews, John Howard Lawrence	BSc
Lowes, Margaret Ann Eileen	BA	Mathews, John Trevor	DipObst

Maud, William Stephen Horace	LLB	McVinnie, Raymond Thomas	BA
Maurice Garry Malcolm	BSc	McWha, Warwick David	BE(c,2)
Maxwell, Anne Elizabeth	BA	McWilliam, John Walter	BSc
Mayvill, Ian Robert	DipFA	McWilliams, Robert	BSc
McAllister, John Joseph	MBChB	Mead, Linda June	BA
McAllister, Malcolm John	BA	Meakin, David Henry	BA
McBrearty, Sharyn Jeanne	MA(2)	Meltzer, Brian Derek	BCom
McCarthy, Robert John Hurst	BCom	Merrick, Patrick Stanley	BCom
McCausland, Ian Phillip	PhD	Merz, Peter Boudewijn	MMus(2)
McComb, Grant Ralph	BCom	Metcalfe, Naomi Jennifer	BA
McCully, Murray Stuart	LLB	Mews, Constant Jan	BA
McCleave, Noel Robert	DipObst	Meyers, John Lawrence	BE(c)
McClew, Ian Kurt	BE(b)	Mifford, Robynanne Dara	MBChB
McClure, Keith Andrew	LLB	Millar, Peter James	ME(c,1)
McCormack, Leona Wilson	BA	Millener, Neil Raymond	BSc
McCosh, Sheryl Ann	BA	Miller, Duncan Thomas	BE(c)
McCracken, Stephen Thomas	BArch	Miller, Helen Margaret	BSc
McCrum, Michael David	LLB	Miller, James George	BE(d)
McCully Peter Harold Vincent	DipFA	Miller, Jane Christine	BA
McDonald, Brian Walter	BA	Miller, Lee Gordon	BA
McDonald, David John	LLB	Mills, John Alexander	BSc
McDonald, Kevin Patrick	LLB	Mills, Kelvin Ralph	BA
McDonald, Michele Fairlie	DipLang	Milmine, Allan James	BA
McDonald, Peter John	LLB(Hons)	Milne, James	LLB(Hons)
McDonnell, Bryce Dryden	BCom	Milroy, James Te Wharehuia	BA
McDonnell, Jennifer Elizabeth Charlotte	BA	Milton, Simon Richard Henry	MSc(2)
McDonnell, Paul Francis	LLB	Miskell, John Christopher	BA
McEntee, Kevin Peter	BSc	Mitchell, Helen Margaret	DipFA
McEwen, Kieran Patrice	BA	Mitchell, Noel James	BA
McEwing, Winsome Gael	MA	Mitchell, Perry Nolton	BSc
McFarland, Karen Marie	BA	Mitchelson, James Grayson	BCom
McGillivray, Kathleen	BA	Mitford-Taylor, Alan	BE(d)
McGrane, Richard John	BCom	Mok, Bik Hoon	MSc(2)
McGregor, Pauline Zelma	BA	Moller, Henrik	BSc
McGregor, Rex Albert	BA	Molloy, Sarah Anne	MA(2)
McGregor, Stephen William	MA(2)	Monds, Patrice Ella	BSc
McGregor, Victor Raymond	DSc	Monds, Shelley	MSc(2)
McIndoe, Glenda Joy	BA	Money, Jane Elizabeth	BMus
McKain, Kevin James	BArch	Montanjes, Leslie	DipEd
McKee, Anthony James	BCom	Moody, David Ray	ME(f)
McKellar, Roland Thomas David	BA	Moon, Douglas Stuart	BE(d,1)
McKenzie, Colin	DipBCM	Moore, Christine Margaret	DipTP
McKenzie, Duncan James	DipTP	Moore, Phillip Robert	MSc(1)
McKenzie, Ian Roderick	BA	Moorhouse, Patricia	BA
McKerras, Ross Malcolm	MSc(2)	Mooten, Kistnen	DipLang LabTch
McKinnon, Ian James	MA(2)	Mooten, Patricia	DipEdPsych
McKone, Cynthia Kathleen	BCom	Morcom, Anthony Thomas	MSc(2)
McKone, Roy	DipBIA	More, David Alexander	MA
McLachlan, Alisdair Arrol	BA	Morel, Jennifer Ann	BA
McLauchlan, Richard Keith	BCom	Morgan, Anthony John	BA
McLean, Celia Anne	DipObst	Morgan, Christopher Owen	DipObst
McLean, Peter Nicolas	BCom	Morgan, James	BA
McLean, Stewart Vernon	BA	Morrison, Alison Judith	BA
McLennan, Alan Andrew	BE(d)	Morris, Brett John	BSc
McLennan, Ailsa Jean	BA	Morris, David Wayne	BCom
McLennan, Ian Stuart	BSc	Morris, Phillip Leigh	BSc
McLennan, Logan James	DipObst	Morris, Sandra Marie	BFA
McLennan, Pauline Mary	BA	Morrison, Ian	BA
McLennan, Stuart Donald	BSc	Morrison, Elizabeth Moire	BA
McMahon, Eileen Julia	LLB	Mortlock, William Robert	BArch
McMahon, Patrick Dennis	LLB	Morton, Christopher Rodney	BE(c)
McMaster, Kathryn Adair	BA	Morton, Honor Jacqueline	BA
McMyn, Margaret Grace	BA	Moselen, Daphne	BA
McNamara, Denis Michael	LLB(Hons)	Moses, Jon Morris	BCom
McNaughten, Roslyne Rae	BA	Moss, Alan Geoffrey	BA
McNaughton, James	DipBIA	Moss, Rowan Brookes	LLB
McNickle, Donald Christopher	PhD	Mossong, Colin Tony	DipFA (Hons)
McPhail, Margaret Eileen	BA	Motion, John Stuart	BCom
McQuillan, Michael Frederick	BE(c,2)	Moy, Maria	BSc
McRae, John Robert	BA	Moynihan, Carolyn Cecilia	BA
McSorley, John Andrew	LLB	Mucalo, Helen Barbara	DipFA
McVerry, Graeme Haynes	ME(e,1)	Mules, Robert Marwood	DipObst

Mullan, Carl Edward	BSc	Ojala, David Owen	DipBCM
Mullan, Howard Kirk	BE(f,1)	Old, Brian Mervyn	MA
Muller, Karen Yvonne	BA	Oliver, Barry Charles	BCom
Mulvany, Stanley Michael	DipObst	Oliver, Kenneth John	BSc
Mumford, Caroline Jane	BA	Oliver, Carol Shirley	BCom
Munro, Peter John	BCom	O'Loughlin, Lesley Anne	BCom
Murphy, David Bruce	BSc	Ong, Ang Kooi	BE(f)
Murphy, Graham John	DipBCM	Ong, Kha Yim	BSc
Murphy, Neil Joseph	BCom	Ongeley, Timothy Montague	MBChB
Murray, Christine Barbara	BA	Ooi, Daylily Soon	DipObst
Murray, David Neil	LLB	Ooi, Teik Seng	BCom
Mussa, Adam	MSc	Orange, Rodney David	MA(2)
Mustoe, Sarah Elizabeth	BA	Orme, Arthur Dennis	DipCrim
Myers, Michael David	BA	Ormond, William Leonard	BA
Mygind, Christopher Sedgley	DipUrbVal	Ormsby, Thelma Margaret	BA
		O'Rourke, John Patrick	BCom
Nair, Janardhanan	MSc(1)	O'Rourke, Maris Lilian	BA
Nancekivell, Robyn Stephenie	BA	Osmond, Murray Athol	LLB
Nancy, Robyn Annette	MA(2)	O'Sullivan, Brian John	BSc
Naqasima, Apisalome Nadidi	DipG&O	Ott, Marjorie Isabel	BA
Naran, Bhuvan	BCom	Ovens, William Mark	BSc
Naughton, Christopher Leonard	BSc	Overington, Murray James	BSc
Neale, Kerry Donald	BE(c)	Owen, Neil Bruce	LLB
Needham, Geraldine	BA	Ozich, Davorin Ivan	MSc
Neeve, Glenn Denis	BSc		
Nelson, James Andrew	BSc(Hons) (2)	Packard, Arthur George	BA
Nelson, John Alvera	BE(f)	Packman, Elizabeth Leigh	BA
Nelson, Richard William	BSc	Page, Roberta Anne	MA(2)
Nelson, Wendy Alison	BSc	Paki, Shirley Anne	BA
Neoh, Chong Eang	BArch	Palmer, Kenneth Aitken	DipTP
Nesbitt, Karyn Elizabeth Heaton	BA	Pang, Nui Nyen	MA(2)
Neumegen, John Henry	BA	Pang, Yang Ngean	BCom
Newall, Jill Roberta	BA	Papp, Emily Ann	BA
Newby, Stuart John	BA	Pardon, Christopher	BSc
Newhook, Catherine Margaret	DipMus (Hons)	Parfitt, Graham John	BSc
Newhook, Denis William	BE(d)	Parker, Colin Francis	LLB
Newman, Michael Grant	BSc	Parker, Graham John	BA
Newman-Watt, Ethel Mary Catherine	BA	Palmer, Colin Edward	MA
Newman, Peter Scott	BSc	Parry, Warren John	BArch(a)
Ng, Allan Hung Chenk	BA	Pasley, John Davison	BCom
Ng, Boon Chong	BE(c)	Parsonage, Peter Cecil Joseph	BE(d, 2)
Ng, Kim Dian	MSc(1)	Patel, Lalitadevi	BSc
Ng, Kok Eng	BE(b)	Patel, Mohan Magan	BSc
Ng, Kok Lee	BE(d)	Patel, Vithal Jairam	BE(f)
Ngo, Duc Long	BE(c,1)	Patrick, Graham Malcolm	DipObst
Nguyen, Thuc	BE(e)	Patrick, Robert John	BE(d,1)
Nguyen, Van Uu	PhD	Patterson, Malcolm James	BA
Nichol, Reginald Keith	BA	Pearce, Gary Hugh	BA
Nicholl, Graeme Robert	BArch	Pearson, Ann Sylvia	BSc
Nicholls, Peter Vivian	BSc	Pearson, Kim Susan	BA
Nicholls, Stephen Charles	MBChB	Pearson, Neville Walker Isherwood	MA
Nicholson, Colin John	MA	Pearson, William John	DipBIA
Nickels, Andrew James	LLB	Peddie, David John	DipObst
Niland, Michael Terence	BA	Peddie, Jennifer Ruth	BA
Niven, Christine Suzanne	BA	Peddie, William Stewart	MPhil(2)
Niven, Stuart Charles	BArch	Peck, John Charles	BSc
Nixon, Christopher William John	BA	Pegler, Anne Marie	MA(2)
Nixon, Isla Margaret	BSc	Pemberton, Roger David	BSc
Noakes, David Scott	BA	Penny, Stephen Paul	BSc
Noall, Wendy Irene	BSc	Pennycook, Shaun Ross	PhD
Nobbs, Peter John	BSc	Peters, James Leonard	BA
North, Warren Alexander	BE(c,2)	Peters, John Robert	BArch
Northey, Bruce Martin	BCom	Peters, Richard Lloyd Herbert	MSc(2)
Northey, Bruce Martin	LLB	Peters, Roger Michael	DipFA
Norton, Mark Andrew	DipUrbVal (Hons)	Pettersson, Olaf Maxwell	BA
		Pettinga, Jarg Rein	BSc
Oakes, Steven James	BCom	Pevats, Mark John	BCom
O'Brien, Michael John	DipBCM	Pflaum, Barbara Helen	BSc
O'Callaghan, Dennis William	MA(1)	Phan, Alice ie tju	MSc(2)
O'Connor, Peter Gerard	BE(e)	Phillips, Paul	BE(c)
O'Grady, Colleen Mary	BSc	Phoenix, Errol Milton	BA
O'Halloran, Frances Mary	LLB	Pickles, Geoffrey Irving	BArch

Piesse, Diane Lorraine	BA	Robey, Geoffrey Robert Malcolm	DipObst
Pillay, Vijaya Laksmi	DipCrim	Robinson, Heather Maude	DipEd
Pitman, John William	BE(f)	Robinson, Kenneth Charles	BE(f)
Plesovs, Sniedze Diana	DipTP	Robinson, Philippa Helen	BSc
Poananga, Nicole Atareta	BA	Robinson, Richard Conrad	MBChB
Pol, Johanna Adrianna	MA	Roest, Hugo Johannes	BCom
Pooley, Murray John	BCom	Rogan, Alice Mary	BSc(Hons)(1)
Porter, Carol Ann	DipOpt	Rogan, James Ronald	MSc(2)
Porter, William Field	BA	Rogers, Anthony Gerrard Vernede	LLB
Potter, Benjamin Mark Gilzean	BCom	Rogers, Brian Reece	MA
Potter, Graeme John	BSc	Rogers, Susan Margaret	BA
Pound, Geoffrey	BA	Rogers, Te Mihinga	LLB
Poutsma, Elivira Arnolda	BCom	Rolfe, James Grant	BA
Powell, Janet Ferris	BA	Ronayne, Joselyn	LLB
Prakash, Narendra	BSc	Roper, Terence Charles	BSc
Prasad, Rajendra	MA(2)	Rose, Peter Francis	BCom
Preeble, Catherine Mary	BA	Ross, David Alexander	ME(c,2)
Prentice, Beverley Anne	BA	Ross, Robin Anne	BA
Price, Lilian June	MSc(2)	Ross, Susan Jean	BA
Pringle, Robert Derek	MA(2)	Rotherham, Kevin Rex	BA
Proud, Valerie Joan	BA	Round, Robert Allan	BSc
Purdie, Iain Stewart	LLB	Rouse, Antony Paul Bock	MCom(1)
Purdue, Brian Karl	BA	Rowe, Bryan John	DipBIA
Putt, Brian William	DipTP	Rowe, Clive Bruce	DipPHE
Pye, Alan Keith	DipUrbVal	Rowell, Verity Susan	BA
		Russ, Harold Roger	BSc
Quinn, John Watson	LLB	Ryan, Kevin Douglas	MSc(2)
Quinnell, Jocelyn Yvonne	MA(1)	Ryman, Martin Charles Graham	BMus(Exec)
		Rysenbry, Edwin	BCom
Radford, David Clarke	BSc	Sage, Martin David	BSc
Radich, Kevin Nicholas	BCom	Sage, Roger Scott	BA
Raethel, Anne Marie	BA	Sainsbury, Thomas	BCom
Railton, Derrick Edmund	BE(c, 2)	Salt, Theodore Eric	BA
Rainford, Margaret Joy	BA	Sampson, Stephen Kenneth	DipUrbVal
Ralph, Wendy Suanne	BA	Sao, Trinh Thi	BE(b,2)
Ramage, Robyn Ellen	BSc	Sapolu, Falefatu Maka	LLB
Rao-Koch, Runa Sylvia Dora	DipObst	Saunders, Margaret Ethel	BA
Ramadan, Christine Margaret	BA	Savage, Patrick John	LLB(Hons)
Rankin, Jennifer Freda Ann	BSc	Schischka, Susan Patricia	BA
Ranson, Anslie Julie	BFA	Schreuder, John Gerard	BSc
Ratcliff, Roger	PhD	Schwarz, Peter John	DipObst
Raudkivi, Barbara Anne	BSc	Scollay, Robert David John	BCom
Reddy, Shradhanand	DipObst	Scott, Brian Errol	BSc
Reid, Alan Paul	BCom	Scott, Graeme Clement	March (Hons)
Reid, Ann Elizabeth	MA(2)	Seagar, John Bruce	MA(2)
Reid, Ian Reginald	BSc	Seakins, Charles Humphrey	DipFA
Reid, Nicholas Evan	MA(2)	Seakins, John Medgley	MSc(2)
Reid, Noel Stuart	BCom	Searle, Daniel Martin	MA(2)
Reid, Peter Clinton	BSc	Seebold, Nigel Anthony	LLB
Reid, Turid	PhD	Seeto, Florence Patricia Monica	BCom
Reidstra, Jostina Alida	BA	Segedin, Richard James	BSc
Reindler, Stephen	BE(2)	Sellwood, Margaret Angela	MA(2)
Rewcastle, Gordon William	BSc	Selvaraj, Harris Mohan	BE(f)
Reynolds, David Millington	BA	Seneviratne, Damayanti Hyacinth	DipObst
Rice, Christopher John	BA	Seong, Chai Chow	BE(f)
Richards, Grant Everett	BE(c,2)	Sergeant, Glynn Hilton	BA
Richards, Ronald Wayne	BE(f,2)	Serjeant, Brian James	MA
Richardson, Richard James Harold	MSc(2)	Shand, Roger Mark	BArch
Richmond, Ian Ashley	BCom	Shanks, Jillian Ruth	DipObst
Ricketts, Brian David	BSc	Sharma, Ahellaya Devi	BSc
Riddick, Roger	PhD	Sharma, Ashok Kumar	LLB
Ridley, William John	MBChB	Sharp, Iain James	MA(1)
Rigby, Anthony Bruce McKenzie	BSc	Sharpe, Suzanne Patricia	BA
Ringer, Thomas Martin	BE(d,2)	Shaw, James Franklin	BCom
Robb, Patricia Dawn	MA(2)	Shaw, Robert Keith	BA
Roberts, Brian Herbert	DipTP	Shaw, Trevor Barry	BCom
Roberts, John Haig	DipCrim(Hons)	Shearer, Sally Anne	DipMus
Roberts, Michael John	BCom	Sheild, Diane Lynette	MA(2)
Robertson, Christopher James	BE(c)	Shirley, Ian Francis	BA
Robertson, Dallas Vaughan	MA(2)	Sheriff, David Leith	BE(d)
Robertson, John David	MSc(2)	Shorter, Colin Barry	MA

Shotbolt, Joyce Anne	BSc	Starling, Michael Bernard	PhD
Shuker, Gary Ian	DipEd	Statton, Anthony Geoffrey	BSc
Sidwell, David Ewart	BSc	Stephens, Geoffrey Paul	DipObst
Sietkiewics, Victor	BCom	Stephens, Ian David	DipObst
Siegart, Lindy Elizabeth	MSc	Steven, Lance Maxwell	BCom
Silan, Peter	BSc	Stevenson, Ralph James	MSc(1)
Simister, Judith Raine	BA	Stewart, James Robert Garfield	MB ChB
Simister, Michael Robert	MTP	Stewart, Martin John	BCom
Simmons, Laurence Edward	MA(1)	Stewart, Robert Bruce	LLB
Simons, Michael Lynn	DipBIA	Stewart, Vincent John Matheson	BSc
Simpson, Alexandra Joan	BSc	St George, Terence Robert Neville	BArch
Simpson, Barbara McGregor	BSc	St John, Susan Margaret	BA
Simpson, David Mavitt	BA	Stone, Kathryn Marita Ann	BA
Simpson, Grahaem Leslie	MA(2)	Stone, Shirley Lorraine	BA
Simpson, Heather McGregor	LLB	Stormer, Peter Alexander	MBChB
Simpson, John Stanley	DipPHE	Straka, Gerard Anthony	MSc(1)
Simpson, Shane David	MJur(2)	Street, Cecil Harry	BArch
Sinclair, Helen Louise	BA	Stuart, Alan Grahame	LLB
Sinclair, Ian James	BA	Stratton, James David	DipUrbVal
Sinclair, Ian Stewart	BA	Strauss, Hans Antony	MBChB
Sinclair, John William	BE(b)	Street, Stephen John	MBChB
Sinclair, Mark William	BA	Street, Graham Basil	BCom
Singh, Margaret Amarjeet	BSc	Strong, Louise Elizabeth	BA
Singh, Roshni	MPhil(2)	Sullivan, John Martin Patrick	DipObst
Skinner, Paul David	LLB	Sumich, Helen Linda	BA
Skinner, Russell John	BE(c)	Sumich, Helen Linda	LLB
Skinner, Wayne Keith	BE(f, 2)	Sutcliffe, Christopher Robert	MA
Smart, David Murray	BCom	Sweeny, Jill Mary	BA
Smedley, Frank Phillip	BSc	Swinton, Margaret Ann	BA
Smith, Barry Norman	MPhil(2)	Subritzky, Maria Ann	BA
Smith, Christopher Edward	BSc	Sutherland, Elizabeth Laurel	BA
Smith, Geoffrey Mark	BA	Swarbrick, Helen Adriana	BSc
Smith, Graeme Neil	LLB(Hons)	Swarbrick, Helen Adriana	DipOpt
Smith, Graham Bruce	MA(1)	Sweeny, Francis Peter	BE(c)
Smith, Graeme Clive	BE(f)	Sweetman, Dean William	BCom
Smith, Kathryn May	BSc	Swinburne, Paul John	BE(c, 2)
Smith, Michael Barry	MA(2)	Syme, Jean Elizabeth	DipObst
Smith, Peter McKenzie	DipEd		
Smith, Philip Richard	BA	Ta, Dinh Hoe	BE(e, 1)
Smith, Robert Leslie	BCom	Tahir, Md Saad Remli Bin	BE(f, 2)
Smith, Rosalie Margaret	DipEd	Tailby, William Ernest	MSc(2)
Smith, Russell Laurance	BA	Tait, Elizabeth Moya I	BSc
Smith, Sidney Ola	MA(1)	Tan, Adrian Jin Kiat	ME(f, 1)
Smith-Palmer, Truis	MSc(1)	Tan, Ah Tee	BArch
Snow, Terence Philip	BA	Tan, Boon Leong	DipUrbVal
Sobey, Ian Paul	BE(c)	Tan, Khan Chuan	BE(f)
Soh, Kah Wai	BArch	Tan, Keng Cheng	BE(f)
Solon, Clinton Ewen	BE(c)	Tan, Suat Kuy	BE(f)
Somerville, Kenneth Gordon	PhD	Tan, Wan Sin	MSc
Somerville, Kevin William	MB ChB	Tarbutt, John Geoffrey	DipOpt
Sonderer, Paul	BE	Taufa, Reia,	DipObst
Soppit, Brian Benjamin	DipFA	Taufa, Tukutau	DipObst
Sowman, Ian Bruce	LLB	Tay, Tek Sang	MSc(2)
Spanhake, Warren Arthur	BA	Taylor, David James	LLB
Speedy, Johnneen Margaret	BA	Taylor, Denys William	BSc
Speer, John Stanley	BA	Taylor, Gary Vernon	MA(2)
Speer, Lesley Catherine	BA	Taylor, Graham Edward	BSc
Speight, Lesley Aileen	BA	Taylor, Jacqueline	MA(2)
Spence, Denis Ian	MA(2)	Taylor, Susan Rana	BA
Spinka, Otakar Georg	BMus	Te Awekotuku, Ngahua Ann	MA(2)
Sprague, Jonathan Lacey	MBChB	Teo, Nam Hui	DipObst
Spurdie, Peter Rodney	BCom	Tervit, Diana Gail	MSc(2)
Strimekhanond, Mano	BE(c)	Theilman, Cornelia Alida Johanna	BA
Staal, Jan Hugo	BE(f)	Thomas, Morwen Patricia	MA(2)
Stacey, Edith Anne	BCom	Thomas, Peter Wayne	BCom
Stacey, Martin George	BE(c)	Thomson, David Eric	BCom
Stacey, Norman William	BSc	Thomson, Fergus John	PhD
Stanford, Michael Warren	BCom	Thompson, Brian Fairfax	BE(f)
Stanley, Colin Michael	BE(f)	Thompson, Gregory John	BCom
Stanley, David	BCom	Thode, Simon	LLB
Stanton, Dennis Macky	LLB	Thodey, Suzanne Evelyn	BA
Stanton, Timothy Peter	BSc	Thomas, Peter William	MSc(2)

Thompson, Dennis William	BA	Walker, David Franklin	BCom
Thompson, Eileen Joy	BA	Walker, Jennifer Robin	MSc(2)
Thompson, John Scott	BSc	Walker, Michael Mathew	BSc
Thompson, Julie Isabella	MA(2)	Walker, Peter Douglas	BArch
Thompson, Martyn Stanford	BA	Walker, Ross Hamilton	BSc
Thompson, Stephen Alexander	MSc(2)	Wall, Linda Louise	BA
Thorby, Peter Neil	ME(b,1)	Wallace, Barry James	MCom(1)
Thorn, Ian Andrew	BArch(a)	Wallace, Robert Gerard	BSc
Thorn, Therese Mary	BE(b,1)	Waller, Jennifer Robyn	PhD
Thorne, Stephen James	BA	Walsh, Edward John	MA
Thorp, Trevor Lyall	BSc	Walsh, Paul Thomas	BA
Thorpe, Garry William	BA	Walters, Peter	MSc
Thrush, Stephen James	BE(c)	Walton, Anthony James	BA
Thwaites, Trevor Melvyn	BMus	Wansbrough, Deborah Ann	BA
Tie, Andrew Bruce Malcolm	MBChB	Wansbrough, Murray James	MA(2)
Tipler, Angela Frances Elise	MA(2)	Waqa, Meli Vakasenuku	MA
Tippett, Jill Nancy	BA	Warbrick, Mervyn Shane	BCom
Tisch, Adrian Bosworth	LLB	Ward, Dennis William	MA
Toan, Patricia Ann	MA(2)	Ward, Janet Rosalie	MA(2)
Tolich, David Brian	BA	Ward, Roger Mark	MBChB
Tong, Richard John Holborow	BSc	Ward, Rosemary Jane	BA
Tong, Warwick Bonner	MBChB	Wardle, John Frederick Raymond	BArch
Tonks, Brian Joseph	BA	Warne, Geoffrey Leon	BA
Tonks, Garrick Michael	PhD	Washer, Peter Edmond	MA
Toon, Kam Fatt	BE(d)	Waters, Bruce Barrington	BA
Topping, Barbara Lesley	BSc	Waters, Bruce Barrington	LLB
Torrie, Neil John	MA(2)	Waters, Rowan Beth	MBChB
Townend, Hugh Edward	DipObst	Watson, Gary Wayne	MSc(2)
Towns, Alison Jean	BSc	Watson, Reuben John	BSc
Townsend, Mark Anthony	BA	Watson, Susan Anne	MA(1)
Travaglia, Mark Gregory	BSc	Watson, Robert Garry	BE(d)
Traymany, Virott	BArch	Watson, Robyn Francis	BSc
Trent, Michael Gee	BSc	Watson, Rodney Maxwell	BSc
Trenwith, John Francis Ernest	MA(2)	Weakley, Michael Graham	MA(2)
Trimmer, Owen John	BCom	Weal, Trevor Graham	BCom
Turney, Margaret Delphine	BSc	Webber, David Geoffrey	BA
Tubb, Bruce Allan	DipTP	Webber, Paulette Kay	BA
Tucker, Rachel Keene	DipTP	Webber, Richard Ernest	MSc(2)
Tuckey, John Gordon	BE(f)	Webster, Alan Russell	BCom
Turner, Kathryn Joy	MSc(2)	Webster, Margaret Louise	BSc
Turner, Kaye Annette	LLB	Wee, Boon Sim	BCom
Turner, Keith Willis	MSc(2)	Weeks, Colin Phillip	BSc
Turner, Kevin Francis	BE(c)	Weerekoon, Rohan Sali	BSc
Turner, Raewyn Mary	DipFA	Weir, Peter Bryan	LLB
Turner, Roy Graeme	MTF	Wells, Pamela Margaret	BA
Twigg, Peter Valentine	DipObst	Wentworth, Mavis Lillian	BA
Unkovich, Gayle Kathryn	BA	West, Gregory Goddard	MArch
Upton, Martin Thomas Wilson	MA(2)	West, Roy Lindsay	BA
Vadhanavikkitt, Chayatit	ME(c,1)	Westbrooke, Ian Martin	BA
Vairojanavong, Kittipong	DipG&O	Wette, Jobst-Gerhard Ernst	MA(1)
Van Roen, Henri Theodore	DipTP	Wette, Rosemary Jane	MA(1)
Vant, Mary Margaret	BSc	Wharton, Nigel Geoffrey James	DipTP
Vant, William Nisbet	MSc(1)	Whennmouth, Edwin Norman	BA
Vaughan, Owen William John	LLB	Whillans, Kathryn	BA
Veatupu, Hola	BA	Whitaker, Arthur Frederick Cox	BSc
Veitch, Paul Davidson	DipObst	White, John David	BA
Velvin, David Stanley	DipObst	White, John Edward	MA
Venturi, Jane Clare	LLB	White, John Nelson	BE(c,1)
Venville, Philip Charles Royston	BSc	White, Maureen Ruth	BA
Vernon, Clive Joseph	ME(d,2)	White, Paul Mainwaring	BArch
Vernon, Keith Montague	BE(d,1)	White, Peter Macdonell	BSc
Versluys, Wilma Sophia	BSc	White, Teresa Cecilia	BA
Vinar, Miles	DipBIA	Whiteman, Patricia May	BA
Vincent, Warwick Fairley	BSc(Hons)(1)	Whiting, Paul Eugene	BCom
Vlatkovich, David Stan	LLB	Whiting, Roger	PhD
Waayman, Roelof	MSc	Whitney, Dwight Keller	BA
Wagstaff, Michael John	MA(2)	Whittaker, Graeme Philip	BA
Waidyaratna, Kulasiri Hemachandra	DipObst	Whitworth, Brian	MA(1)
Wakem, Rodney Paul	BCom	Whyte, Alan Thomas	MSc(2)
		Wickham, David Harry Deacon	BCom
		Wickman, Nicola Frances	BA
		Wightman, Stephen Laurence Frederick	BE(c)

Wild, John Martin	PhD	Wong, Lan Wei	BSc
Wild, Luke Greg	BE(c)	Wong, Siew Fai	BSc
Wild, Neil Andrew	DipBCM	Wong, Wei-Fong	BCom
Wilde, Prunella Helen	DipFA	Wood, Peter Colin	DipBIA
Willan, Richard Cardew	MSc(1)	Woolf, Julia Anne	BA
Williams, Christine Wynne	BA	Woodfield, Murray Stanley	BA
Williams, Clare Gabrielle	BA	Woodhouse, Timothy Allen	LLB(Hons)
Williams, David Edward	PhD	Woods, Margaret Alison	MA
Williams, David Leslie Fairfax	MSc(1)	Woolford, Roger Bruce	BSc
Williams, Derek Leslie	BMus	Woollett, Peter Harold	BSc
Williams, John Robert	BSc	Worger, William Hewlett	MA(1)
Williams, Gregory Stuart	BSc	Worsley, Keith John	MSc(1)
Williams, Haare Mahanga	BA	Worsnop, David	BE(f,2)
Williams, Kevin Wayne	MA(1)	Worth, Christopher John	BE(d,1)
Williams, Mathew Norman	BSc	Worth, Richard Jon	MA(2)
Williamson, Peter George	LLB	Wotherspoon, Allan Theodor	MA(2)
Williamson, Ronald Bruce	PhD	Woulfe, Ralph Michael	BE(b,1)
Williamson, Suzanne	MBChB	Wratislav de Mitrovic, Beata Maria Theresa	
Willis, Walter John	DipTP	Frances	BSc
Wilson, Belinda Elizabeth Ruxton	DipFA	Wright, Anne Catherine	BSc
Wilson, Brian Arthur	BCom	Wright, Robert Kingston	BA
Wilson, Bruce Alexander	LLB	Wright, Sandra May	BA
Wilson, David Kendrick	LLB	Wrightson, Graeme Jack	BSc
Wilson, Deborah Margaret	BA	Wrigley, Philip Arthur	BCom
Wilson, Greville Christopher Nigel	BA	Wynnatt, Chandos Brydges	BE(b)
Wilson, Janet Irene	BA	Wysocki, Claudia Mary	BA
Wilson, Joanne Mary	BA		
Wilson, Louise	DipFA	Yarnton, Alison Elizabeth	BA
Wilson, Maureen Francis	MA	Yeates, Stella Elizabeth	BA
Wilson, Rachael Joan	BSc	Yee, Francis Jaghorng	BCom
Wilson, Penelope Jane	BA	Yee, Raymond Francis	BSc
Wilson, Roy Shelton Redrup	BArch	Yoeman, Ernest Ray	BCom
Wilson, Sheryl Betty	BA	Yoeman, Selwyn Christopher	BA
Winn, Barrie	BSc	Young, Allen	BE(f)
Windram, Brian George	BCom	Young, Cynthia Margaret	BSc
Winter, Julia Nancy	BSc	Young, Michael Robert	MBChB
Winterbottom, Ivy	BA	Younger, Hugh	MA(2)
Wintle, William Alexander	BSc	Yong, Heng Keah	MCom(2)
Witham, Linda Ann	BSc	Yong, Kee Chen	BE(f)
Witten-Hannah, Caroline Anne	BA	Yot, Colin	BSc
Witters, Dan Gibson	LLB		
Wong, Him Yien	BCom	Zazulak, Jozef Stanislaw	BCom
Wong, Jilyin	BE(c)	Ziman, Timothy Arthur Louis	BSc(Hons)(1)
Wong, Kung Siong	BE(f,2)	Zutelija, Bruno	BSc(Hons)(2)

History and Legislation

Contents

- 492 Chronology of Events
- 495 Legislation
- 496 University of Auckland Act 1961
- 512 Court of Convocation Statute 1962
- 513 Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives)
Regulations
- 516 Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of
Secondary Schools) Regulations
- 519 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations
- 522 Form of legacy
- 522 Form of Attestation for a Will

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev. R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev. D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev. C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev. A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon. Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.

- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry, Plant Pathology and Sociology established. Science building, (Chemistry) formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library Building, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Endocrinology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.

- 1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair of Community Health established.
- 1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair of Business Studies and a Second Chair in Accountancy established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
- 1973 Chair in Child Health Research established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
- 1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair of Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.
- 1975 Faculty of Medicine renamed Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of Architecture renamed Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. Chairs in Orthopaedic Surgery and Radiology established.

LEGISLATION

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACTMENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND.

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. **Short Title and commencement** — (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. **Interpretation** — In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, —

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. **Constitution of the University** — (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. **University District and Court of Convocation** — (1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who —

- (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
 - (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or
 - (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
 - (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on said register.
- (6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University — The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council — (1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

- (2) The Council shall consist of —
 - (a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General;
 - (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
 - (ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate;
 - (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such;
 - (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District;
 - (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election;
 - (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;
 - (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council;
 - (h) The Mayor of Auckland;
 - (i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in sub-section (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

7. **Transitional provisions** — (1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g) (h), and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

(b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professional Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

(c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and six-two;

(d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (e) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. **Terms of office** — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place and for the term or the remainder of the term; of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members — (1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council — The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council — (1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and (1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council —

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
- (h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies —

- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies —

- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the Office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member

elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members — (1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines: Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council — (1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University — The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc. — Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power —

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council;
- (b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:
Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees — (1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Awards of certificates, etc. — The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public — The Council shall have the power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University — The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for the purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students — (1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of —

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and course for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other

academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualifications for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have

and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council — The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers and duties:

(a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;

(b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;

(c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;

(d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintain the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;

(e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate — (1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor;

(b) The professors of the University;

(c) The librarian of the University;

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University;

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate — (1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate — (1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate — (1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act.

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees — (1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters — (1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of Section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under Section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by Section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions — (1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied — Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank — (1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque or other instrument signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account — All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under Section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money — Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or invested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment — (1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either —

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by Section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments any money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund —

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by Section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council — (1) the Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties — The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council — The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees — There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students — The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students — The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property — (1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff and other employees;
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may —

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act;
- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve;
- (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan — In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts — (1) The Council shall, during the month of April, in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings — (1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall ensure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

Section 4 (1)

The Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

Section 19 (1)

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Master of Jurisprudence.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
Master of Medical Science.
Bachelor, Bachelor (executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
Master and Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor and Master of Town Planning.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.
Bachelor of Human Biology

Diplomas in:

Building and Construction Management.
Business and Industrial Administration.
Clinical Psychology
Computational Mathematics.
Criminology.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
Language Teaching Studies.
Local Government and Administration.
Music and Music with Honours.
Obstetrics.
Optometry.
Paediatrics.
Psychiatry.
Public Health Engineering.
Statistics.
Town Planning.
Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74 — The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25 — The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961.

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:
'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect).

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of, 19, at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of
19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland
University District.

We, and being duly qualified voters, hereby
nominate

.....
of
for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University
District.

Date

I consent to the above nomination.

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER
COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION OF MEMBERS

By the Court of Convocation
for the Auckland University District.

Directions

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER *MUST* SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ed eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- (a) Name.
- (b) Occupation.
- (c) Residence.
- (d) Degrees (with dates).
- (e) Academic posts held.
- (f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days

From the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19 at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19

Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19..... of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominate of

..... (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 19

Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER *MUST* COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word "lecturers" means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word "member" means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these Regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

(a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.

(c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.

(d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

(a) dies; or

(b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or

(c) ceases to be a lecturer

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers

will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of

19, at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery

or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19

Any lecturer of the University (including any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the
University.

We and

being duly qualified electors hereby nominate

..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date

I consent to this nomination

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the
University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER *MUST* SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.

Back of voting paper

Signature of Voter

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator

as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time; who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:

Prescribed Texts

Contents

524 Prescribed texts	542 Indonesian
524 Accounting	544 Italian
524 Ancient History	544 Japanese
526 Anthropology	545 Language Teaching Studies
527 Architecture	545 Latin
527 Asian Politics	546 Law
527 Biblical History and Literature	548 Linguistics
527 Biology	549 Local Government and Administration
528 Botany	549 Management Studies
528 Chemistry	549 Maori Studies
529 Chinese	549 Mathematics
530 Clinical Psychology	549 Medicine
530 Commercial Law	550 Music
530 Computer Studies	551 Optometry
531 Economics	552 Philosophy
531 Education	553 Physics
532 Engineering	554 Political Studies
532 English	555 Psychiatry
535 French	555 Psychology
538 Geography	557 Radiochemistry
538 Geology	557 Russian
539 German	558 Scandivavian Studies
540 Greek	558 Sociology
541 Hebrew	559 Spanish
541 History	559 Town Planning
542 Human Biology	559 Zoology

PRESCRIBED TEXTS

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase.

The list of prescribed texts for 1976 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

ACCOUNTING

Accounting I

1.100 Colditz, Meigs and Johnston, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

1.101 Sidebotham, Roy *Introduction to the Theory and Context of Accounting* (Pergamon Press); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill), Neilson, Denis, *Interactive Computerized Accounting Problems Set* (Irwin).

Accounting II

1.200 Johnson, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 4th edition (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

1.201 Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*, 6th edn. (Butterworths); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in New Zealand, Farm Accounting Bulletins R401 and R402*.

1.202 Cowan and Popoff, *Management Accounting* (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.203 Carrithers and Weinwurm, *Business Information and Accounting Systems* (Merrill); Davis, G. B., *Introduction to Electronic Computers*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

1.204 Hinrichs and Taylor, *Program Budgeting and Benefit Cost Analysis* (Cases, Text and Readings) (Goodyear Publishing Co.), The Public Revenue Act 1963; Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and amendments; The Municipal Accounting Regulations 1965 and amendments, December 1972. *The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure* (Government Printing Office), Annual Government Publications: The Public Accounts, Reports of the Auditor-General, Estimates of Expenditure.

Accounting III

1.300 E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory*, Revised edition (Irwin)

1.301 Meigs, Larsen & Meigs, *Principles of Auditing* (Irwin); Cooper, V., *Students Manual of Auditing* (Gee).

1.302 Dopuch, Birnberg and Demski, *Cost Accounting*, 2nd edn. (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

1.303 J. C. Van Horne, *Financial Management and Policy* 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

1.304 Burroughs B6700 *Cobol Language Information Manual*; *Stubol* (University of Auckland Computer Centre); Daniels and Yeates, *Basic Training in Systems Analysis* (Pitman).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 EITHER *Readings in World History* Vols I (Origins of Civilisation) and II (The Ancient Near East) McNeill & Sedlar (Oxford), OR *The Ancient Near East* ed. Pritchard (Princeton); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); J. A. Wilson, *The Culture of Ancient Egypt* (Chicago) and W. W. Hallo and W. K. Simpson, *The Ancient Near East* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, N.Y.).

12.102 One of M. Rostovtzeff, *Greece* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.), A. R. Burn *Pelican History of Greece*; C. G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford, N.Y.); Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5, write to LACT Publications, 19B Roxborough Park, Harrow, Middlesex).

12.103 M. Rostovtzeff, *Rome* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.) or C.G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford N.Y.); Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics).

Ancient History II

12.200 Students should purchase some of the following — Cambridge Ancient History, Fascicules 10, 34, 57, 64, and 71; *Akhenaten*, C. Aldred (T. & H.); *Tutankhamen*, C. Desroches-Noblecourt (Penguin); *Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, W. Stevenson Smith (Pelican History of Art); *New Kingdom Art in Egypt*, C. Aldred (Tiranti); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

12.201 *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.202 Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition, A History of my Times*; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander*; Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (All Penguin Classics); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin).

12.203 N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilisation*, Vol. II (Columbia Univ. Press or paperback Harper Row); Tacitus *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics).

12.210 A. Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar* (Oxford); R. O. Faulkner, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian* (Oxford).

12.211 Materials will be supplied at cost by the Department.

Ancient History III

12.300 *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 3 and 5; *The Origins of Civilization*, McNeil and Sedlar (Oxford); *The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt*, G. H. Breasted (Harper); *The Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner (Oxford).

12.302 M. I. Finley, *Ancient Sicily* (Chatto and Windus) or A. G. Woodhead, *The Greeks in the West*, (T & H).

12.303 Joan Liversidge, *Britain in the Roman Empire* (Cardinal Books); S. Frere, *Britannia* (2nd ed. Cardinal paperbacks); David Wilson, *The Anglo Saxons* (Penguin); *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4) See paper 12.102; Tacitus, *On Britain and Germany* (Penguin); M. Dillon and N. Chadwick, *The Celtic Realms* (Cardinal books).

12.304 Herodotus, *The Histories*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (All Penguin Classics); Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens*, trans. K. von Fritz and E. Kapp (Hafner, N.Y.); Polybius, *The Histories* trans. M. Chambers (Washington Square Press); Livy, *The War with Hannibal*; Caesar, *The Conquest of Gaul*; Sallust, *Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline*; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome and The Histories*; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics).

Recommended for purchase: *Res gestae divi Augusti*, ed. Brunt and Moore (O.U.P.); M. Grant, *The Ancient Historians* (Paperback ed., Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Ancient History for MA and Honours

12.400 *The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, Emil Schurer (revised edition, T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh 1973); *The Works of Josephus*, translated Whiston (Everyman's Library, Dent). *The First and Second Books of the Maccabees*, ed. J. R. Bartlett (Cambridge Bible Commentaries); *The Herods of Judaea*, A.H.M. Jones, (O.U.P.)

12.402 M. Cary, *A History of the Greek World, 323-146 B.C.*, (Methuen); Plutarch, *Moralia* Vol. 10 (Loeb edition); *The Letters of the Younger Pliny*, trans. Radice (Penguin).

Translations of Polybius, *Histories* are not available for purchase, but several copies are available in the University Library.

12.404 W. L. Westermann, *The Slave Systems of Greek and Roman Antiquity*; M. I. Finley, *Slavery in Classical Antiquity* (Heffer, Cambridge, England).

12.406 T. A. Sinclair, *A History of Greek Political Thought* (RKP); Plato, *Republic*, translated by F. M. Cornford (Oxford); *Laws*, translated by T. J. Saunders, (Penguin), Aristotle, *Politics*, translated by E. Barker (Oxford).

Note: 'other translations of these works are also available.

12.500 }
12.510 } Texts will be supplied by the Department.

12.502 as 10.405

12.512 As 10.405

12.503 As 09.405

12.513 As 09.405

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100 Harris, M., *Culture, Man and Nature* (Crowell, 1971)

03.101 Fagan, Brian M., *Men of the Earth; and Introduction to World Prehistory* (Little Brown, 1974, paper); Pfeiffer, J. E., *The Emergence of Man* (Harper and Row, 2nd ed., 1972, paper); Pilbeam, David, *The Ascent of Man: an Introduction to Human Evolution* (Macmillan, 1972, paper); Underwood, Jane, *Biocultural Interactions and Human Variation*, (W. C. Brown Co 1975)

Anthropology II

03.200 Crocombe, R. C., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford University Press, 1964); Firth, R., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen and Unwin, 1964,); Hanson, F. A., *Rapan Lifeways* (Little, Brown and Co., 1970).

03.201 Chowning, A., *An Introduction to the Peoples and Cultures of Melanesia* (Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology No. 38); Lea, D.A.M., and P. G. Irwin, *New Guinea: The Territory and its people* (Oxford).

03.202 Fox R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin Books, 1969); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston. Case Studies in Anthropology, 1965); Chagnon, N., *Yanomamo: The Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1968); Wolf, E., *Peasants* (Prentice-Hall. Foundations of Modern Anthropology Series, 1966); Yang, M., *A Chinese Village* (Columbia University Press, 1945); Whyte, W., *Street Corner Society* (University of Chicago Press, 1955); Goffman, E., *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life* (Penguin Books, 1971).

All texts are available in paperback editions.

03.206 Flannery, Kent, V., *Archaeological Systems Theory and Early Meso-America* (Warner Modular Publication. Reprint 536, 1973); Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilizations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965); Rathje, William L., *The Origin and Development of Lowland Classic Maya Civilization* (Warner Modular Reprint 660, 1973); Tringham, Ruth (ed.) *Ecology and Agricultural Settlements: An Ethnographic and Archaeological Perspective* (Warner Modular Publications Book 3, 1973); Tringham, Ruth (ed.) *Urban Settlements: The Process of Urbanization in Archaeological Settlements* (Warner Modular Publications Book 5, 1973); Ucko, P. J., and Dimbleby, G. W., (eds.), *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* (Duckworth, 1969, paperback).

03.207 Alland, Alexander, *Evolution and Human Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (Anchor Press/Doubleday, 1973); Kelso, A. J., *Physical Anthropology*, 2nd ed. (Lippincott, 1974).

03.208 Green, R. C., *Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture: Offprint from Ecology and Biogeography in New Zealand*, G. Kuschel (ed.) (W. Junk, The Hague, 1975)

Anthropology III

†03.302 Engels, F., *Origin of the Family, Private Property, and the State* (Pathfinder paperback); Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin).

03.308 Deetz, J. (ed.) *Man's Imprint from the Past* (Little, Brown, 1971, paper); Hole, F. and Heizler, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston, 3rd ed., 1973); Leone, M. (ed.) *Contemporary Archaeology* (Southern Illinois University Press, 1972, paper).

†03.309 Harrison, G.A. and Boyce, A. J. (eds.) *The Structure of Human Populations* (Clarendon Press, 1972).

03.311 Maranda, P. (ed.) *Mythology* (Penguin, 1972)

03.315 Green, R. C. and Kelly, M. (eds.) *Studies in Oceanic Culture History*, Vols. I-II (Pacific Anthropology Records Nos. 11-12, 1970-71); Howells, William, *The Pacific Islanders* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973)

03.321 LeClair, E. E., Jr., and H. K. Schneider (eds.) *Economic Anthropology: Readings in Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Sahlins, M., *Stone Age Economics* (Aldine).

†03.323 Vansina, J., *Oral Tradition* (Penguin).

03.401 Grinsell, L., Rahtz, P. and Williams, D. P., *The Preparation of Archaeological Reports*, 2nd ed. (John Baker, 1974).

03.405 Goody, J. (ed) *The Developmental Cycle in Domestic Groups* (Cambridge, 1966); Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone Paperback, 1968); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (University of Chicago, 1969, Paperback).

ARCHITECTURE

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Department of Architecture.

ASIAN POLITICS

Asian Politics I

30.103 W. Chai, *The New Politics of Communist China* (Goodyear Publ. Co. ppr.); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford ppr.); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell Uni. Press ppr.); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); J. B. Starr, *Ideology and Culture* (Harper and Row ppr.); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (Little, Brown & Co. ppr.); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson Uni. Library ppr.).

30.104 George McTurnan Kahin and John W. Lewis, *The United States in Vietnam* (Dial: Delta ppr.); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons ppr.); Gerald Chaliand, *The Peasants of North Vietnam* (Pelican).

Asian Politics II

30.205 R. S. Milne, *Government and Politics in Malaysia* (Houghton Mifflin ppr.); *Singapore 1972* (Singapore Government Printing Office).

30.206 J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum ppr.); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno* (Pelican); Robert O. Tilman (ed.), *Man, State and Society in Contemporary Southeast Asia* (Praeger ppr.).

30.207 W. G. Beasley, *The Modern History of Japan* (Weidenfeld Goldback ppr.); H. Fukui, *Party in Power: The Japanese Liberal Democrats and Policy Making* (Australian National Univ. Press); R. A. Scalapino, and J. Masumi, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (Univ. of Calif. ppr.); J. A. A. Stockwin, *Japan: Divided Politics in a Growth Economy* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson ppr.); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall ppr.).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 As for 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, *History of Israel* (S. C. M. Press).

11.101 Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition, failing which the Jewish Publication Society Torah is the next preferred); J. C. Mays, *Amos* (London, S. C. M. Press); John Bright, *Jeremiah* (Doubleday N.Y.)

BIOLOGY

Biology I

39.101 Baer, Hazen, Jameson, and Sloan, *Central Concepts of Biology* (Macmillan); Sutton and Harmon, *Ecology: Selected Concepts* (Wiley).

Biology for BA

39.111, 39.112: Tortora, G. J. and J. F. Becker, 1972, *Life Science* (Collier-Macmillan Ltd., London, International Student Edition).

Biology II & III

39.207, 39.307: Sokol and Rohlf, *Introduction to Biostatistics* (Freeman).

39.211 Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Ecology* (Sinauer).

39.221 Hochachka and Somero, *Strategies of Biochemical Adaptation* (Saunders).

39.311 Pendergrast and Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Sculthorpe, *Biology of Aquatic Vascular Plants* (Arnold); Chapman, *History of the Lakeweed Infestation of the Rotorua Lakes* (D.S.I.R. Information Bulletin 78).

39.312 Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edn., (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

BOTANY

Botany I

6.102 Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold); Weisz and Fuller, *The Science of Botany* (McGraw-Hill).

Botany II

6.271 Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield and Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie).

6.281 Talbot, *Principles of Fungal Taxonomy* (Macmillan) or Webster, *Introduction to Fungi* (CUP)

Botany III

6.322 Wareing and Phillips, *The Control of Growth and Differentiation in Plants* (Pergamon).

6.331 Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer).

6.332 Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Ainsworth (Ed.) *C.M.I. Plant Pathologist's Pocketbook* (Commonwealth Mycological Institute).

6.341 Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

6.351 Wolfe, *Biology of the Cell* (Wadsworth).

6.361 Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Wadsworth); Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan).

CHEMISTRY

Chemistry I

8.101 English, Cassidy & Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student edn. (McGraw-Hill); Trahanovsky, *Functional Groups in Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall); Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 8.101 (Available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

Students who are having difficulty with the course may find assistance from: Runquist, Cresswell and Head, *Chemical Principles*, 2nd edn. (Burgess).

8.102 Mackay and Mackay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Intertext); Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science).

8.100 English, Cassidy & Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student Edit (McGraw-Hill); Mackay and Mackay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* 2nd edn. (Intertext); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

Chemistry II

8.210 Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th edn. (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn. (Longmans); Aylward & Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).

8.220 Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Coulson, *The Shape and Structure of Molecules* (Oxford).

8.230 Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn and Bacon); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 1. Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd edn. (Longmans); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd edn. (Longmans).

Chemistry III

8.310 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty, and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

8.311 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

8.320 Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Interscience); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

8.321 Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

8.330 Carruthers, *Some Modern Methods of Organic Synthesis* (Cambridge).

8.331 Sykes, *The Search for Organic Reaction Pathways* (Longmans).

8.340 Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Dyke, Floyd, Sainsbury and Theobald, *Organic Spectroscopy* (Penguin); McLauchlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

8.350, 8.351 Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-Interscience).

8.360 Ewing, *Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

8.410 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Bockris and Reddy, *Modern Electrochemistry*, Vol. 2, (Plenum Rosetta Ed.).

8.411 Davidson, *Introductory Group Theory for Chemists* (Elsevier).

8.412 Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanisms* (Wiley).

8.420 Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).

8.421 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Walton & Blackwell, *Biopolymers* (Academic Press).

8.422 Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

8.431 March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

8.440 Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).

CHINESE

Chinese I

48.100 and 14.101 Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, *A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wane, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Chinese II

48.200, 48.201 and 48.202 Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeouloushang*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh*; *Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-

chen Wang, (Bookman Associates); Mau Tzer-dong, *Tzay Yen-an Wenyih Tzuoh-tarn-hueyishana de Jeanghuah* (Peking); Liu, C. Y. *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Chinese III

48.300, 48.301 and 48.302 *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Schevehyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 20); T'arng Ren Sheau-shuq (pp. 3-14, 135-150); *Menotryy*, Book 6, Part 1, *Juangtzyy*, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest edn.)

MA & Honours

48.402 *Juangtzyy*, chaps. 2,6; Harn Yuh, Selected essays: *Leau Tzong-yuan*, selected essays.

48.403 Selected passages from the *Shyyjih* and the *Tzyjyh longjiann*.

48.409 Maspero, H., *La Chine Antique* (Imprimerie Nationale Paris). Granet, M., *Chinese Civilization* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY DIPLOMA IN

Wiggins *et al.*, *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley) Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Coleman, *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life*, Scott Foresman, 4th edn. C. R. M. Books, *Abnormal Psychology*; Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy and Reciprocal Inhibition* (Univ. of Stanford Press); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Verbal Behaviour* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Science and Human Behaviour* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Cumulative Record* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

COMMERCIAL LAW

Commercial Law I

2.100 O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths).

Commercial Law II

2.200 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths).

2.201 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); Hire Purchase Act 1971; Insolvency Act 1967; Chattels Transfer Act 1924; Sale of Goods Act 1908; Bill of Exchange Act 1908, Cheques Act 1960.

Commercial Law III

2.300 W. L. Farrands, *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); H. R. Hahlo, *A Casebook on Company Law* (Sweet and Maxwell); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law* (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and Amendments; Webb and Webb, *Law of Partnership* (Butterworths).

2.301 1976 *New Zealand Master Tax Guide* (Commerce Clearing House); Land and Income Tax Act 1954; Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968.

2.302 D. L. Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell).

2.303 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths).

COMPUTER STUDIES

Computer Studies II

7.220 Berztiss, *Data Structures* (Academic Press, N.Y., 1971).

7.230 Higman, *A Comparative Study of Programming Languages* (McDonald/Elsevier); Hopgood, *Compiling Techniques* (McDonald/Elsevier); W. W. Peterson, *Introduction to Programming Languages* (Prentice-Hall).

Computer Studies III

7.310 Lewin, *Theory and Design of Digital Computers* (Nelson); Iliffe, *Basic Machine Principles* (McDonald-Elsevier).

7.320 Per Brinch-Hansen, *Operating Systems Principles* (Prentice-Hall, 1973).

A list of prescribed texts for Mathematics papers 26.190, 26.191, 26.290, 26.390 and 26.391 can be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

ECONOMICS

Economics I

13.100 and 13.101 R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 4th edn. (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

EDUCATION

Education I

14.100 C. J. Lucas, *Our Western Educational Heritage*, (Macmillan 1972); W. K. Richmond, *Readings in Education*, (Methuen P/b, 1968).

14.101 P. H. Mussen, J.J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (4th edn., Harper and Row, 1974) or R. M. Liebert, R. W. Poulos and C. D. Strauss, *Developmental Psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1974).

Education II

14.200 G. Baron, *Society Schools and Progress in England* (Pergamon Press, 1965); T. R. Bone, *School Inspection in Scotland 1840-1966* (ULP, 1968); S. A. Rippa, *Education in a Free Society: An American History* (David McKay & Co. 2nd edn., 1971).

14.201 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

14.202 I. A. McLaren, *Education in a Small Democracy: New Zealand* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1974).

14.203 W. F. Hill, *Learning: Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (2nd edn., Methuen, 1972); G. R. Lefrancois, *Psychology For Teaching* (2nd edn. Wadsworth, 1975).

14.204 R. L. Thorndike and E. P. Hagan, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edn., Wiley, 1969). For statistics: N. M. Downey and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (4th edn., Harper and Row, 1974), L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill, 1968).

14.205 J. W. Tibble, *The Study of Education* (Routledge, 1966); A. Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences* (Macmillan, 1970); I. Scheffler, *Reason and Teaching* (Routledge, 1973).

14.206 P. D. K. Ramsay, *The Family and The School in New Zealand Society* (Pitman, 1975).

Education III

14.300 J. Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1963); J. Bowen and P. R. Hobson, *Theories of Education: Studies of Significant Innovation in Western Educational Thought* (Wiley, 1974).

14.301 E. J. King, *Other Schools and Ours* (4th edn., Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1973).

14.302 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

14.305 A. J. Jones, B. Steffire and N. R. Stewart, *Principles of Guidance* (6th edn., McGraw-Hill, 1970); S. W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963); P. M. Hughes, *Guidance and Counselling in Schools: A Response to Change* (Pergamon, 1971); R. Winterbourn, *Guidance Services in New Zealand Education* (NZCER 1974).

14.306 E. C. Lewis, *The Psychology of Counselling* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970) and/or C. H. Patterson, *An Introduction to Counselling in the School* (Harper and Row, 1971).

- 14.307** P. Hughes (ed.) *The Teacher's Role in Curriculum Design* (Angus & Robertson, 1973); H. Taba, *Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1962).
- 14.308** Mary B. Harris, *Classroom Uses of Behaviour Modification* (Merrill, 1972); J. Kelly, J. McKenzie, K. Moody and W. Jerkovich (eds.), *Child Behaviour: Its Modification by Teachers, Parents and Peers* (N.Z. Educational Institute Yearbook, 1975); John O. Cooper, *Measurement and Analysis of Behavioural Techniques* (Merrill, 1974).
- 14.309** R. S. Endler, L. R. Boulter and H. Osler (eds.), *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963).
- 14.310** J. J. Conger, *Adolescence and Youth* (Harper & Row, 1973); J. Kagan & R. Coles (eds.), *Twelve to Sixteen: Early Adolescence* (Norton, 1972).
- 14.315** R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (Allen and Unwin, 1966); R. S. Peters, *The Philosophy of Education* (Oxford, 1973); R. Barrow, *Moral Philosophy for Education* (Allen and Unwin, 1975).

Education for MA & Honours

- 14.400** R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); John B. Magee, *Philosophical Analysis in Education* (Harper and Row, 1971); R. E. Dearden, P. H. Hirst, and R. S. Peters, *Education and the Development of Reason* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972). R. S. Peters (ed.), *The Philosophy of Education* (Oxford University Press, 1973).
- 14.401** G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (eds), *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education* (Macmillan, 1969). E. P. Jones, *Comparative Education: Purpose and Method* (University of Queensland Press, 1971).
- 14.405** R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (3rd edn., Harper and Row, 1962); C. H. Miller, *Foundations of Guidance* (2nd edn., Harper and Row, 1971); H. J. Peters and J. C. Hansen (eds.), *Vocational Guidance and Career Development* (2nd edn., Macmillan, 1971).
- 14.406** R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning* (3rd edn., Macmillan, 1972); R. M. Gagne, *The Conditions of Learning* (2nd edn., Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment* (Methuen, 1969).
- 14.409** G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co.); Q. McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (4th edn., John Wiley & Sons, 1969).
- 14.410** R. R. Carkhull, *Helping and Human Relations*, Volumes I and II (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969).
- 14.411** Fred Polak, *Prognostics: The Science of the Future* (Elsevier, 1971).
- 14.412** Current Subscription to *Journal of Applied Behaviour Analysis*

ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departments.

ENGLISH

English I

- 18.100** Chaucer: *The Prologue*, (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Miller's Tale*, (ed.) J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *The Nun's Priest's Tale* (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Murial Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan); Shakespeare: *King John* (Arden paperback — Methuen); *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Penguin); *Coriolanus* (Signet).
- Language: R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans); C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan).
- 18.101** W. C. Williams, *Selected Poems* (New Directions); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Faber); Robert Frost, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); *Penguin Modern Poets 5: Corso, Ferlinghetti, Ginsberg* (Penguin); Sylvia Plath, *Ariel* (Faber); P. Jones, (ed.) *Imagist Poetry* (Penguin); Lawrence, *The Prussian Officer* (Penguin); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying* (Penguin); Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49* (Bantam); Brecht, *Caucasian Chalk Circle* (Methuen paperback); Beckett, *Endgame* (Faber paperback); Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen paperback); Pinter, *No Man's Land* (Methuen paperback); Bond, *Bingo* (Methuen paperback); Hampton, *Savages* (Faber paperback).

18.102 Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Sidney, *Selected Poetry and Prose*, (ed.) Kimborough (Rinehart); *Elizabethan and Jacobean Poets*, (ed.) Auden and Holmes (Viking paperback); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems*, (ed.) F. T. Prince (Oxford); Marlowe, *Complete Plays*, (ed.) Steane (Penguin); *Three Jacobean Tragedies*, (ed.) Salgado (Penguin); *English Prose 1600-1660*, (ed.) Harris and Husain (Rinehart paperback); any edition of the English Bible, *Authorised Version* (recommended: Collins edition of *The Holy Bible, Authorised Version*, with Concordance etc.)

Shakespeare: *Richard II* (Arden paperback — Methuen); *Merchant of Venice* (New Penguin). **18.103** R. A. K. Mason, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); James K. Baxter, *The Rock Woman* (Oxford paperback, *Autumn Testament* (Price Milburn); V. O'Sullivan, *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry* (Oxford paperback); W. Satchell, *The Land of the Lost* (Auckland University Press); K. Mansfield, *34 Stories* (Collins Classics); R. Hyde, *The Godwits Fly* (Auckland University Press); J. Mander, *The Story of a New Zealand River* (Whitcombe & Tombs paperback); J. Mulgan, *Man Alone* (Longman Paul); F. Sargeson, *Collected Stories* (Longman Paul); R. Finlayson, *Brown Man's Burden* (Auckland University Press); J. Frame, *Owls Do Cry* (Sun Books); N. Hilliard, *Maori Girl* (Heinemann); Witi Ihimaera, *Tangi* (Heinemann Educational paperback); Ronald H. Morrison, *Predicament* (New Zealand Book paperback).

English II

18.200 Chaucer's Contemporaries: Everyman, (ed.) A.C. Crawley (Manchester U.P.); Malroy, *Mort d' Arthur*, (ed.) D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts — Arnold); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Prose and Verse* (Oxford); M. Luria and R. L. Hoffman, *Middle English Lyric* (Norton). R. L. Hoffman, *Middle English Lyric* (Norton).

Chaucer: F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (Oxford paperback). Early English: R. Quirk, V. Adams and D. Davy, *Old English Literature: A Practical Introduction* (Arnold); N. Davis, *Sweets' An Anglosaxon Primer*, 94 edn (Clevedon Press) plus duplicated material from the Department.

18.201 I. C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer); R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longmans); D. Crystal and D. Davy, *Investigating English Style* (Longmans); P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction* (Penguin); Chaucer: (only for students who have not passed 18.100) *The Prologue*, (ed.) R. T. Davies (Harrop); Muriel Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan).

18.202 Pope, *Poems*, (Everyman); Swift's *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings* (Modern Library College Editions); Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield* (Everyman paperback); *The Traveller and the Deserted Village* (Scholar Press); Fielding, *Joseph Andrews and Shamela* (Oxford paperback); Sterne, *Sentimental Journey* (Penguin); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard); *Selected Poems of Gray and Collins*, (ed.) Johnston (Arnold); *Poetry of the Augustan Age*, (ed.) Angus Ross (Longmans).

18.203 Blake, *William Blake*, (ed.) J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, (ed.) D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose of Coleridge*, (ed.) Donald A. Stauffer (Modern Library paperback); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Modern Library paperback); Jane Austen, *Mansfield Park* (Everyman paperback); De Quincey, *Confessions of an English Opium Eater* (Penguin); Peacock, *Nightmare Abbey and Crotchet Castle* (Penguin).

18.204 *Romeo and Juliet* (New Penguin); *Julius Caesar* (New Arden); *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Anthony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).

English III

18.300 J. H. Fisher and Diane Bornstein, *In Forme of Speche is Chaunge* (Prentice-Hall); C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); either G. H. McKnight, *The Evolution of the English Language* (Dover paperback) or A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

18.301 Bruce Mitchell, *A Guide to Old English* (Blackwell) or Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis 9th edn. (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. D. Whitelock, 15th edn. (Clarendon Press); M. McC. Gatch, *Loyalties and Traditions* (Pegasus); *Daniel and Azarius*, (ed.) R. T. Farrell (Methuen).

18.302 *The Wakefield Pageants in the Towneley Cycle*, ed. A. C. Cawley (Manchester U.P.); *The Pearl*, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, *Poems*, ed. J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, *Poems*, ed. C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

18.303 Donald C. Freeman, *Linguistics and Literary Style* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longman); G. W. Turner, *Stylistics* (Penguin); R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longman).

18.304 A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, 2nd edn. (Arnold paperback); *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (University College, London); J. D. O'Connor, *Phonetics* (Penguin); Ida C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

18.310 *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden Student's edn.); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen*, ed. G.R. Proudfoot (Regents paperback).

18.311 *Elizabethan and Jacobean Poets*, (ed.) Auden and Holmes (Viking paperback); Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); Sidney, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel* Vol. I (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays* Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

18.312 Herbert, *Poems* (World's Classics); *17th Century Poetry*, (ed.) Hugh Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Milton, *Poetical Works*, (ed.) Bush (Oxford) and *Prose Selections* (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings* (Everyman); Marvell, *Complete Poetry*, (ed.) Lord (Modern Library); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Everyman); Donne, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Nonesuch); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy I* (Everyman).

18.313 Marlowe, *Complete Plays*, (ed.) J. B. Steane (Penguin); Keith Sturgess (ed.) *Three Domestic Tragedies* (Penguin); Kyd, *The Spanish Tragedy and the First Part of Hieronimo*, (ed.) Cairncross (Regents paperback); Shakespeare, *Titus Andronicus*, (ed.) J. C. Maxwell (Arden paperback); Jonson, *Volpone*, (ed.) David Cook (Methuen University paperback); *Bartholomew Fair*, (ed.) Edward Partridge (Regents paperback); *The Alchemist*, (ed.) S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver & Boyd); Marston, *The Malcontent*, (ed.) Bernard Harris (New Mermaid paperback); Webster, *The Duchess of Malfi*, (ed.) John Russell Brown (Revells paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King*, (ed.) R. K. Turner (Regents paperback); *The Maid's Tragedy*, (ed.) H. B. Norland (Regents paperback); Middleton, *Women Beware Women*, (ed.) Charles Barber (Fountainwell); *A Mad World, My Masters*, (ed.) Henning (Regents paperback); Massinger, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, (ed.) T. W. Craik (New Mermaid paperback); Ford, *John Ford, Three Plays*, (ed.) K. Sturgess (Penguin); Chapman, *Bussy D'Ambois*, (ed.) Maurice Evans (New Mermaid paperback).

18.320 Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Penguin English Library), *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library or Oxford World's Classics), *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback or Oxford World's Classics); Thomas Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (Macmillan); *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*, (ed.) D. J. Gray (Norton Critical Edition); Tennyson: *Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, (ed.) D. Smalling (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); Matthew Arnold: *Poetical Works*, (ed.) C.B. Tinker and H. F. Lowry (Oxford Standard Authors).

18.323 *The Mentor Book of Major American Poets*, (ed.) Oscar Williams and Edwin Honig (Mentor: New American Library); *Contemporary American Poetry*, (ed.) A. Poulin Jr. (Houghton Mifflin).

18.324 Wordsworth, *The Prelude* (Penguin); Blake, *Complete Writings*, (ed.) Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Neville Rogers (Oxford paperback); the Gothic novel (list available from Department); Scott, *Heart of Midlothian* (Everyman); Hazlitt, *Selected Writings* (Penguin).

English for MA and Honours

18.400 Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, (ed.) C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edn. revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

18.401 Prescribed texts will include: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, (ed.) Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford), *Piers Plowman*, (ed.) J. A. W. Bennett (Oxford).

18.402 Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, revised edition (Clarendon Press).

18.403 Prescribed texts will include: B. M. H. Strang, *History of English* (Methuen); G. L. Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century verse and Prose* (Clarendon Press).

18.405 W. B. Yeats, *Collected Poems* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *Collected Poems* (Faber); W. H. Auden, *Collected Shorter Poems, 1927-57*, and *About the House* (Faber); Dylan Thomas, *The Poems*, (ed.) Daniel Jones (Dent); Philip Larkin, title to be supplied later.

18.406 Shakespeare, *Sonnets*, (ed.) Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden); *Troilus and Cressida* (New Cambridge).

18.407 Aristotle, *Poetics*, trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice-Hall 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*, Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *The Use of Poetry and the Use of Criticism* (Faber paperbacks); *Selected Essays* (Faber paperback); Allen Tate, *Essays of Four Decades* (Apollo paperback).

18.408 W. Stevens, *Collected Poems* (Faber).

18.410 J. P. B. Allen and P. van Buren, *Chomsky: Selected Readings* (O.U.P.); Marina K. Burt, *From Deep To Surface Structure* (Harper & Row); J. Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P. paperback).

18.411 *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, (ed.) Robinson (2nd revised edn. (O.U.P.)).

18.412 Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (O.U.P.) or R. B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (O.U.P.); F. W. Bateson, *A Guide to English Literature* (Longmans paperback); F. Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (C.U.P. paperback); Shakespeare, *King Lear*, (ed.) J. L. Halio (Fountainwell Drama texts).

18.414 (1) Joyce, *Dubliners* (Penguin); *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); *Ulysses* (Penguin).

(2) James, *The Europeans*, *What Maisie Knew* (Penguin Modern Classics); *The Ambassadors* (Signet); *Portrait of a Lady* (Penguin Classics).

(3) Lawrence, *The Rainbow*, *Women in Love*, *Lady Chatterley's Lover* (all Penguin).

18.418 Poetry: H. Kenner (ed.), *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, *Hudibras Parts I and II and Selected Other Writings*, (ed.) Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperback); Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Rochester, *Poems*, (ed.) Pinto (Muses Library). Prose: Dryden, *Selected Criticism*, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Hobbes, *Leviathan*, (ed.) MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys, *Diary* (Everyman). Drama: Behn, *The Rover* (Regents paperback); Congreve, *Comedies*, (ed.) Dobie (World's Classics); Dryden, *All for Love* (Regents paperback), *Aureng-Zebe* (Regents paperback); Etherege, *Man of Mode*, (ed.) Caronochan (Regents paperback); Otway, *Venice Preserved*, (ed.) Kelsall (Regents paperback); Shadwell, *The Virtuoso* (Regents paperback); Vanbrugh, *The Relapse*, (ed.) Zimansky (Regents paperback); Wycherley, *Country Wife*, (ed.) Fujimura (Regents paperback); *Plain Dealer*, (ed.) Hughes (Regents paperback).

18.420 Gerald Mast and Marshall Cohen (eds.), *Film Theory and Criticism* (Oxford); Thorold Dickinson, *A Discovery of Cinema* (Oxford); S. Eisenstein, *Film Sense* (Faber); Andre Bazin, *What is Cinema?* Vol. I, (Univ. of California); F. Truffaut, *Alfred Hitchcock* (Panther).

18.421 *The Origins of the English Civil War*, (ed.) Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

18.424 Dickens, *Sketches by Boz* (Everyman); *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); *David Copperfield* (Penguin); *Dombey and Son* (Penguin); *Great Expectations* (Penguin); *Barnaby Rudge* (Penguin); *Little Dorrit* (Penguin); *The Mystery of Edwin Drood* (Penguin); *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Penguin).

FRENCH

French I

34.100 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Stack, *Le Pont neuf*, 2nd ed. (Prentice-Hall).

34.101 Sartre, *Les Mouches* (Folio, Gallimard); Beauvoir, *Le sang des autres* (Gallimard); Daninos, *Le 36eme dessous* (LP); Prévert, *Paroles* (LP); Ionesco, *Three Plays* (Heinemann).

34.102 Nott & Trickey, *Actualités françaises*, Pt. 1 only (EUP).

34.103 Camus, *L'Envers et l'Endroit* (Gallimard); Mayer, *La Vie anglaise* (PUF); Castéran, *Le Tiers monde* (Filipacchi); Illich, *Libérer l'avenir* (Seuil); René Dumont, *L'Utopie au La Mort* (Seuil)

34.104 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap).

34.105 Dunmore, *Anthology of French Scientific Prose* (Hutchinson); Bernard, *Introduction à la médecine expérimentale* (Bordas); Fourastié, *Les Conditions de l'esprit scientifique* (Idées, Gallimard).

34.107 Rudiguet, *Diable au Corps* (Livre de Poche); Marivaux, *Les Fausses Confidences* (Oxford, Clarendon); Fromentin, *Dominique* (Didier); Gerald, *Toi et moi* (stock); Vian, *L'Ecume des Jours* (Pauvert) *L'Amour, de l'idéal au réel* (ULB Thématique 706, Bordas).

French II

34.200 Knox, *Rencontres* (Harcourt Brace); *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Bonnard et al., *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd).

34.201 Hugo, *Ruy Blas* (Bordas); Musset, *On ne badine pas avec l'amour* (Bordas); Vigny, *Chatterton, Quitte pour la peur* (Garnier-Flammarion); Sartre, *Le Diable et le bon Dieu* (Gallimard); Anouilh, *Becket* (La Table ronde); Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap).

34.202 Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP); Musset, *Poèmes choisis* (Manchester UP); Richer, *Verlaine* (Seghers); Parrot & Marcenac, *Eluard* (Seghers); Sadoul, *Aragon* (Seghers).

34.203 Mérimée, *Colomba* (LP); Daudet, *Contes du lundi* (LP); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, *Contes cruels* (Corti); Flaubert, *Trois contes* (Harrap); Maupassant, *Contes choisis* (Larousse).

34.205 Marie de France, *Lais* (Blackwell); Four Farces (Blackwell); Villon, *Le Testament* (LP); Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, *Moyen-âge* (Bordas).

French III

34.300 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier);

Nott & Trickey, *Actualités françaises* (EUP).

34.301 Corneille, *L'Illusion comique* (Bordas); Racine, *Les Plaideurs* (Bordas); Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* and *L'Amour médecin* (both Bordas); Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas or Harrap); Voltaire, *L'Ecosaise* (available from the Department); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

34.302 Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Droz); Perrault, *Contes* (Garnier); Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier); Diderot, *Le Neveu de Rameau* (Folio, Gallimard); Voltaire, *Candide* (Clarendon); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (Harrap).

34.303 La Fontaine, *Oeuvres* (L'Intégrale); *Anthologie poétique française: 17e siècle*, vol. 1 (Garnier-Flammarion); Gerbault, *André Chénier* (Seghers); Châteaubriand, *René* (Garnier-Flammarion).

34.304 Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).

34.305 Séguin, *La Langue française au XVIIIe siècle* (Bordas).

34.306 Einhorn, *Old French, A Concise Handbook* (CUP); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (University); *Le Voyage de Charlemagne* (Droz); *La Châtelaine de Vergi* (Manchester UP); Jehan le Teinturier, *Le Mariage des sept arts* (Champion); Greimas, *Dictionnaire de l'ancien français* (Larousse).

34.307 Mouloudji, *Aristide Bruant* (Seghers); Bonnafé, *Georges Brassens* (Seghers); Moustaki, *Questions à la chanson* (Stock); Estienne, *Léo Ferré* (Seghers); Clouzet, *Jacques Brel* (Seghers); Vernillat & Charpentreau, *Dictionnaire de la chanson française* (Larousse), and *La Chanson française* (PUF); Barthélemy, *Moustaki* (Seghers).

34.308 Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le noir* (Garnier); Balzac, *La Rabouilleuse* (Harrap); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Zola, *Nana* (Garnier-Flammarion); Courteline, *MM les Ronds-de-cuir* (J'Ai Lu); France, *La Révolte des anges* (LP).

34.309 Any six of the texts prescribed for 34.406.

French for MA and Honours

- 34.400** *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier); Barrette & Fol, *Un certain style ou un style certain* (OUP New York).
- 34.402** *Four Farces* (Blackwell); Marguerite de Navarre, *Théâtre profane* (Droz); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).
- 34.403** Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard); Descartes, *Les Méditations* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP Classique).
- 34.405** Hugo, *Les Contemplations* (LP); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Blackwell); Rimbaud, *Poésies* (Garnier).
- 34.406** Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Colette, *Le Blé en herbe* (Garnier-Flammarion); Vialatte, *Les Fruits du Congo* (LP); Troyat, *L'Araignée* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Bazin *Au nom du fils* (LP); Poirot-Delpech, *Le Grand dadaïs* (Denoe).
- 34.407** Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes topiques* (Plon); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (10 x18 or Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage* (Grasset); Sartre, *L'Age de raison*, *Le Sursis*, *La Nausée* and *Théâtre I* (All LP); Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (LP), and *La Voie royale* (LP).
- 34.408** Camus, *L'Etranger* (Methuen), *Carnets I & II* (Gallimard), *La Chute*, *La Peste*, and *Noces* (all LP or Folio, Gallimard); Beckett, *Murphy*, *Molloy* and *Malone meurt* (all Minuit).
- 34.409** Poulet (ed.), *Les Chemins actuels de la critique* (10x18); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique* (Mercure de France); Goldmann, *Pour une sociologie du roman* (Idées, Gallimard); Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et vérité* (Seuil); Mauron, *Le Dernier Baudelaire* (Cor-ti); Starobinski, *L'Oeil vivant* (Gallimard).
- 34.410** Cocteau, *Les Parents terribles* (Methuen); Giraudoux, *Intermezzo* (Harrap); Anouilh, *Léocadia* (Harrap); Camus, *Les Justes* (Harrap); Sartre, *Les Mouches* (Harrap); Vitrac, *Victor ou les Enfants au pouvoir* (Gallimard); Jarry, *Tout Ubu* (LP); Ionesco, *Ce formidable bordel* (Gallimard); Beckett, *Fin de partie* (Methuen); Arrabal, *Théâtre I* (Bourgeois); Artaud, *Le Théâtre et son double* (Idées, Gallimard).
- 34.411** Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Lire Aujourd'hui, Hachette), *Un amour de Swann* (LP), and *Combray* (Harrap); Sarraute, *Tropismes* (Minuit), and *Martereau* (LP, or Folio, Gallimard); Butor, *La Modification* (Methuen); Robbe-Grillet, *Instantanés* (Minuit), and *Le Voyeur* (Ginn-Blaisdell).
- 34.412** Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Cham-pion); Adam de la Halle, *Chansons* (Manchester UP); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).
- 34.413** Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (Picard); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion francoise* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue francoise* (Didier); Krailsheimer (ed.), *Three 16th Century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome* (Didier).
- 34.414** Martinet, *La Prononciation du français contemporain* (Droz), and *La Description phonologi-que* (Droz); Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT).
- 34.415** Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols. (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française; syntaxe* (Larousse); vol. XI (1971) of the journal *Language fran-çaise* (Larousse).
- 34.417** Crystal, *What is Linguistics?* (Arnold); Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (U. of Chicago); Léon, *Introduction a la phonétique cor-rective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Wilkins, *Lin-guistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold).
- 34.419** Hymes (ed.), *Pidginization & Creolization of Languages* (CUP); Goodman, *Comparative Study of French Creole Dialects* (Mouton); Baker *Kreol* (Hurst); vol. XVI of the journal *Te Reo* (Linguistic Society of NZ).

GEOGRAPHY

Geography II

20.201 R. H. Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (2nd edn., Macmillan); J. R. Corbett, *The Living Soil* (Martindale); M. Morisawa, *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology* (McGraw-Hill).

20.202 J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (2nd edn., Pergamon); H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography* (Arnold); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: a Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row paperback).

20.203 T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (2nd edn., Burgess); J. E. Estes and L. W. Senger (eds.), *Remote Sensing: Techniques for Environmental Analysis* (Hamilton/Wiley).

20.204 H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (2nd edn., McGraw-Hill); S. Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences* (McGraw-Hill).

Geography III

20.302 T. R. Detwyler, *Man's Impact on Environment* (McGraw-Hill).

20.313 N. R. Draper and H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis* (Wiley).

Geography for MA, MSc and Honours

20.436 D. Harvey, *Social Justice and the City* (Arnold).

20.440 Amer. Soc. Photogrammetry, *Manual of Remote Sensing* (1975).

GEOLOGY

Geology I

21.101 E. J. Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul); for students not advancing beyond Stage I Geology: Gilluly, Waters and Woodford, *Principles Of Geology* (Freeman), but for students intending to advance to Stage III Geology: A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson), new edition, 1965, and B. J. Skinner, *Earth Resources* (Prentice Hall).

21.102 R. M. Black, *The Elements of Paleontology* (Cambridge University Press); A. L. McAlester, *The History Of Life* (Prentice-Hall); *Geological Map of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer); *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Geology II

21.201 W. E. Spencer, *Introduction to the Structure of the Earth* (International Student Edition) (McGraw-Hill), 1969.

21.202 D. A. Brown, K. S. W. Campbell and K. A. W. Crook, *The Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon); *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

21.203 M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd, 1972); B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).

Geology III

21.301 A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson) new edn. 1965; J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966.

21.302 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Hatch, Rastall and Greensmith, *Petrology of the Sedimentary Rocks* (Murby) 5th edn.; L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turekian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series).

21.303 R. C. Moore, C. G. Lalicker and A. G. Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); A. L. McAlester, *The History of Life* (Prentice-Hall); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Government Printer).

21.304 K.H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winstone Inc); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).

21.305 E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); D. W. Hyndman, *Petrology of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks* (McGraw-Hill); N. L. Bowen, *The Evolution of the Igneous Rocks* (Dover). Recommended text: B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).

21.306 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).

21.307 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics*, 1972 (Chapman and Hall 1972).

GERMAN

German I

22.100 Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th ed. (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Pache, Carter, et al., *German at Work* (ULP); Dungworth, *Erzählende Bilder* (Harrap).

Prescribed text for beginners: Helbling, Gewehr and von Schmidt, *First-year German* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Helbling, Gewehr and von Schmidt, *Exercise Manual for First-year German* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

22.101 Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); German texts (cyclostyled); Foltin & Heinen (eds.), *Paths to German Poetry* (Dodd, Mead & Co.).

German II

22.200 As for German I and, in addition, Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, 2nd edn. (Cambridge).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Dungworth, *Erzählende Bilder* (Harrap); Deutsch 2000 Band 2 (Hueber); Foltin & Heinen (eds.), *Paths to German Poetry* (Dodd, Mead & Co.).

22.201 Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell).

22.202 Thomas Mann, *Felix Krull* (Fischer); Selected poems by Rilke (cyclostyled); Brecht, *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (Heinemann); Böll, *Als der Krieg ausbrach* (dtv); Böll, *Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig* (dtv).

Detailed Reading Lists for Literature and Middle High German are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the Session.

German III

22.300 As for German II, and, in addition: *Der Grosse Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch* (Duden); Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache* (Students' Book) (OUP).

22.301 (i) Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibü); *Zwō volle saelekeit* (cyclostyled).

(ii) Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Reclam); Hesse, *Narziss und Goldmund* (Bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.302 (i) Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell).

(ii) Brüder Grimm (ed.), *Kinder- und Hausmärchen* (Fibü); Wiese, (ed.), *Deutschland erzählt* (Von Goethe bis Tieck) (Fibü).

22.303 *Der Grosse Duden 4, Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden).

Detailed Reading Lists for Literature and Middle High German are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the Session.

MA and Honours

22.400 As for German III.

22.401 Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isolde* (Goschen).

- 22.402** Bartsch/de Boor (ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Franke).
- 22.403** Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).
- 22.404** Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell); Magill (ed.), *Torquato Tasso* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).
- 22.405** Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell).
- 22.410** *Der Grosse Duden 4, Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden).
- 22.500** Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs).
- 22.501** Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edition (Whitcombe & Tombs); *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

GREEK

Greek I

- 10.100** Euripides, *Scenes from Iphigeneia at Aulis and Iphigeneia in Tauris*, (ed.) Kennedy (Macmillan)
- Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*, (ed.) Stone (Macmillan)
- 10.101** W. F. Richardson, *An Introduction to Greek Accidence* (Auckland University Press), North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivingtons).
- 10.200, 10.201, 10.202** (i) Sophocles *Trachiniae*, (ed.) R. C. Jebb, abridged G. A. Davies (Cambridge). *Thucydides I*, (ed.) Marchant (Macmillan).
- (ii) Reading Course. Subjects for 1976: (a) *Heracles*, and (b) *Historical Method*. Euripides, *Alcestis*, (ed.) A. M. Dale (Oxford), and *Herodotus VI*, (ed.) Shuckburgh (Cambridge)
- Xenophon, *Hellenica I and II* (ed.) Hailstone, (Macmillan).
- (iii) Greek History. Topic for 1976: 'The Fifty Years': No prescribed texts.
- (iv) Greek Language. Topic for 1976: More advanced Greek Syntax, and the pronunciation of Classical Greek.
- W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan), also recommended, W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).
- (v) texts will be supplied.
- (vi) As for 10.101 except that L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler, *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition* replaces North & Hillard, and the large Liddell & Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon* (with supplement) is recommended.
- 10.300, 10.301, 10.302** (i) As for 10.200, 201, 202
- (ii) As for 10.200, 201, 202.
- (iii) Greek History: As for 10.200, 201, 202. Philosophy Topic for 1976: Plato, *Meno*. The Department will supply texts. Prescribed reading: W. K. C. Guthrie, *The Greek Philosophers, Thales to Aristotle* (Home Study Books, Methuen); J. E. Raven, *Plato's Thought in the Making* (Cambridge).
- (iv) Greek Language: Homer, *Odyssey I-XII*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan).
- (v) As for 10.200, 201, 202
- (vi) As for 10.200, 201, 202.
- 10.303** Prose option, as 10.300, 301, 302, (vi). Verse Option: Sidgwick and Morrice, *Greek Verse Composition* (Rivingtons)
- 10.306-10.309** See the relevant corresponding paper.

Greek for MA and Honours

- 10.402** Subjects for 1976: Homer, *Iliad* and Greek Lyric Poetry. Homer, *Iliad*, ed. Leaf & Bayfield (Macmillan) (2 vols), *Greek Lyric, Elegiac & Iambic Poetry*, ed. Campbell (Macmillan).
- 10.403** Subjects for 1976: Greek Historians and Orators. For the historians: Herodotus I (Oxford Classical Text), *Thucydides II*, (ed.) Marchant (Macmillan); Polybius I (Loeb Classical Library); for the orators: *The Attic Orators*, (ed.) R. C. Jebb (Macmillan); Demosthenes, *Phormio, Conon and Boeotus*, (ed.) Docherty (Oxford); *Philippic II* etc. (Macmillan) (ed.) Sandys; *Greek Political Oratory* (Penguin).

10.404 Subject for 1976: Hellenistic and New Testament Greek. F. F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale-Press 1962), A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar, *Select Papyri*, Vol. II (Loeb Classical Library, Heinemann, 1963), L. H. Feldman, *Josephus*, Vol IX (Loeb Classical Library), selected portions.

10.405 Subject for 1976: Periclean Athens. Thucydides, Books I and II (Oxford Classical Text or any good edition), R. Meiggs and D. M. Lewis "*A Selection of Greek Historical Inscriptions*" (Oxford).

10.406 Subject for 1976: The Pre-Socratics, and Plato. Plato, *Gorgias*, (ed.) Dodds (Oxford), G. S. Kirk and J. E. Raven, *The Presocratic Philosophers* (Cambridge).

10.407 Subject for 1976: Hellenistic Poetry with special reference to prescribed texts. Theocritus, *Selections*, (ed.) Dover (Macmillan); Callimachus, Translated Mair (Loeb Classical Library), Apollonius Rhodius (Oxford Classical Text), a selection will be read.

HEBREW

Hebrew I

23.100, 101 Portions for Study: Genesis 1:1 — 9:17, and 2 Kings 1-5 *Hebrew Old Testament* (British & Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford); W. R. Harper, *Introductory Hebrew, Method and Manual* (Univ. of Chicago Press).

HISTORY

History I

The Department will issue leaflets entitled *Advice on Books to Buy* relating to papers not listed below.

24.130 J. K. Fairbank, *The United States and China* (Harvard paperback).

History II

24.210, 24.211 J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1469-1716* (Pelican); J. H. Parry, *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* (Pelican); D. M. Loades, *Politics and the Nation, 1450-1660* (Fontana paperback); H. G. Koenigsberger, and George L. Mosse, *Europe in the Sixteenth Century* (Longmans paperback); D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Longmans paperback); J. H. Shennan, *The Origins of the Modern European State, 1450-1725*, (Hutchinson paperback 1974).

24.212 Peter Gay, *The Enlightenment: An Interpretation*, Vol. I *The Rise of Modern Paganism*: Vol. II, *The Science of Freedom* (Wildwood, paperback, 1973).

24.222 C. O. Hucker, *The Traditional Chinese State in Ming Times 1368-1644* (University of Arizona paperback), and either I. C. Y. Hin, *The Rise of Modern China* (O.U.P.) or Fairbank & Reischauer, *East Asia: The Great Tradition* (Allen & Unwin).

History III

24.301 Peter Calvert, *Mexico* (Benn, 1973).

24.302 A. F. Pollard *Henry VIII* (Cape, 1970); G. R. Elton, *Henry VIII* (Historical Association Pamphlet, London, 1970); J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII* (Pelican, 1968).

24.303 Philippe Aries, *Centuries of Childhood* (Penguin, 1973); Peter Laslett, *The World We Have Lost* (2nd edn. Methuen, 1971); Ronald Fletcher, *The Family and Marriage in Britain* (Penguin, 3rd edn. 1973).

24.312 R. Storry, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican paperback); M. B. Jansen, *The Japanese and Sun Yat-Sen* (Harvard); J. Crowley, *Japan's Quest for Autonomy: National Security and Foreign Policy* (Princeton).

History for MA and Honours

24.404 G. R. Elton, *The Tudor Constitution* (C.U.P., 1972); J. E. Neale, *Elizabeth I and her Parliaments*, 2 vols, (Cape, 1953-7); J. E. Neale, *The Elizabethan House of Commons* (Cape, 1961).

24.406 G. Morris, *The Discovery of the Individual 1050-1200* (SPCK, 1972).

24.412 Augustine, *Confessions*, trs. R. S. Pine-Coffin (Pelican Classics); Augustine, *City of God*, trs. H. Bettenson (Penguin).

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Part I

60.100, 60.101, 60.102 Romer, *The Vertebrate Story* (Chicago Press); Schmidt-Neilson, *Animal Physiology* (Cambridge University Press); Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longman Paperback Edition); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice Hall).

60.200, 60.201, 60.202 Cromer, *Physics for the Life Sciences* (McGraw Hill); Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn. (Worth).

60.300 *Psychology Today*, 3rd edn. (CRM Books); Plutchik, *Foundations of Experimental Research*, 2nd edn. (Harper and Row).

Part II

61.100, 61.101, 61.102 As for 61.200, 61.201, 61.202 (below).

61.200, 61.201, 61.202 Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th edn. (Saunders); Robinson, *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulations*, 3rd edn. (Blackwell); Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Brown); Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn. (Worth); Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 5th edn. (Oxford University Press); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders).

61.300 Huntsberger, D. V. and Leaverton, P. E., *Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences* (Allyn & Bacon); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd edn. (Macmillan); *Developmental Psychology Today* (CRM Books).

Part III

62.100, 62.101 Smith, C. G., *Basic Neuroanatomy*, 2nd edn. (University of Toronto Press, 1961); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd edn. (Macmillan).

62.200 Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Brown); Robinson, *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulations*, 3rd edn. (Blackwell, 1969).

62.300 Austin and Short, *Reproduction in Mammals* (Books I to V) (Cambridge, 1972); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn. (Worth); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall 1969).

62.400 Robbins, S. L., *Pathologic Basis of Disease* (Saunders) or Chappell, D. F. and Anderson, J. R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 9th edn. (Arnold); Stewart, F. S., *Bacteriology and Immunology For Students of Medicine*, 9th edn. (Bailliere, Tindall and Cassell); Davis, B. D., Dulbeco, T., Eisen, H. N., Ginsberg, H. S., and Wood, W. B. Jr., *Microbiology* (Harper & Row);

62.500 *Developmental Psychology Today* (CRM Books); Freedman, et al., *Synopsis of Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry* (Williams and Wilkins).

62.600 Levine, *Pharmacology: Drug actions and reactions* (Little-Brown 1973); Goth, *Medical Pharmacology, Principles and Concepts* (Mosby).

INDONESIAN

Indonesian I

80.100 and 80.101. Poerwanto Danoesoegondo, *Bahasa Indonesia for Beginners*, Book 1 (Sydney University Press, rev. edn. 1975); Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.); Johns, Y., *Melawat Ke Negara Telangga* (Ian Novak, Sydney); Soewito Santoso and Soemarjono *Dari Barat Sampai Ketimur* (Ian Novak, Sydney); Soekanto S.A., *Orang Jang Teritjinta* (Pustaka Jaya, Jakarta, 1971).

Indonesian II

80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 Selected passages from Abdul Muis, *Salah Asuhan*; Pramodya Ananta Toer, *Bukan Pasarmalam*; Ajip Rosidi, *Ditengah Keluarga*. Materials for the study of Indonesian poets will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian III

80.300, 80.301, 80.302 and 80.303 Indonesian prose: Abdul Muis, *Surapati*; Toha Mohtar, *Pulang*. Indonesian Poetry: Chairil Anwar, *Deru Tjampur Debu*; Rendra, W. S., *Ballada Orangorang Tertjinta*. Classical Malay Prose: Selections from two of the following texts: *Hikayat Hang Tuah* (Jakarta 1970 or edn. Kassim Ahmad, K. L. 1964); *Sejarah Melayu* (ed. R. O. Winstedt, JMBRAS 16, 1938); *Hikayat Raja-raja Pasai* (ed. A. H. Hill, JMBRAS 23, 1960); *Tuhfat al-Nafis* (ed. R. O. Winstedt, JMBRAS 10, 1932); *Hikayat Bayan Budiman* (ed. R. O. Winstedt, M. L. S. 16 repr. K. L. 1966).

Sanskrit:

Gonda, J: *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language* (Brill. Leiden, 1966); Monier-Williams, M: *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (O.U.P.).

Indonesian for MA and Honours.

80.401 Harter, J. M., Jijis Chadran and Andang S. Poeraatmadja, *Indonesian Newspaper Reader* (Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, Washington D. C., 1968 or later edition); Extracts from the journals: *Tempo*, *Basis*, *Horison*, *Budaja Djaja* and other newspaper material.

80.402 (Prose): Achdiat K. Mihardja, *Atheis* (Toko Buku Abbas Bandung, Melaka 1960, or Balai Pustaka, Jakarta); Selected stories from: Ajip Rosidi, *Ditengah Keluarga* (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta 1967); Selected stories from Nugroho Notokusanto, *Rasa Sajange* (Pembangunan Jakarta).

(Poetry): Selected poems with emphasis on the poets of the Angkatan 66.

80.403 (Malayo-Indian): Selections from: Khalid Hussain (ed.), *Hikayat Pandawa Lima* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); Selections from W. G. Shellabear (ed.), *Hikayat Seri Rama* (Malaysia Publishing House, Singapore); Abu Bakar Hamid (ed.) *Hikayat Si-Miskin*, (Oxford U. P., Kuala Lumpur).

(Malayo-Javanese): Baharuddin Zainal (ed.) *Hikayat Chekel Waneng Pati* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); *Texts in Jawi characters. Either: Selections from Hang Tuah* (Djambatan and Gunung Agung, Jakarta 1970); or: Selections from *Hikayat Hang Tuah* as published in G. K. Niemann, *Bloemlezing uit Maleische Geschriften, Pt. I* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1906) or Pt II (1907).

80.404 Selections from Khalid Hussain (ed.), *Hikayat Iskandar Zulkarnain* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); and, in Jawi characters, selections from *Hikayat Amir Hamza* as published in G. K. Niemann, *Bloemlezing uit Maleische geschriften, Pt. I* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1906); Selections from *Hikayat Muhammad Hanafiyah*; Baharuddin Zainal (ed.) *Hikayat Bakhtiar* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur).

80.405 *Hikayat Panca Tanderan* (Oxford U. P., Kuala Lumpur); *Hikayat Malim Deman* (Oxford U. P., Kuala Lumpur); Selections from *Cherita Janaka* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Selections from: *Hikayat Bayan Budiman* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur), and selections from: *Hikayat Raja Muda* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur).

80.406 Dependent on the other papers the candidate has selected, selections from either the *Mahabharata* and/or the *Ramayana*, or: *Pancatantra*, or *Sukasaptati*, or: a *Jataka*. Selections from another text, or other texts, may be studied instead at the request of the candidate.

80.407 Zoetmulder, P. J., and I. R. Poedjawijatna, *Bahasa Parwa*, 2 vols. (Obor, Jakarta); Selections from Old Javanese literature.

80.411 Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan 66. Prosa dan Puisi* (Gunung Agung, Jakarta 1968): the journal *Horison* should be regularly consulted.

80.412 Teeuw, A. (ed.); *Shair Ken Tambuhan* (Oxford U.P./University of Malaya Press, Kuala Lumpur 1966); selections from Skinner, C. (ed.), *Sja'ir Perang Mengkasar* (The Rhymed Chronicle of the Macassar War by Entji' Amin) (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1963).

80.413 Ali Haji Ahmad, *Puisi Baharu Melayu* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur, 1966 or later edn); Additional reading material will be made available by the Department.

80.414 S. Ahmad, *Ranjau sa-panjang Jalan* (Utusan Melayu); S. Ahmad, *Terdedah* (Abbas Bandung, Melaka); Selections from: A. Samad Said, *Salina* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur).

ITALIAN

Italian I

35.100 D. Lennie and M. Grego, *Italian for you*; (ed.) Garzanti, *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese*.

35.101 (ed.) D. Lennie, *35 novelle contemporanee*; F. Fellini, *La strada*; (ed.) G. Kay, *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; C. Pavese, *La luna e i falò*.

35.104 F. Komadina and G. Orifici, *A Progressive Italian Grammar*.

Italian II

35.200 V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar*; (ed.) Garzanti, *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese*.

35.204 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta*; A. Moravia, *Agostino*; P. P. Pasolini, *Una vita violenta*, G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo*; C. Cassola, *Il taglio del bosco*; plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.

35.210 N. Machiavelli, *Il principe*; B. Castiglione, *Il cortegiano*; Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime*; Leonardo da Vinci, *Scritti scelti*.

35.211 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso*; T. Tasso, *Aminta*.

35.212 Lorenzo de' Medici, *La rappresentazione di San Giovanni e Paolo*; N. Machiavelli, *La mandragola*; A. Poliziano, *La favola di Orfeo*; G. Guarini, *Il pastor fido*; G. Bruno, *Il candelaio*.

Italian III

35.300 V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar*; (ed.) Garzanti, *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese*.

35.305 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta*; A. Moravia, *Agostino*, *L'attenzione*; P. P. Pasolini, *Una vita violenta*; G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo*; C. Cassola, *Il taglio del bosco*; plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.

35.310 N. Machiavelli, *Il principe*; B. Castiglione, *Il cortegiano*; Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime*; Leonardo da Vinci, *Scritti scelti*.

35.311 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso*; T. Tasso, *Aminta*.

35.312 Lorenzo de' Medici, *La rappresentazione di San Giovanni e Paolo*; N. Machiavelli, *La mandragola*; A. Poliziano, *La favola di Orfeo*; G. Guarini, *Il pastor fido*; G. Bruno, *Il candelaio*.

JAPANESE

Japanese I

81.100 and **81.101** Jorden H. *Beginning Japanese* 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (ed.) *A Guide to Reading and writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo).

Japanese II

81.200, **81.201** and **81.202** Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt II (Int. Christian Univ.); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); additional reading from English translations will be required for paper **81.202**. Jorden, E. H., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press).

Japanese III

81.300, **81.301** and **81.302** Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt. II (International Christian Univ.); selected poems: selections from *Japanese Drama*;

selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

MA and Honours

81.401 Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sankō Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* (ed.) by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

81.402 Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.403 Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.404 Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.

81.405 Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.

81.407 Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

French DipLang

71.100 Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier), and *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., *L'Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier); Savard & Richards, *Les Indices d'utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français* (Laval UP).

71.101 Martinet, *Éléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* (3 Vols., Larousse); Reboullet, *Guide pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère* (Hachette).

71.103, 104 and 105 Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (Chicago UP); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt Brace). Option (ii): Stack, *The Language Laboratory and Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Léon, *Laboratoire des langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd edn. (Didier); Turner, *Using the language laboratory* (ULP).

†German DipLang

7.100	}	To be prescribed
7.101		
7.103		
7.104		
7.105		

LATIN

Latin I

09.100 Cicero, *In Catilinam*, (ed.) Upcott (Oxford); Virgil, *Aeneid VI*, (ed.) Fletcher (Oxford); Catullus, (ed.) Williamson (Bell).

09.101 Bradley's *Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford). For those taking the alternative option, C. Stace and P. Jones, *Stilus Artifex* (Cambridge) in lieu of *Bradley's Arnold*.

09.102 Pending the publication of Mr. C. W. E. Peckett's Latin Course for Students, the materials for the course will be supplied at cost by the Department.

Latin II

- 09.200, 201, 202** (i) Prescribed texts: Cicero, *Thirty-five Letters*, (ed.) Stockton (Oxford); Horace, *Odes*, (ed.) T. E. Page (Macmillan).
 (ii) Reading Course: Seneca, *Select Letters*, (ed.) Summers (Macmillan); Pliny, *Fifty Letters*, (ed.) Sherwin-White (Oxford); Ovid, *Amores I*, (ed.) J. A. Barsby (Oxford).
 (iii) Roman History Period prescribed for 1976: Julius Caesar. Prescribed text: Suetonius, *Divus Julius*, (ed.) Butler and Cary (Oxford).
 (iv) Prescribed texts: W. S. Allen, *Vox Latina* (Cambridge); E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen); Gildersleeve and Lodge, *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan).
 (v) Texts will be supplied.
 (vi) Prescribed texts as for 9.101 and (iv) above.

Latin III

- 09.300, 301, 302** (i) As Latin 09.200, 201, 202.
 (ii) As Latin 09.200, 201, 202.
 (iii) As Latin 09.200, 201, 202.
 (iv) L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (Faber).
 (v) As Latin 09.200, 201, 202.
 (vi) As Latin 09.200, 201, 202.

09.303 Texts for Prose Composition: As for 09.301, 302. Texts for Verse Composition: Ainger and Wintle, *English Latin Gradus* (John Murray).

09.304 Subject for 1976: Juvenal as prescribed for paper 09.402, q.v. for prescribed books.

09.305 Subject for 1976: Roman Letters as prescribed for paper 09.403, q.v. for prescribed texts.

09.306 Subject and prescribed books, as paper 09.404.

09.307 Subject and prescribed books as paper 09.405.

09.308 For syllabus and texts, see paper 12.203.

Latin for MA and Honours

09.402 Subjects for 1976: Juvenal, *Satires* and Virgil, *Aeneid*. Prescribed texts: Juvenal, (ed.) J. D. Duff, revised Coffey (Cambridge); Virgil, *Aeneid I-VI and VII-XII*, (ed.) R. D. Williams (Macmillan).

09.403 Subjects for 1976: Biography in Rome and Roman Letters. Prescribed texts: *Res gestae divi Augusti*, (ed.) Brunt and Moore (Oxford); Tacitus, *Agricola*, (ed.) Richmond/Ogilvie (Oxford); *A Nepos Selection*, (ed.) Bott (Macmillan); Suetonius, *Divus Julius*, (ed.) Butler & Cary (Oxford); *Scriptores Historiae Augustae I*, Loeb Classical Library (Heinemann); *Thirty-five letters of Cicero*, (ed.) David Stockton (Oxford); *Fifty letters of Pliny*, (ed.) Sherwin-White (Oxford); Seneca, *Select Letters*, (ed.) Summers (Macmillan).

09.404 Prescribed texts: Plautus, *Amphitruo*, (ed.) W. B. Sedgwick (Manchester University Press, 1967); *Captivi*, (ed.) A. R. S. Hallidie (Macmillan 1962); *Miles Gloriosus*, (ed.) M. Hammond, A. M. Mack, W. Moskalaur (O.U.P. 1963); *Rudens*, (ed.) H. C. Fay (University Tutorial Press, 1969).

09.405 Subject for 1976: Rome 70-49 B. C. Prescribed texts: Cicero, *Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia, in Catilinam IV, pro Sestio, pro Caelio*; Sallust, *Catiline*; Suetonius, *Divus Julius*. Students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, *Thirty-five Letters of Cicero* (Oxford).

09.406 Subject for 1976: Horace. Prescribed texts: Horace, *Odes*, (ed.) Page, *Satires*, (ed.) Palmer, *Epistles*, (ed.) Wilkins (all Macmillan).

LAW

First Law Examination

PART A

25.103 Williams, *Learning The Law*, 9th edn., 1973 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1974 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, *Precedent in English Law*, 2nd edn. 1968 (Clarendon Press); The N.Z.U.L.R.. Editorial Guide (Revised: April 1971).

25.102 Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law*, 8th edn. 1970 (Wade & Bradley); Wade as optional alternative, 7th edn. 1965 (Longmans).

PART B

25.101 Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes*, 2nd edn. 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell); Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.104 *Stream A*: Fleming, *The Law of Torts*, 4th edn. 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

Stream B: *Street on Torts*, 5th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts*, 1967 (Oxford, Clarendon Press).

25.105 Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract*, 4th N.Z. edn., 1974, Northey (Butterworths).

Second Law Examination

25.201 Hinde, Sim and McMorland, *Land Law*, 1975 (Butterworths).

25.202 Hind, *Equity Study Guide*, 2nd edn. 1973 (Butterworths); Moudsley and Burn, *Trusts and Trustees: Cases and Materials* (1972).

25.203 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. 1974 (Butterworths).

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, the Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.204 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967, Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.205 Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook*, 3rd edn. 1973 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

25.207 Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law*, 3rd edn. 1973 (Butterworths).

25.208 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn. 1975 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 1972 (Butterworths).

25.209 Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1976 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the Law School.

25.211 Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths).

25.212 Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law*, 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.213

Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*, 3rd edition (Stevens).

25.215 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn. 1975 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 1972 (Butterworths).

25.216 Bromley & Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969. Students contemplating taking advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.221 Molloy, *The Law of Income Tax*, 1975 (Butterworths); *New Zealand Income Tax Legislation*, 3rd edn., consolidated for 1975 amendments (Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand)). 1976 *New Zealand Master Tax Guide* (Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand)).

Third Law Examination

25.308 Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* 11th edn., 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edn., 1973 (Butterworths);.

25.309 Northey, *Introduction to Company Law* 8th edn., 1975 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn., 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

25.311 Webb and Davis, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand*, 1970 (Butterworths).

25.312 Spratt & McKenzie, *Law of Insolvency* (1972). Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress & Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908.

25.313 *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Press). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop; Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books); and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.314 Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edn., 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

LLB (Hons)

25.349 Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1976 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the Law School.

25.350 Northey, *Introduction to Company Law*, 8th edn. 1975 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn. 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

25.352 *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Press). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop. Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam books and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.367 *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 1973 (University of Auckland) available from the Law School.

Law Professional

25.401 Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand*, 11th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrates' Court Practice*, (7th edn. 1973 Butterworths).

25.314 Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edn. 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

35.403 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn 1972 (Butterworths).

25.404 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn 1972 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn 1972 (Butterworths).

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I

83.100 Langacker, R. W., *Language and Its Structure* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972); Langacker, R. W., *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972); (Note: These two texts will also be used for 83.101); O'Connor, J.D., *Phonetics* (Pelican).

83.101 Langacker, R. W., *Language and its Structure*, 2nd edn. (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972). Note that both of these texts are also prescribed for 83.100.

Linguistics II

83.200 Anttila, R., *An Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1972). Cowan, William, *Workbook in Comparative Reconstruction* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971).

83.201 Giglioli, P. P. (ed.), *Language and Social Context* (Penguin, 1972); Pride, J. and Holmes, J. (ed.), *Sociolinguistics* (Penguin). Texts are in paperback.

83.203 Schane, Sanford, *Generative Phonology* (Prentice Hall); Chomsky, N. and Halle, Morris, *The Sound Pattern of English* (Harper and Row, 1968).

83.204 Allen, J. P. B. & Van Buren, Paul (eds.), *Chomsky: Selected Readings* (O.U.P. Paperback, 1971).

Linguistics III

83.302 Dahl, Otto Christian, *Proto-Austronesian* (Lund, 1973).

83.304 Robins, R. H., *A Short History of Linguistics* (Indiana University Press, 1967).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

30.600 Department of Internal Affairs, *The Local Government Act 1974: A Guide to its Operation* (Dept of Internal Affairs, 1974).

30.601 A. Dunsire, *Administration. The Word and the Science* (Martin Robertson); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (George Allen & Unwin).

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies II

72.200 Kast and Rosenzweig, *Organisation and Management*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill) 1974.

72.201 Kotler, *Marketing Management, Analysis, Planning and Control*, 2nd edn, (Prentice-Hall) 1972.

MAORI STUDIES

Maori I

04.100 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

04.101 Maning, F. E., *Old New Zealand* (Wilson and Horton facsimile); Pocock, J. A. (ed.), *The Maori and N.Z. Politics* (Blackwood and Janet Paul 1965); Hohepa, P. W., *A Maori Community in Northland* (Reed, 1970); Salmond, A., *Hui: A Study of Maori Gatherings* (Reed, 1974).

04.102 Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

04.103 Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

Maori Studies II

04.200 Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Reading in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea, Pt I*, Polynesian Society, 1959; Orbell Margaret, *Maori Folktales* (Blackwood and Paul, 1968).

04.201 Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971).

04.203 Green, R. C., *Adaption and Change in Maori Culture: Offprint from Ecology and Biogeography in New Zealand*, G. Kuschel (ed.) (W. Junk, The Hague, 1974); Trotter, M. M. and McCulloch, B., *Prehistoric Rock Art of New Zealand* (Reed, 1971).

Maori Studies III

04.300 Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., and Te Hurinui, Pei, *Nga Moteatea* (Polynesian Society, 1972).

04.301 Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

04.304 McLean, M. and Orbell, M., *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Reed, in press); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea, Pt I* (Polynesian Society, 1959); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei, *Te Nga Moteatea, Pt III* (Polynesian Society, 1972).

MATHEMATICS

A list of prescribed texts can be obtained from the Mathematics Department.

MEDICINE

Reading lists are available from the Department.

MUSIC FOR BA & BMus

Music I

28.101 Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition, Vols. I & II, (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

28.102 Prescribed scores: as for 28.103.

28.103 Prescribed text: Grout, Donald J., *A History of Western Music*, shorter edn. (Norton). Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition, Vols. I & II, (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

28.109 Prescribed text: Bamberger and Brofsky, *The Art of Listening*, 2nd edn. (Harper & Row). Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores (see under 28.103).

28.111 (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Boyd, *Palestrina's Style* (O.U.P.). Prescribed scores: Soderlund and Scott, *Examples of Gregorian Chant and other Sacred Music of the Sixteenth Century* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

28.112 (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard*, Pt I (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Book I (Forsyth).

28.113 (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Backus — *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray — London, 1970).

Music II

28.202 Prescribed texts: Stewart Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (Joseph Williams Ltd.); Bach-Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.204 Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music*, Rev. edn. (Norton 1973); Reese, G., *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton, 1959); Robertson, A. and Stevens, D., *The Pelican History of Music, Vol. II: Renaissance and Baroque* (Penguin, 1963); Strunk, O. (ed.); *Source Readings in Music History: The Renaissance* (Norton paperback, 1963). Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition, Vols. I & II, (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York); Palestrina, *Missa Papae Marcelli* (Eulenburg Miniature Score); Parrish, C. and Ohl, D. J., *Masterpieces of Music Before 1750* (Faber paperback, London, 1952); Parrish, C., *A Treasury of Early Music* (Faber, 1959).

28.206 Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music*, Rev. edn. (Norton, 1973); Pauly, R. G., *Music in the Classic Period* (Prentice-Hall, 1965); Robertson, A. and Stevens, D., *The Pelican History of Music, Vol. III: Classical and Romantic* (Penguin, 1971); Strunk, O. (ed.), *Source Readings in Music History: The Classical Era* (Norton paperback, 1965); Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition, Vols. I & II; (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

28.208 Prescribed texts: Austin, W., *Music in the Twentieth Century* (Dent, 1966); Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music*, Rev. edn. (Norton, 1973); Machlis, J., *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Norton, 1961); Salzman, E., *Twentieth Century Music, An Introduction* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1967); Prescribed scores: Lilburn, D., *Third Symphony* (Faber); Stockhausen, K., *Stimmung* (Universal); Stravinsky, I., *The Flood* (Boosey & Hawkes).

28.209 Prescribed scores: Victoria, *Motet and Mass, O Quam Gloriosum* (Vocal Score — J. & W. Chester); J. S. Bach, *Suite in B minor* (Miniature Score — Boosey & Hawkes, no. 262); Handel, *Concerto Grosso in G minor, op. 6, no 6* (M.S. — Boosey & Hawkes, no. 227); Haydn, *Symphony No. 103 (Drum Roll)* (M.S. — Eulenberg, no. 469); Mozart, *Piano Concerto in C minor, K. 491* (M.S. — Eulenberg, no. 740); Beethoven, *Quartet in F major, op. 18, no. 1* (M.S. — Boosey & Hawkes, no. 123).

28.211 (Stage III level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Boyd, *Bach's Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff). Prescribed scores: J. S. Bach, *Two-part and Three-part Inventions: 48 Preludes and Fugues* (Henle Urtext or Associated Board Edition).

28.212 (A Stage III level paper for BA). Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard*, Pt II (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Book II (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).

- 28.214** Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press 1956).
28.215 (A Stage III level paper for BA). Prescribed text: Kent Kennan, *The Technique of Orchestration*, 2nd edn. and *Work Book II* (Prentice-Hall, 1970).
28.216 Prescribed text: Elliott Schwartz, *Electronic Music — A Listener's Guide* (Secker & Warburg Ltd.).
28.218 Prescribed text: Brock McElheran — *Conducting Technique* (O.U.P.). Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition, Vols I & II (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

Music III

- 28.303** Prescribed text: Erik Routley, *The Church and Music* (Duckworth)
28.309 Prescribed scores: Schubert, Song Cycle *Die Schone Mullerin* (Lea Pocket Scores — no. 23); Chopin, *Preludes* (Henle Urtext); Brahms, *Symphony No. 3* (M.S. — Boosey & Hawkes, no. 142); Debussy, *Preludes* — Book I (Durand); Webern, *Konzert, op. 24* (Universal Edition, no. 12487); Berio, *Circles* (Universal Edition No. 13231).
28.310 (Available for BMus only). Prescribed text: Reginald Smith Brindle — *Serial Composition* (O.U.P.).
28.319 Prescribed text: (ed.) Denis Matthews, *Keyboard Music* (Pelican).

BMus (Performance) and DipMus.

Performance

- 28.120, 28.220, 28.320, 28.420** (Singing) Prescribed text: F. Komadina and G. Origici *A Progressive Italian Grammar*

OPTOMETRY

Optometry II

- 44.201** Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
44.202 Davson, H. *Physiology of the Eye* 3rd edn. (Churchill Livingstone); Ogle, K. N. *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner).
44.203 Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).
44.204 Davson, H. *Physiology of the Eye* 3rd edn. (Churchill Livingstone)
44.212 Tighe, J. R., *Pathology* (Balliers, Tyndall & Cox).

Optometry III

- 44.301** Davson, H. *Physiology of the Eye* 3rd edn. (Churchill Livingstone).
44.302 Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
44.303 Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).
44.304 Duke-Elder, S. *Parsons' Diseases of the Eye* (Churchill); Wybar, K. *Ophthalmology* (Balliere Tindall).
44.311 Potts, A. M., *The Assessment of Visual Function* (Mosby).
44.312 Either Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas) or Stone and Phillips (eds.), *Contact Lenses* (Barrie & Jenkins); Bennet, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

Optometry IV

- 44.401** Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H. M. Stationery Office); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger).
44.402 Stevens, *Building Physics; Lighting* (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hutton Press).

44.411 Harrington, D. O., *The Visual Fields* (Mosby).

44.412 Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

44.413 Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

29.100 D. M. Armstrong (ed.), *Berkeley: Philosophical Writings* (Collier paperback); George I. Mavrodes (ed.), *The Rationality of Belief in God, Central Issues in Philosophy Series* (Prentice-Hall); E. S. Haldane, G. R. T. Ross (trans.), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes Vol. I* (C.U.P. paperback).

29.101 B. Skyrms, *Choice and Chance*, 2nd edn.; K. R. Popper, *Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback).

29.102 Kant, *The Moral Law* trans. Paton (Hutchinson paperback); Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana).

29.103 R. P. Wolff, *In Defense of Anarchism* (Harper Torchbook); Colin Ward, *Anarchy in Action* (George Allen & Unwin paperback); J. S. Mill, *On Liberty* (any edition); G. Himmelfarb, *J. S. Mill: Essays on Politics and Culture* (Peter Smith); E. Kent (ed.), *Revolution and the Rule of Law* (Prentice-Hall Spectrum Book); Benn, S. and Peters, R. S., *Social Principles and the Democratic State* (Allen & Unwin paperback); J. Feinberg, *Social Philosophy* (Prentice-Hall paperback); P. Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals* (Oxford paperback).

Philosophy II

29.200 A. Kenny, *Action, Emotion and Will* (Routledge & Kegan Paul paperback); D. Gustafson, *Essays in Philosophical Psychology* (Papermac); G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine).

29.201 Geoffrey Hunter, *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback).

29.202 J. P. B. Allen and P. Van Buren (eds.), *Chomsky: Selected Readings* (O.U.P.); N. Chomsky, *Language and Mind* (Harcourt, Bruce, Jovanovich); V. Chappell (ed.), *Ordinary Language* (Prentice-Hall paperback); L. Wittgenstein, *Blue and Brown Books* (Harper Torchbook).

29.203 K. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback); I. Lakatos and A. Musgrave (eds.), *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge* (Cambridge U.P. paperback); B. Easlea, *Liberation and the Aims of Science* (Chatto and Windus paperback); T. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (Chicago U.P. paperback); W. Salmon, *Foundation of Scientific Inference* (University of Pittsburgh Press paperback); Carl Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.204 Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Plato, *Euthyphro; Protagoras; Meno*. (Library of Liberal Arts, Bobbs Merrill); W. D. Ross (ed.), *Aristotle: Selections* (Scribners paperback).

29.205 R. P. Wolff, *In Defense of Anarchism* (Harper Torchbook); R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia* (Basic Books); T. Hobbes, *Leviathan* (ed.) J. Flamenatz (Collins Fontana paperback); H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law* (O.U.P.).

29.206 T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution* (Harvard U.P. paperback); I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics* (Heinemann paperback); J. Losee, *A Historical Introduction to the Philosophy of Science* (O.U.P. paperback); Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*, trans. S. Drake, (University of California Press paperback); C. Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (Pelican Classics).

29.207 Joseph D. Bettis (ed.) *Phenomenology of Religion* (Forum Books); Alan Richardson, *Religion in Contemporary Debate* (SCM paperback); John Hick, *Classical and Contemporary Readings in the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall).

29.208 J. Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding*, edited and abridged by A. S. Pringle-Pattison (O.U.P.); *Berkeley, Philosophical Writings* (ed.) Armstrong (collier paperback); I. C. Tipton, *Berkeley. The Philosophy of Immaterialism* (Methuen); Hume, *Treatise on Human Nature* (ed.) Selby-Bigge, (Oxford paperback).

29.209 Haldane and Ross (eds.), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes* Vols. I and II (C.U.P. paperback); P. P. Wiener (ed.), *Leibniz: Selections* (Scribners), Spinoza, *Ethics* (Everyman Library 481).

29.210 Plato, *Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics* (ed.) Barker (Oxford University Press); A. P. D'Entreves, *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings* (Blackwell).

29.211 J. Salvan, *To Be and Not To Be: An Analysis of Sartre's Ontology* (Wayne State U.P.); J-P. Sartre, *Being and Nothingness* (University paperback); Husserl, *The Idea of Phenomenology* trans. W. P. Alston & G. Nakhnikian (The Hague, Martinus Nijhoff).

Philosophy III

29.300 B. Aune, *Knowledge, Mind and Nature* (Random House); J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (Oxford paperback).

A. P. Griffiths (ed.) *Knowledge and Belief* (O.U.P.)

29.301 R. Gale (ed.), *The Philosophy of Time* (Macmillan paperback); M. J. Loux, *Universals and Particulars* (Anchor Doubleday paperback).

29.302 R. McKeon (ed.), *The Basic Works of Aristotle* (Random House).

29.303 I. Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason* (trans. by N. Kemp Smith, Macmillan paperback).

29.304 P. Foot, *Theories of Ethics* (Oxford paperback); J. Rachels, *Moral Problems* 2nd edn. (Harper Row paperback); B. Williams, *Morality* (Pelican).

29.305 L. Linsky, *Reference and Modality* (Oxford); G. S. Boolos and R. C. Jeffrey, *Computability and Logic* (C.U.P.).

29.306 M. Black and P. Geach (eds.), *Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); D. Pears (ed.), *Russell's Logical Atomism* (Fontana paperback); L. Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (R.K.P. paperback); L. Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell paperback).

29.307 Martin Heidegger, *Being and Time* (Harper & Row); Husserl, *Cartesian Meditations* trans. D. Cairns (The Hague, Martinus Nijhoff).

PHYSICS

Physics I

31.105 Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).

31.110 Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Vols. I and II, 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

31.120 Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Vol. II, 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics, Alternate 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

31.113 Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Vols. I and II, 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

31.123 Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Vol. II, 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics, Alternate 2nd edn.* (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, (published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

31.115 Miller, *College Physics, 3rd edn.* (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

31.125 Miller, *College Physics, 3rd edn.* (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics II, III, MSc and Honours

List of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

30.100 C. P. Magrath, E. E. Cornwell and J. S. Goodman, *The American Democracy* (Macmillan paperback, 2nd edn., 1973).

30.101 R. J. Osborn, *The Evolution of Soviet Politics* (Dorsey).

Political Studies II

30.200 Any five of the authors below: Niccolo Machiavelli, *The Prince and The Discourses* (Pelican, or any full editions); Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Penguin); Henry D. Aiken (ed.) *Hume's Moral and Political Philosophy*; Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Penguin), and *An Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs* (use the library copy); Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *Social Contract and Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* (Everyman); Bhikhu Parekh (ed.), *Bentham's Political Thought* (Croom Helm, 1973).

30.201 D. E. Butler and Donald Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Penguin); Peter Bromhead, *Britain's Developing Constitution* (Allen & Unwin ppr.); John P Mackintosh, *The Government and Politics of Britain* (Hutchinson ppr.); A. H. Birch, *The British System of Government* (Allen & Unwin ppr.); Richard Kimber and J. J. Richardson (eds.), *Pressure Groups in Britain* (Everyman's); Peter G. J. Pulzer, *Political Representation and Elections in Britain* (Allen & Unwin ppr.).

30.202 Chapman, Jackson and Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (O.U.P.); R. Chapman, (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann ppr.); R. M. Chapman, *Marginals '72* (Heinemann ppr. 1972).

30.203 L. Cleveland, *The Anatomy of Influence* (Hicks, Smith & Sons ppr.); L. Cleveland and A. D. Robinson (eds.), *Readings on New Zealand Government* (Reeds).

30.204 J. Frankel, *International Relations* (O.U.P.), ppr. 1972; J. Camilleri and M. Teichman, *Security and Survival* (Heinemann ppr. 1973).

Political Studies III

30.300 F. J. Fleron, jr., *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences* (Rand McNally ppr.); G. Ionescu, *Comparative Communist Politics* (Papermac); L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Eastern Europe* (Longmans); H. G. Skilling, *The Government of Communist East Europe* (Crowell ppr.); P. A. Toma, *The Changing Face of Communism in Eastern Europe* (Arizona ppr.); R. C. Tucker, *The Marx-Engels Reader* (Morton ppr.).

30.301 J. Spanier and E. M. Uslaner, *How American Foreign Policy is Made* (Praeger ppr. 1974); L. C. Gardner (ed.), *American Foreign Policy, Present to Past* (Free Press ppr., 1974); R. Hilsman, *The Politics of Policymaking in Defense and Foreign Affairs* (Harper & Row ppr., 1971).

30.302 Ruth First, *The Barrel of a Gun: Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat*; Christian P. Potholm and Richard Dale (eds.), *Southern Africa in Perspective* (Free Press ppr.); J. P. Mackintosh (ed.), *Nigerian Government and Politics* (Allen & Unwin); Crawford Young, *Politics in Congo* (Oxford ppr.).

30.303 C. Sellitz, M. Jahoda, M. Deutsch and S. W. Cook, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); F. M. Wirt, R. D. Morey, and L. F. Brakeman, *Introductory Problems in Political Research* (Prentice-Hall ppr.); Dennis J. Palumbo, *Statistics in Political and Behavioural Science* (Century-Crofts-Appleton, 1969).

30.305 Some of S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press ppr.); Anthony Quinton (ed.), *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U. P. ppr.); Peter Lasslett and W. G. Runciman (eds.), *Philosophy, Politics and Society* (Blackwell, all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (U.P. 225); Peter Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science* (Routledge); A. de Crespigny and A. Weithimer (eds.), *Contemporary Political Theory* (Nelson U.P.); H. O. Bedau (ed.), *Justice and Equality* (Prentice-Hall); R. B. Brandt (ed.), *Social Justice* (Spectrum); A. Olafson (ed.), *Justice and Social Policy* (Spectrum); Tom L. Beauchamp (ed.), *Ethics and Public Policy* (Prentice-Hall, 1975).

30.306 L. D. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (Praeger ppr.); R. Rose, *The Problem of Party Government* (Macmillan).

30.307 D. Coombes, *Politics and Bureaucracy in the European Community* (PEP, Allen and Unwin, London 1970); R. Pryce, *The Politics of the European Community* (Butterworths, 1973 ppr.); J. Galtung, *The European Community: A Superpower in the Making* (Allen & Unwin 1973 ppr.); R. J. Harrison, *Europe in Question* Allen & Unwin, London 1974 ppr.); H. Wallace, *National Governments and the European Communities* (1973 ppr., PEP Chatham House monograph).

30.308 D. C. Hellmann, *Japan and East Asia* (Pall Mall Press); H. Kahn, *The Emerging Japanese Superstate* (Pelican); J. W. Morley, *Forecast for Japan: Security in the 1970s* (Princeton University Press); L. Olson, *Japan in Postwar Asia* (Pall Mall Press); M. E. Weinstein, *Japan's Postwar Defence Policy, 1947-1968* (Columbia University Press).

Political Studies for MA and Honours

30.401 D. G. Bromley and C. F. Longino (eds.); *White Racism and Black Americans* (Schenkman GLP); W. Brink and L. Harris, *Black and White* (Simon and Schuster ppr.); S. Carmichael and C. V. Hamilton, *Black Power* (Vintage ppr.); J. G. A. Pocock (ed.), *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (Kerner Report) (Bantam Books); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe).

30.402 P. G. Richards, *The Reformed Local Government System* (Allen & Unwin ppr., 1973); R. L. Lineberry and I. Sharkansky, *Urban Politics and Public Policy* (Harper & Row ppr., 1974) or J. C. Bollens and H. Schmandt, *The Metropolis* (Harper & Row ppr., 1975).

30.403 Denis McQuail (ed.), *Sociology of Mass Communications* (Penguin); Dan D. Nimmo, *Popular Images of Politics* (Prentice-Hall); Anthony Smith, *Shadow in the Cave* (Allen & Unwin); New Zealand Committee on Broadcasting, *The Broadcasting Future of New Zealand* (Wellington, Government Printer); Brian Groombridge, *Television and the People* (Penguin); Anthony Smith, *British Broadcasting* (David and Charles); E. C. Wedell, *Structures of Broadcasting* (Manchester UP); Edward Jay Epstein, *News From Nowhere* (Vintage Books); Gaye Tuchman (ed.), *The TV Establishment* (Spectrum Books).

30.405 R. Dahl and E. Tufte, *Size and Democracy* (Stanford Uni. Press, 1973); K. Deutsch, *The Analysis of International Relations* (Prentice-Hall, 1968 ppr.); A. O. Bruntland and A. Schou, *Small States in International Relations* (Almqvist and Wiksell Publ., Stockholm 1971).

30.406 J. C. Charlesworth (ed.), *Contemporary Political Analysis* (Free Press ppr.); T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (International Encyclopedia of Unified Sciences, ppr.); E. J. Meehan, *Contemporary Political Thought* (Dorsey Press).

30.407 G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of the Seventeenth Century* (Mentor); M. M. Goldsmith (ed.), *Hobbes's Behemoth* (Frank Cass); J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (Hutchison U.P.).

30.409 Samuel P. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies* (Yale ppr.); John Badgley, *Asian Development* (Free Press ppr.); Wayne Wilcox, et. al., *Asia and the International System* (Winthrop ppr.).

30.410 T. B. Bottomore, *Elites and Society* (Penguin); Ivor Crewe, (ed.), *British Political Sociology Yearbook Vol. 1 Elites in Western Democracy* (Croom Helm); G. Parry, *Political Elites* (George Allen & Unwin).

PSYCHIATRY,

Freedman and Keplan, *Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry; Psychopathological Disorders of Childhood*, (ed.) Quay & Werry; *Clinical Psychopharmacology*, Shepherd, Lader and Rodnight.

PSYCHOLOGY

(FOR ARTS)

Psychology I

32.101 Buss, A., *Psychology — Man in Perspective* (Wiley, 1973). Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

32.103 Gazzaniga, M.S., *Fundamentals of Psychology* (Academic Press); P. J. Riddick (ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

Psychology II

32.202 Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons, Australasia Pty); Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A., *Human Information Processing* (Academic Press, 1972).

32.204 Wrightsman, *Social Psychology in the Seventies* (Brooks/Cole)

32.205 Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from University Book Shop).

Psychology III

32.301 Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour); Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E., *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

32.303 Fodder, J. A., Bever, T. G., and Garrett, M. F., *The Psychology of Language* (McGraw-Hill).

32.305 Thompson, R. F. *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Harper & Row); Roemer, R. A., *Study Guide* (Harper & Row).

32.306 Sidman, M., *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Ferguson, G. A., *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education* (McGraw-Hill).

Psychology to MA and Honours

32.409 Coleman, *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life* (Prentice Hall); Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice Hall); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

32.411 A year's subscription (at student rate, US\$5), to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this *Calendar* is printed.

PSYCHOLOGY

FOR SCIENCE

Psychology I

33.106 Gazzaniga, M. S., *Fundamentals of Psychology* (Academic Press); P. J. Riddick (ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

33.107 P. J. Riddick (ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.); Thompson, R. F. (ed.), *Readings from Scientific American; Physiological Psychology* (Freeman); Schwartz, M., *Physiological Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Psychology II

Note on Textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

33.202 Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A., *Human Information Processing* (Academic Press, 1972).

33.204 Wrightsman, *Social Psychology in the Seventies* (Brooks/Cole).

33.205 Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

Psychology III

33.301 Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour); Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E., *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

33.303 Fodder, J. A., Bever, T. G., and Garrett, M. F., *The Psychology of Language* (McGraw-Hill).

33.305 Thompson, R. F., *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Harper & Row) and Roemer, R. A., *Study Guide* (Harper & Row).

33.306 Sidman, M., *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Ferguson, G. A., *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education* (McGraw-Hill).

Psychology for MSc and Honours

33.409 Coleman, *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life* (Prentice-Hall), (CRM Books, Del Mar); Ullmann and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

33.411 A year's subscription (at student rate, US\$5) to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

RADIOCHEMISTRY

8.350 Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-International)

8.351 Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-International)

RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II, and III are indicated below. A Handbook, a list of recommended books (including dictionaries), reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

Russian I

43.110 V. Kostomarov, (ed.), *Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow).

43.111 M. Partridge, *Serbo-Croatian. Practical Grammar and Reader* (Jugoslavija, Belgrade); Mladen Engelsfeld, *Hrvatski u razgovoru*, 3rd edn. (Matica Iseljenika, Zagreb).

43.112 Lionel Kochan, *The Making of Modern Russia* (Penguin); J. P. Nettl, *The Soviet Achievement* (Thames and Hudson); Tamara Talbot Rice, *A Concise History of Russian Art* (Thames and Hudson).

43.113 I. S. Turgenev, *Fathers and Sons* (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Crime and Punishment* (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Plays* (Penguin); M. Gor'kii, *Childhood* (Moscow); Boris Pasternak, *Doktor Zhivago* (Fontana); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich* (Penguin).

Russian II

43.210 V. Kostomarov, (ed.) *Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, *Russian in Exercises*, 2nd edn. (Progress, Moscow).

43.211 (i) B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon); D. Ward, *The Russian Language Today* (Hutchinson).

(ii) Dimitri Obolensky, (ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse* (Penguin).

43.212 W. Harrison, (ed.), N. M. Karamazin, *Bednaia Liza* (Bradda); B. O. Unbegaun, (ed.), A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Blackwell); Harvey Pitcher, (ed.), N. V. Gogol', *Povest' o tom, kak - possorilsia Ivan Ivanovich Ivanom Nikiforovichem* (Bradda); F. G. Gregory, (ed.), I. S. Turgenev, *Asia* (Bradda); G. A. Birkett and Gleb Struve, Anton Chekhov, *Selected Short Stories* (Clarendon); D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library).

Russian III

43.310 V. Tschebotarioff Bill, *Intermediate Russian. Introduction to Russian Syntax* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); G. V. Vorob'eva (ed.), *Materialy po razvitiu ustnoi rechi dlia inostrantsev* (Moscow University); F. M. Borrás and R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn. (Clarendon).

43.311 D. Ward, *The Russian Language Today* (Hutchinson); W. K. Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Athlone); R. Jakobson, *Slavic Languages, A Condensed Survey* (Columbia University).

43.312 A. S. Pushkin, *Evgenii Onegin* (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Idiot* (Moscow); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Moscow).

43.313 G. P. Struve et al., (eds.), Boris Pasternak, *Proza 1915-1958: Povesti, rasskazy, avtobiograficheskie proizvedeniia* (Michigan); Iu. V. Tomashevskii, (ed.), Mikhail Zoshchenko, *Rasskazy* (Khudozhestvennaia literatura); J. Norbury, (ed.), Marina Tsvetaeva, *Stikhotvoreniia*

(Bradda); Marion Jordan, (ed.), Iurii Ofesha, *Zavist' (Pergamon)*; Patricia Blake et al., (eds.), Andrei Voznesenskii, *Antiworlds and the Fifth Ace* (Schocken).

Foreign Language Reading Examination

43.501 D. Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); I. B. Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I

46.100 Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman-Hedbäck, *Lär er svenska, textbok + övingsbok + ordlista* (Almqvist & Wiksell); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.101 Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

(i) Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature

(a) the prescribed texts (see above);

(b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Rabén & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. "Skönlitteratur i skolan" Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkell-böcker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, *Fairy Tales* (cyclostyled);

(c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

Scandinavian Studies II

46.200 Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma);

46.201

(i) Bergman, *A Short History of the Swedish Language* (The Swedish Institute); selected texts (cyclostyled).

(ii) Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Ljungmark (et al.), *Svenska för vuxna Antologi* (Läromedelsförlagen); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.202 Holberg, *Jeppe paa Bjerget* (ser. "Skönlitteratur i skolan", Svenska bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Gengangere*, *Bygmester Solness* (Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkellböcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, *Fadren*, *Ett drömspel*, *Spöksonaten* (Aldus); Hjalmar Bergman, *Mr Sleeman comes* (cyclostyled); Ingmar Bergman, *Wild Strawberries*, *The Seventh Seal* (Lorrimer).

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I

82.100 P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (ed.), *Introduction to Sociology* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (ed.), *Modern Sociology* (Penguin); C. W. Mills, *The Sociological Imagination* (Penguin). Thompson, K. and Tunstall, M., *Sociological Perspectives* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (ed.), *Problems of Modern Society* (Penguin).

82.101 Forster, J. (ed.), *Social Progress in New Zealand* (Longmans); Pitt, D. and Macpherson, C., *Emerging Pluralism in New Zealand* (Longmans); Trlin, A. and Thomson, K. *Contemporary New Zealand* (Hicks Smith); S. Webb and J. Collette, *New Zealand Society* (Wiley); Pitt, D. C. *Social Classes in New Zealand* (Longmans).

Sociology II

82.200 Cohen, Percy, *Modern Social Theory* (Heinneman); Mills, C. Wright. *The Sociological Imagination* (Penguin); Aron, R., *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (Pelican).

82.201 S. Labovitz & Hagerdorn; *Introduction to Social Research*; E. Krausz & S. Miller, *Social Research Design* (Longmans); A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement* (Heinneman); D. C. Pitt, *Using Historical Documents in Sociology and Anthropology* (Holt Rinehart).

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100 Turk/Espinosa, *Foundation Course in Spanish* (Heath).

45.101 Alarcon, *El sombrero de tres picos* (Blaisdell); Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas* (Blaisdell); Lorca, *Poetry* (Penguin).

45.102 Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish* (Harper & Row).

Spanish II

45.200 Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course* (Pergamon).

45.201 C. C. Smith (ed.), *Spanish Ballads* (Pergamon); Terry (ed.), *Anthology of Spanish Poetry I* (Pergamon); R. O. Jones (ed.), *La vida de Lazarillo de Tormes* (M.U.P.); Lope de Vega *Fuenteovejuna* (Bell).

45.202 Becquer, *Rimas y leyendas* (Austral); Blasco Ibanez, *La barraca* (Harrap); Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas* (Blaisdell); Azuela, *Los de abajo* (Prentice Hall); O. Paz, *Piedra de Sol*.

45.203 Aguirre, *Antología de la poesía española contemporánea I* (Ebro); Lorca, *Bodas de sangre* (Losada); Rojas, *La Celestina* (Aguilar).

Spanish III

43.300 Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course* (Pergamon).

45.301 Lyric poetry (supplied); *Poema del Cid*; *Poema de Fernán Gonzalez*; *Libro de buen amor I & II*.

45.302 Calderón, *La vida es sueño* (MUP); Tirso de Molina, *El burlador de Sevilla* (CC); Cervantes, *Páginas del Quijote* (Harrap); Quevedo, *El buscón* (CC); R. O. Jones (ed.), *Poems of Gongora* (CUP).

45.303 Bécquer, *Rimas y leyendas* (Austral); Espronceda, *El estudiante de Salamanca* (Austral); Rivas, *Don Alvaro* (Austral); Galdós, *El amigo manso* (OUP); Blasco Ibañez, *La barraca* (Harrap).

45.304 A. Machado, *Poesías completas* (Austral); Salinas, *La voz a ti debida* (Losada); Lorca, *La casa de Bernarda Alba* (Losada); Buero Vallejo, *Historia de una escalera* (London UP); Cela, *La familia de Pascual Duarte* (Harrap).

45.305 Gallegos, *Doña Bárbara* (Prentice-Hall); Earle (ed.) *Voces hispanoamericanas*; Reedy Jones (ed.); *Narraciones ejemplares de Hispanoamérica* (Prentice-Hall); García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad*; and one text to be chosen in consultation with the tutor for the course.

TOWN PLANNING

Reading lists are available from the Department

ZOOLOGY

Zoology I

Zoology 102 Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); *The Vertebrate Body*, shorter version (Saunders); Wells, *Lower Animals* (W.U.L.).

Advanced Zoology

Zoology 201, 301 Barnes, *Invertebrate zoology*, 3rd edn, (Saunders) or. Borradaile, Eastham, Potts and Saunders. *The Invertebrata* (C.U.P.) or Marshall and Williams, *A text-book of Zoology*, Vol. I, 7th edn. (Macmillan).

Zoology 202, 302 Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, 4th edn, (Saunders); Colbert *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Zoology 203, 303 Frankel and Gunn, *The Orientation of Animals* (Dover).

Zoology 204, 304 Brown, *The Evolution of Behaviour* (Norton, New York).

Zoology 205, 305 Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Romoser, *The Science of Entomology* (Macmillan).

Zoology 209, 309 One of the following: Gordon, M. S. (ed.) 1972, *Animal Physiology*, 2nd edn, (Collier-Macmillan, London) Prosser, C. L. (ed.) 1973 *Comparative Animal Physiology*, 3rd edn, (Saunders, Philadelphia); Wilson, J. A. 1972, *Principles of Animal Physiology*, (Collier-Macmillan, London).

INDEX

A

Abandonments, 68
 Abstracts, 77
 Academic Dress, 52
 Academic Dress Hire, 440
 Accommodation Service, 441
 Accountancy, Department of, 292-293
 Additional Lectures, 68
 Admission, 54-57
 ad eundem statum, 56-57
 provisional and special, 54-56
 University Entrance, 53
 Aegrotat pass, 75-76
 Alcohol, 86
 Alterations to courses, 64-65
 Anatomy, Department of, 238
 Ancient History, 165-168
 Anthropology 148-152
 Anthropology, Department of, 148-155
 Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 354-376
 Architecture, School of, 354-367
 Arms of the University, 8
 Art History, Department of, 155, 410
 Arts, Faculty of, 94-205
 Asian Geography, 177
 Asian History, 181, 182
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 156-159
 Asian Politics, 190
 Auckland University Club, 446
 Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 445

B

Biblical History and Literature, 169
 Biochemistry, Department of, 238
 Biology (for BA), 159
 Biology (for BHB), 419
 Biology (for BSc), 239
 Botany, Department of, 239-241
 Bursaries, 470

C

Calendar, 9-14
 Careers and Appointments Officer, 440
 Catering Services, 444-445
 Cell Biology, Department of, 241-242
 Certificates:
 Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 351
 Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 275

Certificate of Proficiency, 433
 Chapel, 440
 Chaplains, 440
 Chemistry, Department of, 242-247
 Chinese, 156-157
 Chronology of Events, 492-494
 Classics, Department of, 160-170
 Commerce, Faculty of, 278-300
 Community Health, 421
 Compassionate Pass, 75
 Computer Centre, 436
 Computer System Regulations, 436-437
 Constitution of the University, 495-522
 Continuing Education, Centre for, 436
 Copyright, 90-91
 Council:
 elections, 513-519
 meetings, 9-14
 Counselling Service, 442
 Course prescriptions for degrees:
 Accounting, 292-293
 Anatomy, 238
 Ancient History, 165-168
 Anthropology, 148-152
 Architecture, 362-364
 Art History, 155
 Asian Geography, 177
 Asian History, 181-182
 Asian Politics, 190
 Behavioural Science, 419-420
 Biblical History and Literature, 169
 Biochemistry, 238
 Biology for BA, 159
 Biology for BHB, 419
 Biology for BSc, 239, 267-269
 Botany, 239-241
 Cell Biology, 241-242
 Chemistry, 242-247
 Chinese, 156-157
 Commercial Law, 293
 Community Health, 421
 Computer Studies, 247-248
 Economic History, 295
 Economics, 293-295
 Education, 170-173
 Engineering, 389-402
 Engineering Mechanics, 257
 English, 173
 Environment, 270
 Fine Arts, 411-412
 French, 191-194
 General Pathology, 420
 Geography, 176-177, 248
 Geology, 248-251
 German, 178-180

Greek, 163-165

Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 421

Hebrew, 169-170

History, 180-186

Homeostasis, 419

Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 419

Human Reproduction and Development, 420

Indonesian, 157-158

Italian, 194-196

Japanese, 158-159

Latin, 160-163

Law, 314-322

Linguistics, 154-155

Management Studies, 296-297

Maori Studies, 152-154

Mathematics, 252-257

Medicine, 421

Music, 186-187, 340-345

Neurolocomotor System, 419

Pathology, 257, 422

Paediatrics, 421

Pharmacology, 420

Philosophy, 187-188

Physico-Chemistry, 419

Physics, 257-265

Physiology, 265

Political Studies, 189-190

Psychiatry, 422

Psychology, 190-192, 265-267

Russian, 197-199

Scandinavian Studies, 180

Sociology, 199-201

Spanish, 196-197

Surgery, 422

Town Planning, 374-375

Visceral Organ Systems, 419

Zoology, 267-270

Course prescriptions for Diplomas:

Building and Construction Management, 367

Business and Industrial Administration, 299-300

Clinical Psychology, 273-274

Criminology, 324

Language Teaching Studies, 204-205

Local Government and Administration, 205

Music, 351

Music with Honours, 351

Obstetrics, 425

Optometry, 274-275

Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 425

Psychiatry, 428

Public Health Engineering, 403

Town Planning, 376

Urban Valuation, 367-369

Course prescriptions for professional examinations:

Accounting, 297

Architecture, 360-361

Engineering, 402, 388

Law, 309

Diploma Course Regulations:

Building and Construction Management, 365

Business and Industrial Administration, 298-299

Clinical Psychology, 270-271

Computational Mathematics, 271

Criminology, 323-324

Education, 201

Educational Psychology, 202

Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 423

Language Teaching Studies, 205

Local Government and Administration, 204

Music, 346-349

Music with Honours, 350

Obstetrics, 423-424

Optometry, 271-273

Paediatrics, 426-427

Psychiatry, 427-428

Public Health Engineering, 403

Statistics, 273

Town Planning, 376

Urban Valuation, 365-369

Court of Convocation, 512

Craccum, 444

Credits, 56, 67-68

Cross-credits and exemptions, 67-68

D

Dates of Terms, 9-14

Deans, 17

Degrees, Conferring of, 52-53

Degree Courses, *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees

Degrees, Honorary, 53

Degree Regulations:

Bachelor of Architecture, 354-358

Arts, 94-138

Commerce, 278-288

Engineering, 378-385

Fine Arts, 406-408

Human Biology, 415

Laws, 302-306

Laws (Honours), 306-309

Medicine and Surgery, 416

Music, 326-330

Music (performance), 331-335

Science, 211-230

Science (Honours), 231-233

- Town Planning, 370-372
- Master of Architecture, 359-360
 - Arts, 139-140
 - Commerce, 289-291
 - Engineering, 385-388
 - Fine Arts, 408-409
 - Jurisprudence, 311-312
 - Laws, 309-311
 - Medical Science, 417-418
 - Music, 336-337
 - Philosophy, 430
 - Science, 233-236
 - Town Planning, 372
- Doctor of Laws, 312-313
 - Literature, 146
 - Music, 338-339
 - Philosophy, 430-433
 - Science, 236-237
- Diploma courses, *see* Course prescriptions for Diplomas.
- Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
 - Membership of N.Z. Society of Accountants, 297
 - Institute of Architects Special Examinations, 360-361
 - Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 309
 - Council of Engineering Institutions, 388
- Diploma holders alphabetical roll, 1975, 477-490
- Discipline, Regulations, 85-88
 - Library, 90-91
- District, University, 496-511
- Doctorates, *see* Degree Regulations.
 - Tuitions and Research Fees, 79-84

E

- Economics, Department of, 293-295, 354-357
- Education, Department of, 170-173
- Elam School of Fine Arts, *see* Fine Arts, School of
- Elections:
 - Regulations, 513-522
 - Council, 513-519
 - Senate, 519-522
- Eligibility to Enrol, 60-62
- Eligibility to sit Examinations, 72

- English, Department of, 173-175
- Engineering, Faculty of, 378-404
- Engineering Mechanics, 257
- Enrolment:
 - eligibility, 60-62
 - extramural, 70-72
 - late, 62-64
- Limitation of Statute, 58-59
- Regulations, 59-69, 71-72
- timetable, 1976, 450-451
- Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 59-69
- Environment, 270
- Examinations, 72-77
 - aegrotat and compassionate passes, 75-76
 - centres for examination, 77
 - concessions 76
 - conduct, 73-74
 - grades and marks, 74
 - marking of scripts, 74
 - open and restricted book, 74
 - recount of marks, 75
 - viva voce, 76
- Exclusions from Course of study, 66-67
- Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 68
- Exemption from lectures, partial, 58
- Extramural enrolment, 70-72
 - at Massey University, 71-72

F

- Failure in a paper, course subject after two attempts, 66
- Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 66
- Fees, 77-84
 - examination, 78
 - general, 77
 - late, 79
 - payment of, 63, 65
 - refunds, 65
 - Students' Association, 78
 - tuition and research, 79-84
- Fine Arts, Faculty of, 406-412
 - School of, 411
- Fines:
 - disciplinary, 87
 - library, 90
 - penalties, 78-79
- Foreign Language Reading Examination, 232, 235

fees, 83
 French, 193
 German, 180
 Russian, 199
 French, 192-194
 Full time study, Definitions, 471

G

General Course Provisions, 53-91
 General Statutes and Regulations, 59
 Geography, Department of, 176-177, 248
 Germanic Languages and Literature,
 Department of, 178-180
 Geology, Department of, 248-251
 Graduates:
 alphabetical roll, 1974, 477-490
 Association, 445
 N.Z. Association, 446
 Club, 446
 Honorary, 44
 Graduation, 52
 Grafton Hall, 441
 Greek, 163-165

H

Halls of Residence, 441
 International House, 441
 Grafton Hall, 441
 O'Rorke Hall, 441
 Jean Begg House, 441
 Health Service, Student, 442
 Hebrew, 169-170
 History, Department of, 180-186
 Honorary Degrees, award of, 53

I

Indonesian, 157-158
 International House, 441
 Italian, 194-196

J

Japanese, 158-159
 Jean Begg House, 441

L

Laboratory Timetable, 466-467
 Late Enrolment 62-63
 Latin, 160-163
 Law, Faculty of, 302-324
 Lecture Timetable, 451-466
 Legacy, form of, 522
 Leigh Laboratory, 252
 Library, 88-91
 hours, 88
 Limitation of Enrolments, 58-59
 Linguistics, 154-155
 Lost property, 441

M

Maclaurin Chapel, 440
 Management Studies, 296-297
 Maori Studies, 152-154
 Marine Research Laboratory, See Leigh
 Laboratory
 Marking of Scripts, 74
 Mathematics, Department of, 252-257
 Matriculation Regulations, 53-54
 McGregor Museum, 270
 Medicine, Faculty of, 414-428
 Medicine
 Higher Academic and
 Vocational Training, 428
 School of, 414
 Metrication, 441
 Music, BA papers, 186-187
 course for non-degree students, 351
 Music, Faculty of, 326-351

N

N.Z. University Students' Association, 445
 N.Z. Universities' Graduates' Association
 (U.K.), 446
 Non-matriculated students, 65

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Train-
 ing, 424
 Postgraduate School, 423
 Officers of the University, 15
 Operations Research, 434
 prescriptions
 Economics, 13.203, 13.303, 13.403; 294
 Engineering, 54.23, 54.45, 54.76, 54.77,
 54.78; 395, 396, 402
 Mathematics parts of, 26.361, and parts of
 26.380, 26.391, 26.43B; 255, 256
 O'Rorke Hall, 441

P

- Paediatrics, Department of, 426
- Parking, 441
- Pathology, Department of, 257, 477
- Payment of Fees, 63
- Penalties for late enrolment, 62-63
- Philosophy, Department of, 187-188
 - Master of, 430
 - Doctor of, 430-433
- Physics, Department of, 257-265
- Physiology, Department of, 265
- Political Studies, Department of, 189-190
- Postgraduate Medical Committee, 428
- Pre-enrolment, 446-450
- Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses:
 - German, 180
 - Italian, 194
 - Latin, 160
 - Russian, 199
- Prerequisites, see Degree regulations.
- Prescribed Texts, 524-560
- Press correspondence, 442
- Prizes:
 - University of Auckland, 1974, 474-476
- Prizes and Scholarships, National, 1975, 472
- Professores Emeriti, 45
- Professional Examinations, see Course prescriptions for professional examinations.
- Provisional Admission, 54
- Psychiatry, 427-428
- Psychology, Arts papers, 190-192
 - Department of, 190-192, 265-267
 - Commerce papers, 297
 - Optometry papers, 274-275
 - Science courses, 265-267
- Public Health Engineering, Diploma, 403-404

R

- Radio Chemistry, 275-276
- Radio Research Centre, 270
- Reading Knowledge for Science Students,
 - German, 180
 - Russian, 199
- Recount of marks, 75
- Romance Languages, Department of,
 - 192-197
 - Russian, 197-199

S

- Scandinavian Studies, 180
- Science, Faculty of 208-275
- Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 470-476
- Scholarships, University of Auckland, 1975, 472-476
- Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1975, 472
- Senate:
 - elections, 519-522
 - meetings, 9-14
- Sketch Plan, Auckland University District, 69
- Smoking, 85
- Sociology, 199-201
- Spanish, 196-197
- Special admission, 54-56
- Staff:
 - Academic, 18-43
 - Administrative, 47-50
 - Library, 46-47
- Statutes and Regulations of the University.
 - Computer Systems Regulations, 436
- Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress Regulations, 52-53
 - Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations, 53
 - Matriculation Regulations, 53-54
 - Provisional and Special Admission Regulations, 54-56
 - Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, 56-57
 - Terms Regulations, 57-58
 - Limitation of Enrolment Statute, 58-59
 - Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 59-69
 - Extramural Enrolment Statute, 70-72
 - Examination Regulations, 72-77
 - Fees Regulations, 77-84
 - Disciplinary Regulations, 85-88
 - Library Regulations, 88-91
 - Court of Convocation Statute, 512
 - Council Elections (Regulations), 513-522
 - Court of Convocation Representatives Regulations, 573-516
 - Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools Regulations, 516-519
- Senate Elections,
 - Lecturers Representatives Regulations, 519-522

Student Counselling, 442
Student Health Service, 442
Students' Association, 443-445
Studio:

Architecture, 362
Fine arts, 411-412

Supplementary courses, *see* Preliminary courses.

T

Telephones, 442

Terms, 57-58
carried forward, 58
dates, 9-14

Theses, 76
see also the Regulations for individual degrees.

Timetables,

Lecture 1976, 451-466
Laboratory, 1976, 466-467

Town Planning, Department of, 370-376

Transfer from another N.Z. University, 57

U

University of Auckland Act, 1961, 495-511
Unsatisfactory work during year, 65

V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 69
Viva Voce examinations, 76

W

Will, form of attestation, 522
Withdrawals from course, paper or subject, 64-65

Z

Zoology, Department of, 267-270
Museum, 270

DIRECTORY

The Postal Address for all Departments is Private Bag, Auckland

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Accounts, Old Arts Building 22 Princes Street
 Accountancy, 3 Alfred Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Ancient History, Classics Dept., Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
 Anthropology (Linguistics), 24 Wynyard Street
 (Maori Studies), 24 Wynyard Street
 (Prehistory), 15A Symonds Street
 (Social Anthropology), 18 Grafton Road
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 6 Grafton Road
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Department, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 19 Wynyard Street
 Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 2b Alfred Street
 Biblical History Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Bindery, 176 Kapa Road, Orakei, 5
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street
 Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
 Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Choral Hall, 11 Alfred Street
 Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Computer Centre, 30 Symonds Street
 Continuing Education, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
 Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 2 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
Government House (Old), 5 Symonds Street
Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
History, 1a Wynyard Street

Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
Jean Begg House, Y.W.C.A., 391 Queen Street, 1

Kenneth Maidment Theatre, 8 Alfred Street

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Law, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street
Choral Hall 1 and 2, 7 Symonds Street
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
Library, 3 Alfred Street
Mathematics, 36 Princes Street
Medical, 85 Park Road
Physics, 36 Princes Street
Leigh Laboratory, Goat Island Road, Leigh
Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre
Library, Main, 5 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street)
Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street
Continuing Education, 21 Princes Street
Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street
Medicine, 85 Park Road
Science, 36 Princes Street
Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Linguistics, 24 Wynyard Street

Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Management Studies, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street
Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road
Medicine Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
Music, 31 Princes Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
Optometry, 9 Symonds Street
O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Physiology, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Political Studies, 12 Symonds Street
Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
Publications, Editor, 7 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore
Registry, 24 Princes Street
Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Russian, 4 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street
Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Town Planning, 8 Symonds Street

University Club, Student Union Building, 34 Princes Street
University Press, 9 Grafton Road
Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
1976 Calendar